









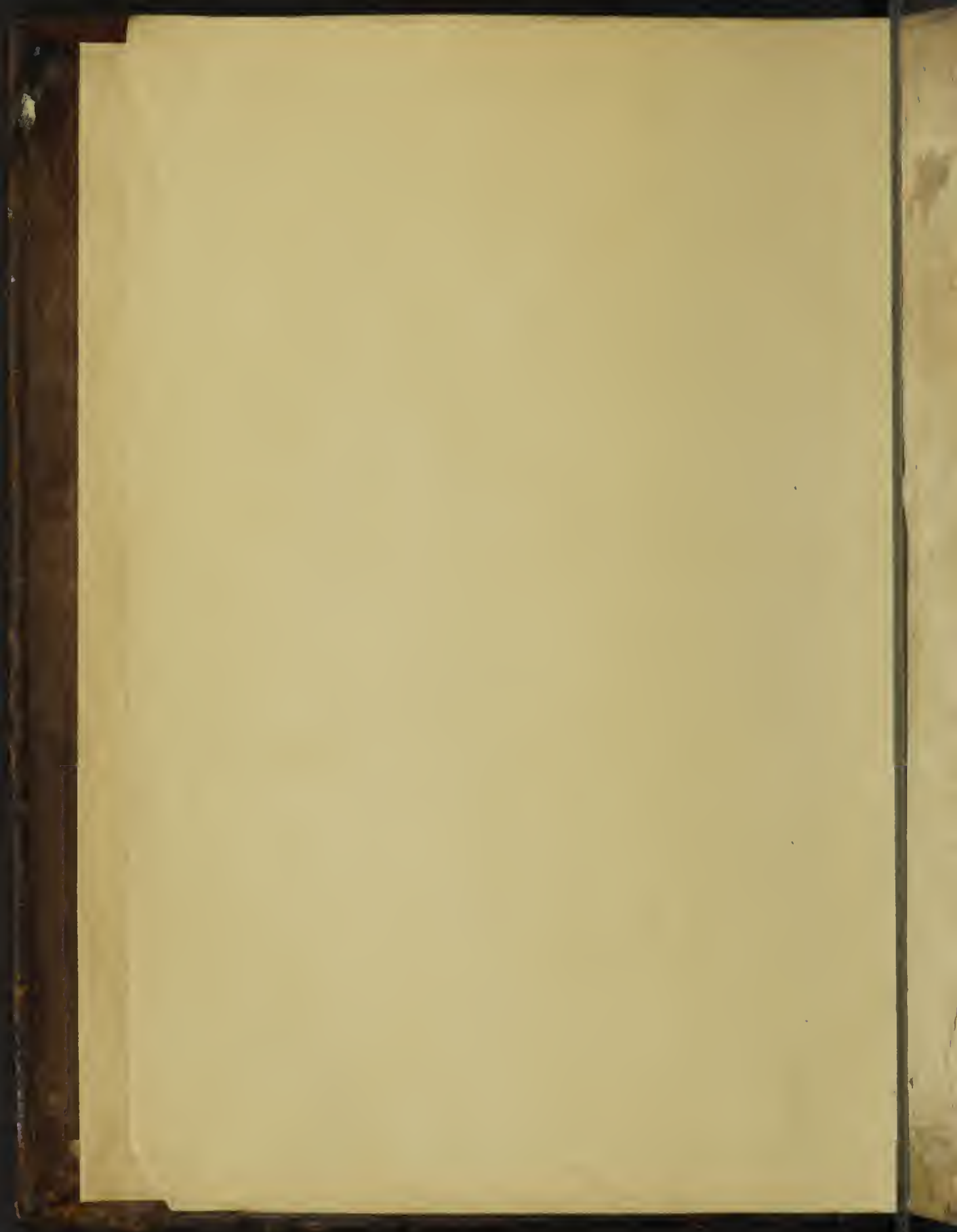


2799<sup>121</sup>  
B/2

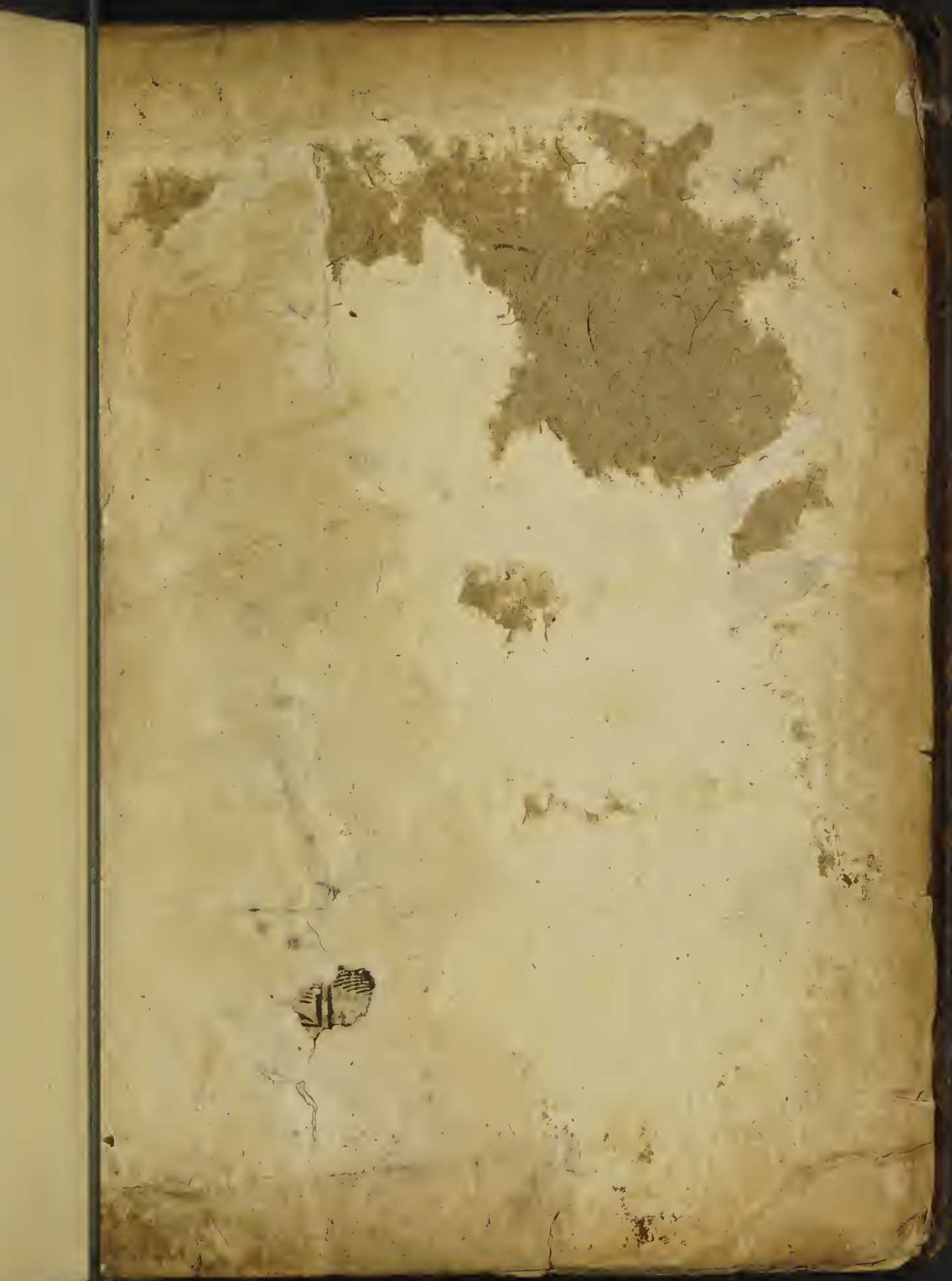
Gesner (C.)  
The Treasure of Emorytus  
London - J. Day 1559

STC.11800

W. S. Case 14443.







The Treasure  
of Euonimus

TRANS. BY PETER MORWYN

PRINTED BY *J. Dale* 1559.

*J. Dale*

110

of e  
sam  
L  
ten  
plan  
moy  
sam  
tast  
of la  
in th  
to be  
3  
were  
his o  
terry  
or tal  
but b  
to pu

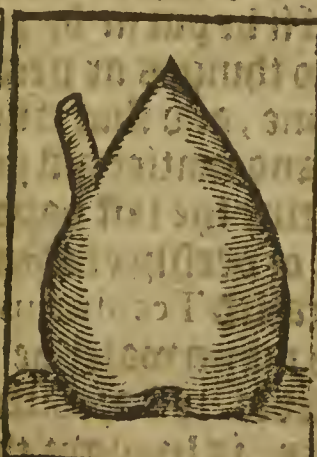
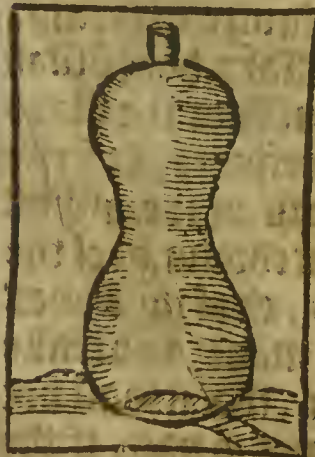


an al  
them

oz elsmoze nie to the middest oz bitter parte of the same. I am surely of that mynde with Raimunde Lullus, that water of the same qualitie may be gotten oute of any plant whatsoeuer it bee, of colde plantes, colde water: of hoat, hoat: of dry, dry: & of moyst, moyste. But I will not graunte that the same vertue remaineth, except lyke sauour, oz like taste oz bothe, (as in smelling thinges) be left.

The cause why the smell of certain floures as of Iasmin, of the floures of cloues, remaineth not in the waters, &c. reade within oute of Cardane, whereas we intreate of Balneū Mariæ generallye.

It were good if euery water once destilled, were pobzed again, yea oz the thyrde tyme vpon his own dreggees beaten, and to be suffred to putrify two oz thre daies, and so to be destilled again: oz rather, not vpon his own dreggees that remain, but vpon other like herbes of the same kynde, and to putrifie in a circulatory oz a blynde limbeck,



and to be destilled: Brunsvick xx  
as I remēber  
me make men-  
tion therof. In  
certain, y first  
destillation is  
sufficient, as in  
Roses.

I sawe once  
an alchymist, that destilled not the very herbes xxx  
them selues, but onely the iuse of herbes oz bus-

ches, reneboing certain tymes the destillatiō, and powering again y water vpon y dregges groude vpon a marble moler: Gnaynerius.

**Dates** (wherof drinke may be made as Ale or Bear of barley) do warme & make dronk no lesse then wyne. Men say that in Tartaria, water of milke destilled maketh men dronke. But euery water, not an element (that is alone without any mixture) but lyquor or iuyce mixt and compounded, being oft destilled may doo the same: for it wareth hoat, is fyned and made moze pure, and receiueth moze the force of fyre. Wherupon burning water being oft destilled, is brought to suche sharpnes that it can not bee dronke. Cardane.

Also a lyquor or other thing be destilled, the thicker it is, the moze it semeth to conceiue heate and fyre, if it be oft destilled.

**It is manifest** (saith Cardane) that a water may be made whiche shall incōtenent breake the stone in the bladder, if it be put in by a squirt or syring. for whan as two thinges ar necessary, bothe that it breake the stone, and that it hurt not the bladder, the maner and matier wil performe the first: for we shall receiue the last vapors of the ashes of scorpions, or of persily of Macedonia, or of the precious stone called Tecolittius, or of the stones of crabes. for so may a water be made, to breake also the red marble. Moreover, that it shall not hurt the bladder, is brought thus to pas, if the matter out of which the water is taken be voyde of all saltnes. A man must not take therfor water of any

of any salt kind of thing, or alum, or coperoos, or of wyne lies, but some of them that wee mēcioned erewhyle. But ther is nīed of diligent triall, in cōfirming a subtile meanes, that such things which we haue serched oute so subtilly, being surely confirmed first by experience and pzofoe, we may then deduce and bzing them to the cōmoditie of man.

In dede I know that pigeōs donge and paritary ether thone or thother, destilled by this meanes, is able too bzeake the hardest stooone that euer x was in any bladder. But what that is whiche shall doo it and withoute damage, a man muste declare by experiēce. for both a hea goates bloud, and a hares skin, and glas, ar much approued by reason. Notwithstanding no one of thies perauenture alone, but some of them ioyned together, and in a certain quantitie. Suche a thing surely must be of metall, or at least wyle chaunged to þ nature of metall. I hard once that it was founde of a certain man of Janua, but lost again by his xx death, who would make no man priuie to it, nor teache it to any man. But this once sure, that it is possible to finde it, and that this is the arte and science of the same. Hitherto Cardane. Perauenture also Chryfocolla would helpe vnto this art, being artificiously made, and withoute sharpnes, suche as is also praised of the goldsmithes: wherfor to make Borace sum vse rain water destilled, and milke destilled, sum also hony marow. &c.

I hard of late, a certain practicer cured the stone xxx of the bladder in certain men, with Borace mict

C. iij.

with

with burning water, to the thicknes almoste of  
 hony, mingling also Tartar, punned, or a stone cut  
 out of a man or the groundes of pisse out of a pis-  
 pot. He comaunded that a man shall vse this me-  
 dicine by the space of fourtene dayes, so that he  
 should alwaye mixt some with his wyne when he  
 dronk, yea bothe at diner and supper. I remēber  
 I haue red of certain liquozes, in which if a man  
 put a stone or flint, it should be resolued. The Chy-  
 x mistes and destillers vse destilled vinegar, and  
 destilled byrne to resolue metalles.

They dissolue with strong vinegar, chiefly de-  
 stilled, or with the iuice of limons, perles, egge  
 shells, stones of the reines, of the bladder, bothe  
 the coralles, and thei afterwarde dreyed, ar quick-  
 ly & redily crōmed betwixt ones fingers. Siluius,

I can not let pas here to speake of the water  
 of Epiphanius the practicionar, which is such. Re.  
 Antalis et dentalis, boracis, sarcocollæ whyt corall,  
 xx whyte chrystall, claye, aneslede, rys, meel of orob-  
 pursulan, of euery one half an ounce. Let them be  
 made into trochiscos (litle roules or balles) with  
 water of beanes made with muske. The vse of it  
 is for wemen to make their faces whyt and faire,  
 but the face must bee perfumed afoze with water  
 of a decoction of barley & oates: then let one baul  
 be steeped and cōsumed in bean water, and anoynt  
 the face afoze you goo to bed, but in the morning  
 washe it away with water of a decoctiō of beanes  
 xxx and byan: and again with coold water. If the  
 bauls be made with water of limons they shall yet  
 moze

distillation is necessary. Sweet water may be separated from the salt, in a great caudron with a great and hie keuer hauing a beacke or nose.

**A** way to purge and make clean troubled waters, out of Bulcasis.



Fill a great pot with the puddled water A & put-  
x

ting a soft fyze vnder it, B lay two sticks or mo a crose C vpon the pot bynkes, and vpon the stickes lay cleane wol D wel washt: the whatsoeuer the woll drinketh of þ vapors that ascend by, wozing it out and kiep it, and  
xx

doe thus aslong as any vapoꝝ or fume will ascende. Ther be some that still troubled and pudly water, as though it were Rose water. Other clarifie it putting some bynegar therin or els amilū or meel: for thies thinges go downwarde, and drawe with them to the bottome of the vessell, the grose mattier of the water.

**O**f Balneum Mariæ generally, and of those distillations that be done by vapors of hoat  
xxx

water and in horse dong.

D

Hoat

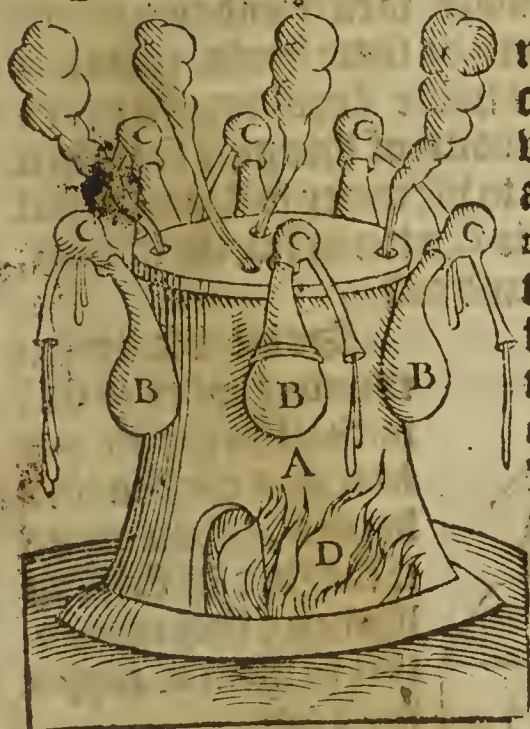
**H**at water oz els y vapour of the same, send les strength into the thing that is to be destilled, then other fyze alone oz els suche other dry meanes as are mentioned befoze. for y cause as Galen saith Diploma, that is, a double vessell (the Apothecaries as the men that still lyquors also, cal it Balneum Mariæ) melteth, heateth, seatheth those thinges whose strengthes the violence of fyze wil not dispers nor separate: so, suche thinges as be tender and gettle, if we will haue them hoal, we must destill them in hoat water, oz els in the vapour & fume therof. Whiche although men thinck they be not so durable, they be yet les altered from their nature, as is manifest by their fozmer smell.



You must haue a foznace A of this soz, bpon the whiche you shall set a great brazen vessell B ful of water, in that brazen vessell set litle vessels C in a circle as many as it wil receiue, in the bottom, of the which vessels the thinges that you will destill, must be put. Other builde y foznace A otherwise as though it were a toure, and in the sydes thereof they put long earthen



then vessels: B in their broad bottoms standing inward, they containe the things that they will destill, the mouth without as though it wer a bottell being couered, C in the which y vapour caried by his open bely gathered together, and by the long mouth of the same droppeth down. Syluius.



But why remayneth not the smell of certain floures in the waters but in Iasmin, x and y floures of Carriophillum, and Ielis, the water commeth for the woute saour: the reason is declared otherwher: bycause y vnto so slender and thinne substaunce, no substancial and thick parte is ioyned. Ther xx for in thies it shall do well, if vnto the lea-

ues of herbes voyde of smell being put by course vnto a thicker mattier, but not suche as wil burn, a smell be ioyned, and then destilled: and this is y onely hope to get forth the smell, when as suche thinges as are infused and put in waters doo not giue again their smel, but putrify: Cardan. It appeareth without doubt that those floures shoulde be destilled in Balneo Mariæ, or in vessels of glas xxx in the vapoꝝ of hoat water.

D. ij.

Balncum

Balneum Maria may be handsomly made hoate with a great pype of copper A set in the midst, in the bottome wherof is a grate for y<sup>e</sup> B ashes to a uoyde at : men call it communly a slowe harry. Vlstadius nameth it a furnace of sloth. Upon that pype, do they make a cover of copper C w<sup>th</sup> a small pype coming out a thore, to cary and conuey the smoke out at a window oz some hoale. (So doo they also make warme house flozrs nowe a dayes to bathe in.) The comoditie of this pipe D is then chiefly when a mā list to vse many stillatozies putting thē in a rouūd circle E, a ten oz twelue at once, to spare time, labour and cost.



Some vse brasen cupping boxes to still withall in the Balneo Maria, & glassen limbeckes, whose noses if they bee to short oz broken, they ioyne o<sup>th</sup>er to them of copper with clay.

The herbes y<sup>e</sup> be to be distilled in a bathe oz otherwise, some doo pun them, and let thē remaine so a whyle, (perauenture for certain dayes) befoz they still them, thinking to haue moze plenty of water therby: if they woulde doo it in closed vessels, specially

cially in a hoat place, it wer well :but the most apothecaries and other, that sieke most for lucre & gayne therby, leue it in cold places in open cofers, till the herbes lose theyz smeil, and bee cozrupted with a moyst and gros aire.

Some there be that put some sande also in the water of Balneum Mariæ, to thintent the heat mai be the greater and moze vehement: as Mathæol<sup>o</sup> of Sena in y<sup>e</sup> water that is called aqua philosophica against the french pocks. And he affirmeth that in such a kind of destillation there may be gotten a double water, the first, moze thin and waterye, the other moze read.

The water of Balneum Mariæ oughte to be no hoater, then that a man may suffer his finger in it: Brunsvicensis.

Vlstadius prescribeth the destillation of a certaine kinde of aqua vitæ in Balneo Mariæ, to be done with so slow a fire, that a man may tell one, two, thzee, vntil seauen, befoze a drop fall.

Of such things as pertain to the commun wai of Balneum Mariæ, you shall reade moze within where we make mention of aqua Camphoræ out of Bulcasis, and of Rose water out of the same.

This waye of destillation in Balneo Mariæ, is bled also to the rectifying (as they terme it) of oyles, to draw and purge the sicame from them, for only the waters and nothing els may be lifted by and drawn out by the heat of the bath, the oyle remaining stil in the bottome.

When as I perceiued that waters, as they ar

D. iii.

accusto

accustomed commonly to be distilled out of platts, they kiep nether their taste noz the same smell: I began carefully to think apou the matter and to try many waies, & I might finde a meanes how to preserve and kiep in the waters the same qualities. It shold be log to reherse al the wayes & I proued. Onli one wil I touch, which semed to me to be the best and & easiest. That is this, to work on this wise in a double vessell, after the manner



x that Galen woulde all oymntentes to be made, but so that the bottom of that vessell A wherein the herbe is contained B, do not touch the water C that boyleth in the bigger D, but that it wax hoat with nothings else then the fuming moysture lifted vp from the same. for by the meanes of & soft heate, vapors are drawn out of the hoal substance of the herb, which are turned into such water that retei-

XX neth and kepeth the strengths of euery part of the herbe, and that dothe manifestly appeare, aswell by the smell as by the taste. This saith Manardus.

XXX Albeit things distilled in this wise, although they kiep moze perfectly the strengthes and qualities of the

of the plants (as the former smell, yet for as muche  
as they be corruptuous, they can not be long kept:  
Sylvius.

The chief vse of dong, or as som term it, a hors  
belly, is such: that the mater which is to be destil-  
led in a glazen vessell set in the dong maye be pre-  
pared by the heat therof, as we shall declare more  
at large in his place, wher we shall make mentio  
of putrificatio and rotting. It is possible notwith  
standing for destillation to be brought to pas in y<sup>x</sup>  
same, if ether pouerty or ani other impediment be  
that a man can not haue fire. Of this kinde of de-  
stillation see more within, wheras we entreate of  
the preparation, to destill. The heate of hors donge  
(because of the lime that is mixt therewith) Brun-  
svick supposeth to excede in the middle degree,  
the heat of Balneum Maria.

If you desire to haue a water destilled of the  
fleshe of any beast, you shall strangle the beast, y<sup>y</sup>  
it bleed not in any wise, then take away al the fat <sup>xx</sup>  
and chzed the fleshe in small pteces, and so destil  
it in hors dog (or with a soft fire) least the waters  
stink, or sauour of bzentnes, which is wont ease-  
lye to chaunce: wherfore it is best to destill them  
twise. Brunsvick.

The parts of beast or excrements, as blud, the  
liuer, the lights, eggs, gall, and ore dong, oughte  
to be destilled in hors dong, with vessels not very  
close stopt (but hony and milk a man may stop the  
close) least the water stink. But if it chaunce to <sup>xxx</sup>  
stink euen thus ordred, then let it be destylled a-  
gain

gain in Balneo Maria, specially the water of excrements of oxen whose first destillatiō is scarce found without stench: Brunsvick. It wold frame better if a man put to a litle curtsy of salt in the putrifying or destilling of dong, that they maye corrupte the lesse.

**Certain excellent simple vvaters**  
destilled in Balneo Maria, first of  
plantes, then of beests.

Absinthium.



If Worme wode water Iohannes Mesua hath made mencion: and of it and of Rooses only, as the Munks that writ upon Mesua haue noted, that it is to be supposed, ther is a certain excellent vertue aboue other in thies. is. Destilled liquors, if they be rightly prepared: but as commun apothecaries maketh them the wormwode water lacketh all odour and tast, as is said befoze. If so be it anye man desire to haue this liquoz moore strong, let him stiep the wormwood dry in win, and destill it in Balneo Maria, or if

xxx

is said befoze. If so be it anye man desire to haue this liquoz moore strong, let him stiep the wormwood dry in win, and destill it in Balneo Maria,

or if

or if yet stronger, in ashes. But such as be distilled first stept in any liquoz, the waters of thies now ar not simple but compound: of the which we shal wryte hereafter seuerally.

Alfinc.



Whiche commonly they call Morfus Gal-  
len Hebain: the water distilled is geue  
to infantes & children diseased with the  
falling sicknes, ether alone, or with  
spring water. Women comend it greatly, and som  
say they haue tried it them selues. I saw it of late  
ministred in vain. But that when I tasted it, had  
like to haue made me vomit: perauenture because  
it was somewhat to old, or els because it was ga- xxx  
thered in leeden lembeks.

E.

Capa

Capa.

Cerasus.



**T**he whyt Onion  
destilled breketh  
xx the stone. Martianus  
Sanctus,

**C**hery water of what  
kynd soeuer they bee, is  
drunke against to muche  
heate, & is ministred with  
out y<sup>e</sup> body: but particular-  
ly of sweet black cherries, whiche also is commien-  
ded of many against the pally, if it be poured into  
the mouth: and the mouth be wel washt therwith,  
that it restozeth the vse of the tung lost. They de-  
still the flesh of it alone, or the kernels also beaten  
together, that y<sup>e</sup> liquoz destilled therof may entye  
out the stony matter of the reines and bladder.

xxx The black and sower ar called Visula, they yeild  
a water holsoime in agues both other, and also pe-  
silent.



Stilent agues whiche couleth and confirmeth the strengthes: it is profitable also against thirst and bluddye fire: Ryffius. The water destilled of the swiete blacke and freshe Cherries, is maruelously comended of Remaclus F. of Lymburg: Alsone (saith he) as it shalbe powzed into the mouth of one sick of the falling euill already taken with þ fit (the potion of it is .iiii. drammes oz mooz) by & by he reuiueth refreshed, neither is he any mooz drawn together with any cramp, til in the ordi- x nary tyme, as it is the custome of it, after a fewe daies an other fit come vpon him: whiche when it chaunceth, it must be powzed in again: for it letteth, taketh away and healeth the fit.

Camphora: water therof oz oyll is thus made. Take one of the vessels for Rose water, that is called baten (that is a bely) & fill it with the sticks oz cips of pynappull tree whiche hath great and brood leaues, and let it be filled. Siluius taketh it so as though the roose water should be poured to the chips of the pynappull tree, but me thinkes þ xx the vessell of rose water is simply named heer for a cucurbita oz bely, that it may be a certayn repetition of the same whiche he had spoken befoze, and let it be couered with a vessell hauing a nose: then put the bely into a brasen vessell ful of water ouer the fyze, till it begin to boyl: for an oyll shall destill (and yet they denye that oyll may be lifted by by the heat of water) subtile of a good odour, whiche is called water of Camphora. Or if ye list destill it xxx in a foznace of rosewater, the same way that it is  
 C.ij. destilled.

destilled. Bulcasis. But Belluensis sayth that water of Camphora according to the Arabians (saith he) is a water that runneth out of the tre that byrnygeth the Camphora: which as his tree also is of a hoot nature in thirde degree: so Camphora it self is cold: Monachi in Mesua. Put thre litle bies in the vessel of glas wher the Camphora is, whiche shall so be turned into water.

x

Fragaria.



xx



Strawbeeries shall be putrified in a vessel of

bras (perauenture salt may be put to it, or sugar) and destill them. This water (saith Lullus in his .ii. booke of quintessence) is holse and diuine. It comfoteeth nature, expelleth poyson, promoketh womens flowers, asswageth burning humors strengtheneeth the con

reiuinge. But chiefly it breaketh newe spottes of the eies cūming of both the humors (heet or cold) if so be it they excede not mich. It dryeth vp teers of both causes (heet or cold) it restozeth & cleareth the sight lost with ether of the causes. And I saw a woman

a woman hauing newly all ouer her face blessters  
oz wheals by the strook of a ston with heet, which  
the only washing of this water was streight way  
heled with great admiration. But the vertue ther  
of is a hundzed foold moꝝ maruelous and stron-  
ger in operacion with burning water, and muche  
moꝝ with quintessence. Yea, this water mixt with  
quintessence oz wyth burnynge water cureth the  
Leprosye.

x

Fraxinus.



der, if it be dzounke ons oz thoyes a weeke.

E. iij.

Helxi-

xxx

**T**he unces of the  
liquoz destilled of  
the inner bark of ashe,  
with as many unces  
of whyt wyne is dzũk  
against the pestilence,  
and the same dzinck af  
ter. iij. howzes is repe  
ted: so God willynge  
within. xxiij. howzes  
shall the sicke be deli  
uered. A water of  
the kirkelles of Hali-  
cacabus is commended  
of som against y stone  
of the reines and blad

xx

xxx

Helxines.

Hieracium.



x



xx

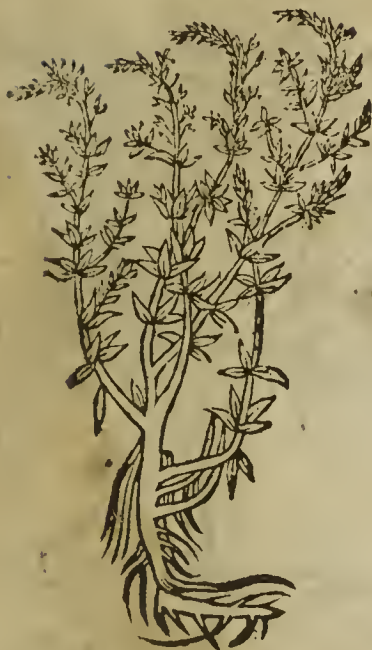
Wiche we cal  
Parietary or  
Pelitory, the  
water therof  
is profitable againste  
the stone, ried befoze in  
the vertues of waters  
destilled generally, out  
of Cardanus.

xxx it to drinke against the fittes of the fallyng sycke-  
nes, with marueilous tryall (as they say.)

Hyflo-

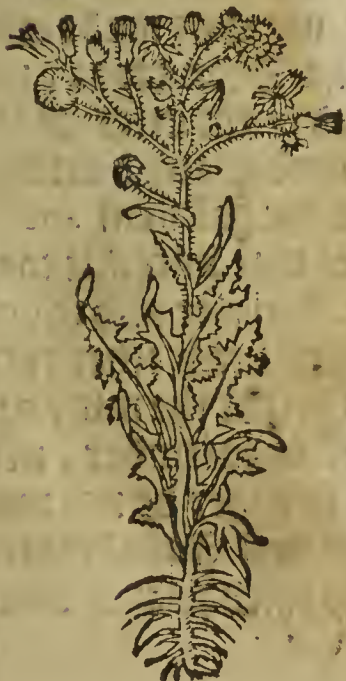
Dentdelion, in frēch  
woyth vs it is cal-  
led Dandelion, the wa-  
ter therof siemeth to bee  
of the same vertue, as is  
the water of Endiue &  
Cikory. Some destill it  
first steeping it in wyne  
eight dayes, it is of a so-  
wer tast, and they giue

Hissopus,



**H**issop retaineth merue-  
louslye hys  
bertue in a  
destilled liquoz, al-  
thoughe it be destilled  
in a common earthen  
lembek, only apon sad  
put in a fyze pan: and <sup>x</sup>  
likewise penyriall and  
certaine other. They  
bse water of Hysloppe  
oast wage touthache,  
for it is Charp and sub-  
till. &c.

Intybum.

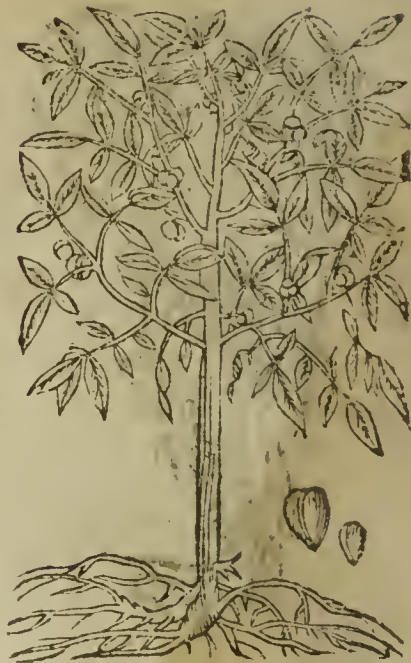


**I**ndiue, the  
water there <sup>xx</sup>  
of coleth all  
hotte disea-  
ses: and all burnynge  
offyre oz water hoot,  
it heeleth them if they  
be wash therewith. It  
is good also for quoti-  
dian Algewes, and  
obstructyons of the  
bowels, bothe drunck  
and mynistred oute. <sup>xxx</sup>  
warde. Lullus bypon  
waters.

Lauere

Lauendula,

Iuglans.



xx

Waters of the  
floures of la  
uender, is  
sweet smel-  
ling. Remaclus.

xxx

The water of walnuts  
not rype made aboute  
saint Iohns tyde, mini-  
stred without, is good for  
woundes and hoat byles,  
and the pestilent anthrax.  
Also being dronke a two or thre vnces, it cooleth  
and resisteth the pestilence. A water also is destil-  
led of the bitter huskes of walnutes (ether rype, so  
that they be new brast and left of the nut, or not  
yet at all) in the moneth of September, nether  
skilleth it if they be blacke, so y they be not rotten:  
yet the black are counted the best A moderate po-  
tion of this water, (with the third part of vineger  
if it

if it inuade a man with heet) letting bloud first, is  
 geuen to drinke against the pestilence, as a cer-  
 tain experiment. It is praised also for y<sup>e</sup> noyse in  
 the eares and the difficultie of heering, & for the  
 diseases in the throte called angine being gargild.  
 A water destilled of y<sup>e</sup> leues of walnut tree about  
 the end of May, is maruelously comended for the  
 drying and knitting of sores, and to bzing them to  
 a skar, if they be washt therewith morning and e-  
 uening, and a linnen cloth moystened therein bee x  
 laid vpon: Brunsvicencis,

Orchis.



Persica.



xx

**S**Atyrion is destilled  
 rootes and al, good  
 for y<sup>e</sup> falling euill (as  
 men say.)

**S**ome destill the floures  
 also of Peeches.

xxx

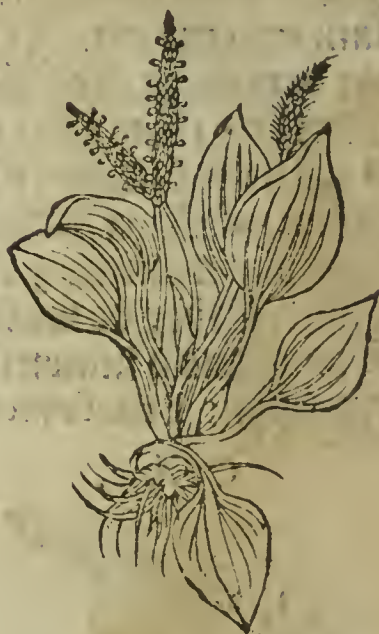
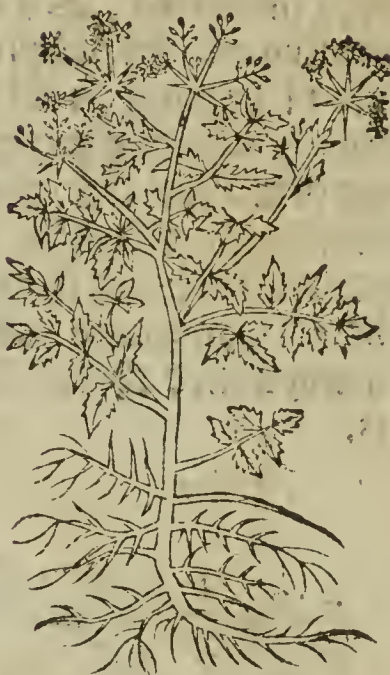
f

A water

walnuts  
 aboute  
 , mini-  
 good for  
 t byles,  
 anthrax,  
 t rooleth  
 s destil-  
 r rype, so  
 , or not  
 , nether  
 t rotten:  
 rate po-  
 binger  
 if it

Petroselinum.

Plantago.



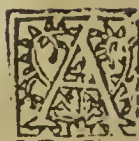
XX



Water distilled  
of Parsely (of y  
garden) beeten  
in a mortar, cō-  
firmeth the apeteite, & dis-  
solueth all wyndes of the  
body and stomack, streng-  
theneth concoction, and  
purgeth out y<sup>e</sup> ill humors  
of the brest (reines rather)  
Aegidius.

XXX

two ounces is good for the bloody flux.

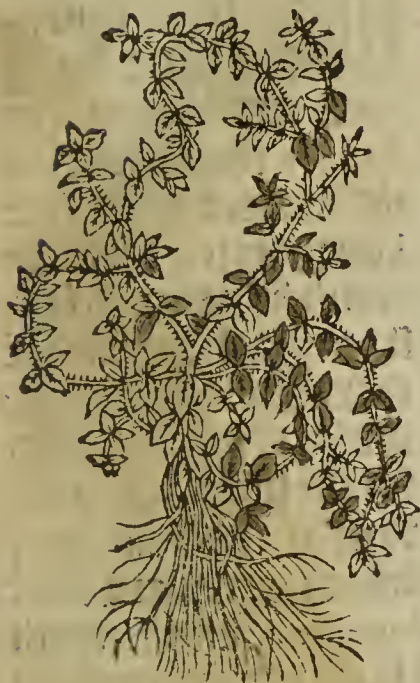


Uyol of Plā  
taine water is  
able to staū-  
che bloud frō whence  
so euer it runne. Car-  
danus. Brunsvick  
doth note many com-  
modities vpon plan-  
taine water, and spe-  
cially if it bee dronkē  
in the mozninge and  
euening, at eche time

Rulegium.



Pulegium:



Rapum:



Penny reall looke  
before in Hy-  
sope.



Rape water maye <sup>xx</sup>  
be made bothe of  
the hoole Rapes  
cut:and also seue-

rally of the barkes, whiche are Charper and hoo-  
ter, to prouoke hzin, and further sweet. The wa-  
ter of this Rapes sayeth Brunsvick, is good a-  
gainst burning, of what cause soener it bee, if the  
soze place be washed with it, there wyll rylse first a  
scurffe, but washe the scurffe also, and it will hele  
the sayde burning.

xxx

f. ij.

Rosa

## Rosa,



**R**ose water  
 semeth to be  
 first inuen-  
 ted : for I  
 finde mention of it in  
 Auicēn the. ii. boke, in  
 the chapter of rooses:  
 Roosewater Drounke  
 (saith he) is good in a  
 swoon, and the iuice of  
 them also; and again,  
 water of roses is good  
 for the liuer: and it cō-  
 forteth the stomacke,  
 which is nourished of

of it with hony, and it is Geleniabin, and helpeth  
 to digest. And the roos and his iuice are good for  
 a stomak to mich hoot. And although the Arabiās  
 xx for the most part ar wont to say water for iuyce or  
 xx decoction: yet in this place it can not be taken for  
 then, when as he speaketh seuerally of the iuice, &  
 of the decoction also he made mētion befor. Roos  
 water made by sublimation doth very much com-  
 comforte, Melue in the chapter of Rooses. And a-  
 gain, The Roos and hys oyl and water sublima-  
 ted comforteth the hart, &c. The same speeketh of  
 rooswater destilled, in the. vi. destinction, wheras  
 he describeth the iuleb of roses, as the Munkes  
 xxx his interpreters do proue: of whom also this was  
 obserued and noted, that two waters destylled,  
 and

and no mo mencioned in Mesue, that is of rooses  
and worinwood. They make no epithē or outward  
medicine at this day, but they put roosewater in  
it. In sharp vehement and greet inflammations,  
to strengthen the principall members, it maye be  
commodiously vsed. It is good for the fire of the  
bowels and vomiting. It helpeth the inflamma-  
tion of the eies veri much in the beginning. Sum  
are wōt to mixt with it a litle thucia and sugercā-  
dy. It strengtheneth the eies and sharpeneth the x  
sight. It stauncheth blud running out of the nos-  
thilles being put in a linnē cloth. That which is  
made of red roses is more cordiall as they terme  
it, and strengtheneth moor: but of whit doth moore  
coul: Remaclus. F. Of wine mixt with roswater in  
time of meet, see in Arnold in his boke of wine.

Roosewater although it be made diuers waies  
yet the best is made by Balneum Mariæ: Matthæo-  
lus. If thoos rooses which we call commonly car-  
nacion, dzyed and moystened with the vapoure xx  
of water be destilled, they yeld good rose-  
water. Syluius. They may be holden  
in a linen cloth ouer hot water, til  
they haue dzyunck inough of the  
vapoure.



xxx

f.iii.

Of

## Of Roose vvater out of Bulcasis.



The makyuge of  
Roosewater is  
known in moſte  
coũtires. It is better  
made with water then  
without: better alſo by  
fire of cooles then of  
wood: wherfoze of the  
iiii. waies whyche be  
withoute water wyth  
flaming woode: with-  
out water with coles:  
with water & flaming  
wood: with water and  
fire of cooles: the firſt  
is the worſt, and yeil-

deth a water of the leaſt ſmell: the ſecond is better  
then it: the third then the ſecond: but the fourth is  
beſt of all. The ſecond. and the third are mooſte v-  
ſed. And I will here deſcribe thee third (whiche is  
made with water and woode flaming, as it is in  
uſe w the kinges of Aharach. A. Thou ſhalt make  
therfoze in a large houſe by a wall a litle berchile  
B ſo doth he cal the veſſel that is filled with water  
the bottom and ſides ſhalbe of leede, ſo wel cloſed,  
that it leek not in anye place. Then make meete a  
couering vnto this veſſell of glas oz glased earth,  
and

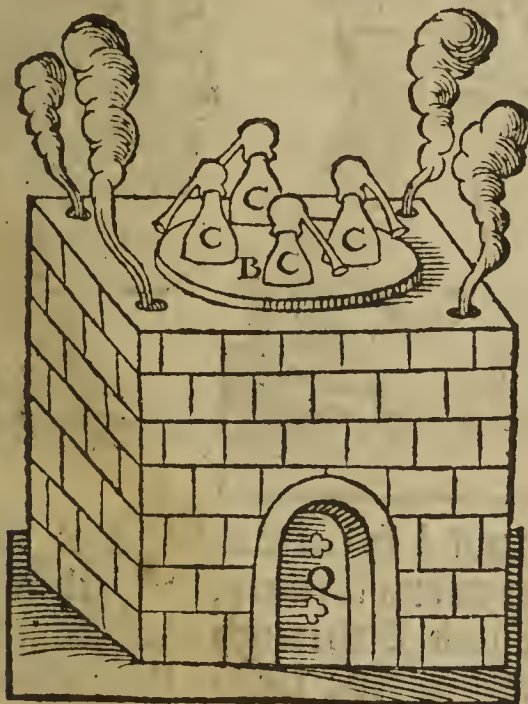
and make two or three round hooles in it C C C  
 moore or les, according to the largnesse of the ves-  
 sels, and as you desire to ether muche or little wa-  
 ter D, then make a pot of bras like to the pot made  
 in Balneo Maria, which thou shalt set vpo the for-  
 naice, so that the Berchile aboue the furnaice be  
 lower in situacion then the potte; (so that it maye  
 conduite the heate of the fyze of the Berchyle,  
 to the pott: but mee thinkes thies woordes dooe  
 ether redounde or be depraued.) Thou shalt also x  
 make a chimney by the whiche the smooke maye  
 auoyde hoolly out of the hous, that it hurt not the  
 roselwater. Afterward fil a pot with water, which  
 may be in a well (a great vessell) made by the pot  
 lyke a well in a bathe. Then kindling the fyze vn-  
 der the pot, thou shalt conuey the boyling water  
 by a pype retching from the pot into the berchile,  
 and fill the pot again of other cold water oute of  
 the well. In the berchile also shalt thou make a  
 pype, by the whiche the water when it is full may xx  
 run out of the hous. Thou shalt set the cucurbites  
 or belies (that is the stillatozy vessels) in the holes  
 of the couering of the berchile, and shalt bynd the  
 rouling linnen clothes about, that they may stand  
 stedfast in their hooles, and the vapour of the wa-  
 ter go not out. Lykewyse the heades of them shalt  
 thou bynd with a linnen cloth. And let thies ves-  
 sels be of glas or of glased earth. Then put in the  
 Roses, and sette vpon euery one his couer: and  
 set vnder the nose of euery one a phiall to receiue xxx  
 the roselwater that runneth out: when the destil-  
 lation

lation is finished, put away the first rooves, & put in freshe: thus saith Bulcasis. Some man would maruell, that in suche a makinge of the fornace, where the fyze is not put vnder the duple vessell oz berchile (as I coniecture, seing he maketh the bottome and sydes of leed) but at the syde of the fornace, wherfoze he should thinke it to skill anye thing, whether the fyze put vnder the pot be made of wood oz cooles. Nooꝛouer it is knowen (saith **x** Bulcasis in the same place) that rosewater of wyld roses whiche growe by their own accoꝛd without any watering, is swieter then that which is made of garden roses whiche are tilled and watered. There is a destilled water made of thies with vs a shoꝛter way then that befoze, is this wyse.



**A** A brasen pot suche as diers vse, is set to a wall wherunto a corner **B** made meet with hooles, wherin the be lies ar put. The pot is filled with water, and a fyze is put vnder **D** it of the croppinges of bynes oz suche lyke. But in proces of the destillation thou shalt close the mouth of the furnace til the hoat de stillation be finished. In steede of wood if thou

If thou burne cooles, the water shall be the sweeter.  
 (Here is more reason then in the former, because  
 the fire here is made immediatly vnder the stilla-  
 tozy vessels.) The second way of destillation with  
 out water with fire of coles is such.



XX

XX

MAke a square or round fornace A with a co-  
 uer boherin shall be set belies C made of gla-  
 sed earthe, so that they may abide the fyre: And  
 when the cooles are kindled, & the water begin-  
 neth to destill shut the mouth of the fornace, and  
 leaue holes open for the smoke to go out at. Ther  
 is an other brydgemente of the thirde and fourthe  
 waye.

XXX

B

Abzalen



xx **A** Brazen pot A ful of water is set ouer a fornaçe, w a couer bozed B thzough so that it may receiue twoo or thzee belies of glas, C more or les. Put vnder fye of the cropping of vines or cooles till the water sieth.

xxx selfe, and often dronke is good against the pally, and also to drynke two ounces in the moznyg and at nyght, is very good, and helpeth against the Crampe, he saieth further it is good against the dasing of the head. Loke in the same authour.

**S**age water kee-  
peth & reteineth  
his former smell.

Remaclus. F.

Brunsvick saith,  
that the members  
being rubbed with  
the water of Sage,  
and so dryed by it

Scabiosa



Scabiosa,

Sedum,



x

Scabiose water is profitable geuen to drink to them that are diseased with any fistula, and the very herbe pound is lyke wyse put in.

The water of y<sup>e</sup> least syngrien or houseliecke, is bled of Surgeons too coule hoate partes, Remaclus. F.

xx

Brunsvick reporteth, that y<sup>e</sup> water of Scabiose dzonke twyse or thryse a day an ounce and a half, helpeth the stiches in the syde, he sayeth further, it healeth woundes inwarde & outwarde, being dzonke. ix. dates together two ounces at once fasting. Loke in the same authour.

xxx

G. ij,

Solanum

et kee-  
teineth  
nell.  
F.  
k faith,  
mbers  
ed with  
Sage,  
ed by it  
e pally.  
ryg and  
mst the  
aint the  
out.  
Scabiosa

Solanum,



xx **T**he water of Solanum or Morrella is good a-  
 gainst all agewes if the sick the daye of hys  
 fitte abstaine from all meate and drinke:  
 and when hee is in greate heate and desyrezeth  
 much to drinke, that he can not refrain him selfe a-  
 ny longer, then let be geuē him a glas of this wa-  
 ter. Afterward let him be diligentllye couered and  
 be kept in the heate by force: and he shall sweete a  
 stinking sweet. But he must abstain from the air  
 that is to cold, or to hot. This water also is good  
 for inflammations, and concussions, if a linnen  
 cloth be laid vpon it four fold, and when it wareth  
 xxx dry to be wet again. Also to all strokes or woundes  
 and other hot diseases, if they be washt therewith  
 and a

and a cloth dipt in it be laid vpon. It helpeth also the liuer that is hot, and the lunges that are dried and greued with an Hecticke feuer. Agatuste all these diseases it ought to be drunk with the third part of wine. Lullus. in his booke of waters.

## Tilia.



If the floures of Tilia whose smel<sup>x</sup> is very pleasaunt and lyke to the floure of vines in sa- bour, is destilled and muche vsed in Ger- many. It is supposed to be a little hoot, dry and pertaining to pla- sters: It is good to drinke against y<sup>e</sup> fal-<sup>xx</sup> ling sicknes, the tre- bling of the hart, the grieues of the bely, y<sup>e</sup>

stone of the reines, and blud gathered together or festerd in the body by chaunce or by reason of any stroke, for the which medicine sum also mixt with it the cooles of Tilia beaten. The dosis or quanti- tie of ministracion is one oz one and a halfe. It as- swageth the griefes of the eyes: and healeth the places bzent with fyre or any hoot matter, & that<sup>xxx</sup> moze surely if the inner barck albut ciliz be stiept in this.

G. iij.

in this water or in stede therof the grains or kernels of quinces, or psyllium, and the places be anoynted with the hozines or mouldines that bredeth ther vpon: Ryffius.

Some vse against the pestilence a liquoz drawn by the force of fire oute of the bloude of a graye or badger.

Also of the blud of duckes againste poyson. &c. wherof thou shalt read moze in the boke of distillacions of Ryffius, wryten in Dutch.

Some mixt the bloud of a goat with medicins againste the stone to be distilled.

A water composed of the blud of a barrow hog and other diuers medicens wil we describe hereafter in some place.

Of the water of wormes, and of the kind of Catharides whiche is surnamed, as Meylander Kaser saith, of the month of May, read Brunsvick.

A water to take away wrinkles and spots of face & to clere the skin. Beat the whites of egges, hard sod in water & yolkes take away together in a mortar, & distill them in a lymbek of glasse or other vessel of glas. The vse of it is, that y face be anoynted therwith euery day thise, for the space of iii. or. iiii. dayes.

I would adioyne here a table of waters distilled of plantes, whiche are described in the Dutche boke of distillacions of Hierom of Brunsvick, & for the most part all that Gaulterus Ryffius hath borrowed of him: sauing that I studye to be chozte. And surely it is nothing necessary to resite al whē  
as li-

as liquors also may, and are wonte to be destilled of all such plantes wherof there is any vse in phisicke. But to reckon by also the vertues and faculties of euery of them as some do, it is superfluous when as none other for the moste parte, but euen the very same also be attributed and ascribed to y<sup>e</sup> waters whiche are vnto the plantes: so that theese repetycions moue irckesomenesse to the reader, yea euen if it be but meanly learned, neuer a whit les then colewortes twice sod. Yet because x that some waters chieflie and befoze other, are in vse with apothecaries, as those with Remaclus F. hath described. I wil ad hither a rehersall and table of them, in like order as he vseth and hath recited them him self.

Absinthium wormwood. Apium. Artemisia, mugwort, Agrimonia. Alchea, the holy hok. Acetosa, Alkekengi. Auricula muris, mouse eare.

Basilicon. Buglossos. Balsamita, that is mynte of Rome. Betonica. Betony. Bursapastoris. Shepherds xx pouche.

Chamomilum. Cammomill. Calendula. Mary goldes. Carduus benedictus. Centaurium. Centory. Chelidonium. Felandine. Cichorium. Cikozy. Capillus Veneris. Maiden heer. Caprifolium, that is Periclymenon. woodbinde. Cucurbita. Gourde. Cuscuta.

Ebulus. Walwort. Endiua. Enula. Euphrasia. Eiebright.

Foeniculum. Fennel. Fumaria. Fumitory. xxx

Gentiana. Genista. Broome.

Hepatica.

Hepatica, that is Lichen. Liuerwort. Hedera,  
Juy. Hyssopus. Hippuris, that is hozsetaile.

Lactuca, Lettes. Lauendula. Lapathum. Sozel  
Maiorana. Maioram. Melissa. Baulme. Marrus  
bium. Hoozhound. Melilotus. Melilot. Millefoli-  
um. Milfoyl, oz Parow. Menta. Mint. Malua Ma-  
lowes.

Nemiphar, bothe kindes with the flowers. Ni-  
gella.

x Origanum, Organy.

Pæonia. Pyonie. Papauer satium, sobon Poppy  
Parietaria. Pelitozy. Pentaphyllon. Cinkfoyl. Pe-  
trofelinum. Persly. Pimpinella. Pimpernel. Pasti-  
naca. Parsnip. Plantago. Plautaine, both kindes.  
Portulaca. Purslein. Polygonos, that is Cétumno  
dia. Pulégium. Peniroyall.

Roses white and red. Ruta. Rew, sobon oz set.  
Rosmarinus. Rosmary. Rubea tinctorum. Madder  
set oz towne. Raphanus, Radish.

xx Saluia, Sage, Saxifragia. Saturcia. Sauery. Sá-  
bucus, Elder, the bark, floures and leues. Scabiosa  
Scolopendrium. Solanum, wherof seing there are  
many kinds. Remaclus writeth that apothecaries  
draw water out of Halicacabus only for the moste  
part that is Alkekengi. Semperuiuum. Singrien.  
Serpillum. Salix, Willow. Senecio. Grounswell.

Thymus, Time. Berded Tapfus, that is Ver-  
bastum. Tauacerum. Tormentilla.

xxx Viola, Violets. Valeriana. Valerian. Virga pa-  
storis, that is Dipsacus, Casill, Verbena. Veruin,  
Vermicularis, þ is the les syngrien. Vrtica, nettell.  
Of waters

## Of vvaters destilled of beastes,

oz of their partes, oz excrementes, and

first of all of the hoole beastes.



Water destilled of whelpes, will make that heir shall not growe againe. And, Fumerius. I geue litle credence to thies curious & exquisite remedies, and although they be true, yet I do not alowe them, spe

cially where other many, and easy to be gotten are not lacking.

A yong Stozck some bid strangle and destil it lyke rose water and therewith to anoint the partes taken with palsey, oz thronke together, and at certain tymes to be washt away with a decoction of sea crabes without salt: they saye it helpeth marueilously, if a man continue it. Some bid put an ounce of Camphora & a dram of amber, in a yonge Stozkes bely the bowels taken out, but it must be one that neuer yet flew: then in destilling, to gather seuerally thze waters, differing in coloz. of thies they prayse the last best to make the face whyte and clear.

They destill also a water of a ppe, wherof read Brunsvyck & Ryffius, as also of them that folowoe. Of a Capon, whereof wee will speake seuerally within. for it is not made simply and singly only, but also composed many wayes.

Of frogs, Crabes, Snayles, Bilmiere oz Emets.

H

Of the

Of the blood of a Duck, a he Goat, a Gray of a calfe, looke in Ryffius and Brunsvvick.

Of mans blood, looke Brunsvvick, and within also, wher we make mention of Quintessence.

Of the liuer and lightes of a Calfe.

The liquor of milck distilled, the chymistes & destyllozs do vse: and sum that go about to make Borax or Crhysocollam. It is a wonder that men say, amongst the Tartarians, water distilled of milke, doth make men dronke. The milke must therfor be somwhat thicker, and tary somewhat long vpon the fyze. Whiche thing peradventure chaunseth in meares milke. Albeit all water if it be oft distilled wil do the same: for it wareth hoat, is attenuated and made more fyne, and receiueth the force and nature of the fyze the more. Carda.

Some vse water distilled of wyne and milke together against y feuer quartain: specially in England, as Brudus Lusitanus writeth: Some drink it against the iaundys, as witnesseth Iohan. Geuotus. Also seuerally of Goates milke water is distilled: Loke in Ryffius.

Water of an Ore hyde: see in the same author.

Of the whytes of egges, and of the yolke: In the same.

Of the spain of Frogges founde in waters: looke in Ryffius.

Of kowes donge loke in the same.

Some say that water distilled of mans donge wil heale fistulaes, also fretting soozes, and such as are to be cured, and cancrez, and the disease cal led



led Tinea oz matering of the head: that it will also make skarres like vnto the other skin: and put away the spots oz white webbes of the eyes. If it be druncke, it is good for them that haue the falling sicknes: it helpeth them that haue the gowte, it driueth away the stone out of y<sup>e</sup> rains and bladder, it is a preseruatiue againste the biting of a mad dogge oz other venemous beast. But the oyle of the same which destilleth after the water, wyth a greater fyze, is much better to fistulaes, and cancers, and other euils aforesaid. Matthæolus of Sena, and other, you shal read certain merueilous thinges in Brunsvvick.

Mannes brine destilled, the Chymists doe vse to resolue certaine mettalles: Printers to make their printinge inke, but these destill it in Rose stillatozyes.

### Of vessels and diuers instruments belonging to destillation.

XX



When men name a stillatozy vessell, they vnderstand the bodye of the still oz the Cucurbita, which the dutchmen in their language, because of the fashion of it, do cal clauam (ein kolben.) The body oz grose vessell some cal the greater vessell oz Cucurbita wherin they put that whiche is to be destilled. Syluius for this vessell compared to the limbeck oz head, is somewhat like vnto a body oz a mans chest. The

XXX

H.ii.

Arabians



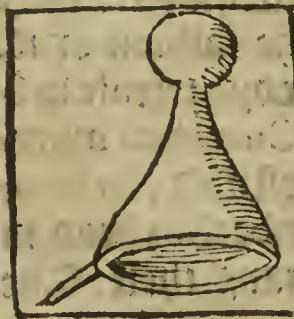
Arabians name it, as Bulcasis  
boytneffeth, Beten Baran, that is  
a bellye. It appeareth also that  
Atanor in þ same Bulcasis, where  
he p̄scribeth the destillation of  
vinegar, signifieth a Cucurbita,  
(A furnaice, Athanor or a fixed  
instrumente Geber describeth in  
his booke of fornaices. The Cu-

x

curbita some barbarously do call  
bocciam a bore. Of the same figure and fashyon  
the greater vessels are meete to digest and putri-  
fy: therupon when they must be destilled, the mat-  
ter digested is distributed into som les Cucurbit  
or bores. The limbecke is taken, as I suppose,  
bothe for the bodye and for the heade, but moore  
properlye for the heade, as I saide, is the vpper  
vessel, that hath a certaine similitude of the hed,  
in respecte of the nether, that is bigger and lon-

xx

gar. The same vessel (late authoꝝ call a bell and  
a chaplet (some name it a marke or boundes, in þ  
which by the meanes of the spire the liquoz is ga-  
thered by drops) other a cap: dutch mē (ein helm)  
a salet or helmet. Tubus which cometh forth of the



xxx

limbeck a length turning down-  
ward, is called a nose, a beake, &  
simple as it is a pipe: because the  
thorow the holownes therof, the  
drops gathered together in the  
limbeck, which all come together  
in the skirte, that is in the nether

folde

folde about the lowest parte of the limbecke, running forth do drop downe into a vessell set vnderneath, which commonly is called a receiuer and a bzinnall. The nose and beake are termed of y<sup>e</sup> lyke figure, because this parte standeth oute, after the same manner that beakes do oute of the noses of fouls, & noses of .iiii. footed beasts. The receiuing vessel whē as oyles are destilled out of metals, as of Vitriol or Coppozous, wheras ther is nede of a great fire, and continuall, muste be very large: for x  
els it is daunger least they bzeake, for the abundance of vapors gathered together in the vessels. Men hold an opinion that more pzealous oyles & waters are made in large heades, then in small and more straite.



A bynd limbek is that which hath no nose nor beake, nor limbe or hembe whiche serueth for preparation and rectification or circulation, that is, perfection. xx

Of the same kinde, there is another fashio w a limbus, which we vse when we will drawe out the steame out of any waters or oyles in the sunne or other place, as it shall be declared in oyle of vitriol.



Suche heades as be put vpo bodies not standinge vpryght, but as though they were lying, they lack the limbe folded skirt, and be lyke to commune earthen xxx  
bottelles. Syluius.

H.iii.

I haue

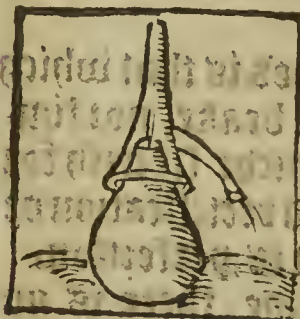
52



x

I haue sien also twoo heads one vpon the other, that by the nether whiche was bozed through, parte of the matter might bee carried into the vpper, whiche was ioynd to the nether with nayles, least y nether that is slopt with clay shold be taken awaye, when as newe mattier is to be powred into the grose vessell oz

body. The same.



xx

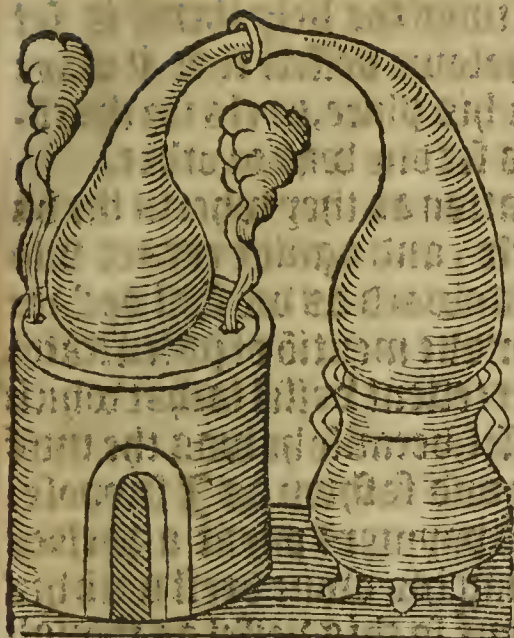
Some times the fashio of the head is like to a spyze ascending vpwarde aloft, sometime edged: sometime it waxeth broode in the highest part of the head, that it may receyue the moze of the vapours, and gather the moze water: but then for the mooste part it runneth againe out of the top into the grose vessell.

Syluius.

Sublimation is taken of many simply for distillation: other take it particularly to lift vp oz cause to ascende vp into the limbeck by the force of fyze, the matter that is to be fixed in it: as many metally thinges ar sublimated.

xxx

Some



Some ioyne glasse  
oz earthen bottels to-  
gether, whiche they  
call horned pypes, the  
one wherof is set and  
cemented oz clayed in  
the fyre conteyning  
things to be destil-  
led: the tother is a pre-  
ty way distaunt from  
the fier, receiuing the  
liquor gathered toge-  
ther in the neckes of  
them both: Sylius.

Thies instruments are called comonly crooked:  
the frenchemen call them also horned.

This horned pipe  
is a musicall instru-  
ment, which the Ger-  
maines comonly call  
a sack pype, Englishe  
men a bag pype. It  
is a crooked vessell,  
inapte to destill suche  
things as can not be  
made to ascende hye,  
oz go by faw.



The receyuing ves-  
sell for the mooste part  
is a phiall of glas w  
a long neck, in whose mouth the nose of the lim-  
beck

xxx

beck is put, and some times the bely therof is set in a pot or some other holowe vessell that it maye stande the sted faster in his place, or els for the comoditie of the thing, is set one way or other.

Vesselles for circulation as they wherin the vapours ascende by course, and againe turned into lyquor, descēd & go downward as we shal declare within wher we shal make mentiō of putrificatiō.

Of al thies the most excellent vessel is that which is named Hermes vessel, because he was the innētor of it: & of the figure and fashion as I suppose, a Pelecan, for lyke as paynters paynt a Peleca



pecking his owne brest with his bill: euē so this vessel as though it were eared on both sides, hath pypes that beginning at y<sup>e</sup> head, that is the vpper parte, descende in maner of a half a circle and ar bowed again and fastened as it were into the beginning of the bely: whiche maner of vessel although it be hard to be gotten, &

deare, yet is it the best of all to circulation: but if it can not be had, we shall take a Cucurbita with a blynd lymbek without a folded skirt or els a vessel of a hool glas, that is somewhat straiter in the midst, and out of the beginning of the bely it hath looking out a short pype, by the which lyquor may be powred in and out. We shall put the fygures of

xxx both thies within in the chapter of quintessence: and certain other of other maner of vesselles and

and

for naces

fornaces euery where in this worke.

The formes and fashions of vessels ar diuers, and almost without number comonly vsed with the chymistes and destillers, Syluius. Whoso desireth the figures and names of diuers vessels, let him looke in Brunsvvick, Ryfius Andro, Louicerus and other. A man may cause to be made, of what fashion he will in the glas makers shops, suche as be in Heluetia nie vnto Scaphusia, and not far from Basill and Solodourn. But the best are made of whyte glas, as at Venice, suche may be made with vs of the peces of spectacle glasses & other skrapes of whyt glas gathered together.

Of the vessell called aludeles, looke in Geber in his boke of chief perfection. i. 4. 44. chapter, and again in his boke of fornaces. Alberrus wyrteth it a luttell, and expoundeth it a vessell appointed for sublimation: lykewoyse Bulcasis. The same willethe arsnick to bee sublimated in an earthen dyshe glased, the fashion wherof he describeth in the chapter of sublimation of abhichbar dic. Aluthel (wziten with th) is a limbeck whiche the Alchymistes vse in destillations. Belluencis.

### Of the matter for vessels of destil-

lacion: and first against leaden and  
brazen vessels.



Alters destilled in Balneo Mariae, do so far pas those that are made simplye by the fire in leaden limbeckes, as golde passeth yron. For they that be made in

A

Balneo

f

Balneo Mariæ, with large chaplets, limbeckes or  
 heades, and somewhat great and of glas, do geue  
 the natural saour and taste of the herbes & flou-  
 res, wherout they be taken, without any noysome  
 smel of smoke or burning, which chaunceth not al  
 in the common leaden stills. foz the waters that  
 are made in them, very few and seldom, speciallye  
 whyles they be new, are without notable lothsom-  
 nes of smoke and burntnes, whiche vnto sickmen  
 x that drinke, it is not only greuous, but also hurt-  
 full: foz the euill qualitie of the lead endamageth  
 bothe the stomake, and the breste, and all the en-  
 trailes, and likewise the qualitie of brasse whyche  
 the learned and excellent phisitions perceiuyng,  
 folowed the auncient men and vled onely decoc-  
 tions. But waters destilled accoordinglye as they  
 ought to be, that is with the saour and tast of his  
 plant, are not only equall in strength with decoc-  
 tions, but also passe them in thys that they moze  
 xx delite a man, beinge moze swete in taste, and also  
 clearer to the sight. It shal behoue both good phi-  
 sicians and also Apothecaries, to lay away leaden  
 instrumentes, and prouid them the forsaide Balneo  
 um Mariæ, and althoughe it shall be a little moze  
 chargeable vnto them and painefull, yet so shall  
 they satisfy and please bothe God and man. Ma-  
 theolus.

Such thinges as are destilled in lead, I iudge  
 them altogether to be disalowed, because of y<sup>e</sup> Ce-  
 xxx russe and other malicious qualities of the leade,  
 when as water also that is conueyed by pipes of  
 leade,



leade, Galen condemneth, because it bredeth diseases in the entrails. Sylius.

Moreouer the vessel altereth muche, as well in distillations as in thynges sodden. Wherefore a man must take great hied in these things, that the vessels be rather earthen or glasse then of metall, and those that be of earth, & they be of a very pure earth, and wel baked, such as be the earthen vessels of Paris, Bellonaca, England and Spain. But glazen vessels are the best, because they be more pure and thicker: but they be dearer & will breake soner, except they be made hoat by litle and lyttle, and cold likewise, and after the same sorte be also earthen vessels, for the which cause they daube both sortes of them by litle and litle with claye of wisdom (as they call it) and dry them, so far as the force of the fire shall touch, yea althoughe it be to be set first in ashes, sande or dross of metals. For those vessels that shall stand in water or in the vapour therof nede no such defence. The cause whi  
 I condemne vessels of metals, leade, yron, brasse, tin, siluer and gold, is Galens reason in euery one almost of these kindes of metals. For if he affirme that water onely conueied in leaden pipes dothe brede diseases of the bowels, howe muche more oughte we to feare waters distilled in a leaden limbecke or still. Besides that no small cerusse remaineth cleauynge to the inner side of a leaden heade, as in distillinge of Vinegar is gathered, so by the force of the behemente heate or brent-  
 nesse ascendinge by wyth a vapour manye times

I.ii.

also

also tart, that is of sharpe and tart plantes, whiche infecteth the verye waters, and for the mooste part maketh them white like milcke, till that it be settled and suncke to the bottome. Vessels of other metalles that bried other roust or canker, are so muche the moze pearilous, as rouste or canker is moze hurtfull then cerusse. Vessels made of pure siluer or golde, as they be leaste hurtefull, so are they moze harde to be gotten because of the coste.

x Syluius.

The best vessels be of glasse: the nexte, earthen that be glased bothe wythin and wythoute: then limbeckes of tinne, the bodyes (in destillinge of Roses) of leade. Thirde, the limbeckes and the bodyes also of leade. For the strengthe of the fyre if it be moderate, it hurtes not the leade, but these bodyes of leade muste bee sette in syfted ashes, a handfull thicke, not in lande. Fourthlye limbeckes of copper tinned within. Fifthlye brassen. But copper and brasse haue two discommodities, but the brasse moze then the other, the fyrste they make the waters for the mooste parte, somewhat read, and faulde wyth bzentnesse: the other, there is euer a certaine venemous operation in them, moze then in other metalles, therfore Christophorus de Honestis, admonisheth to take hede and auoyde them: Brunsvick. Therfore seinge all the mooste learned Physicions, and experyence it selfe, doe vtterlye disalowe waters destylled in  
 xxx vessels of leade, Brasse and other vncleane met-  
 tals; some good man shoulde do well to moue the  
 matter

matter to the Magistrates, that it mighte not be lawfull for Apothecaries other to prepare anye more or sell such waters partlye hurtfull, partlye unprofitable. Bulcasis in dede, vseth leaden bodiēs in destillinge of dwe Roses, whiche peraventure may be graunted for such waters as ought to be vsed only wythout the body. Some find no faulte with vessels made of pure and best yron, because no euill qualite (as they saye) can issue thereoute into the matter or liquor: and trouth it is, that certaine metallie thynge as requyre to be destilled with a greate and continuall fyre, seme to haue neede of so stronge vessels. But of this let other men iudge: I wil leane the matter to Chymistes and destillers. Berchile; Bulcasis dothe call a vessel in a furnace for Rose water, whiche receybeth the boylinge water deriued oue of an other standynge by it, in the which vessel, the body of the still containing the Roses, is set.

xx

### Of Fornaces, &c.



Declared before and described two manner of fornaces meete for destillation by ashes, and Balneum Mariæ also oue of Bulcasis.

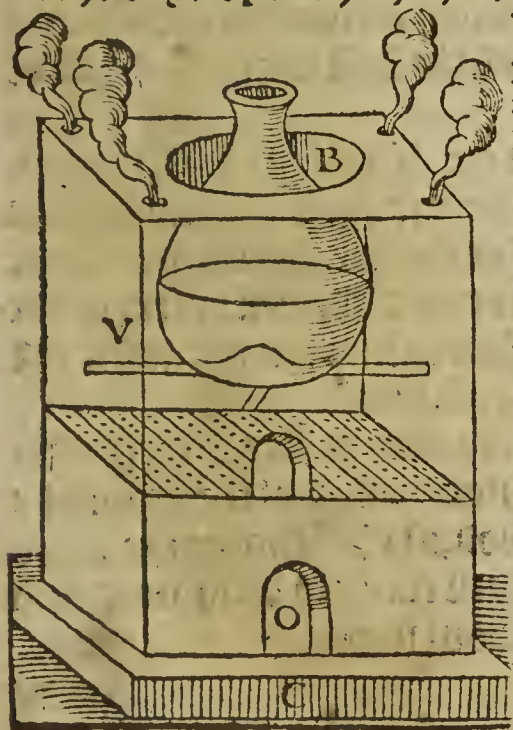
Heare wyll I trace oute and descrybe another manner of founayce, the vse wherof shall be dyuers, but chiefly

xxx

chiefly when as any thing is to bee distilled by a great fier, so that no meane be betwixt the fier & the cucurbite or pan wherein is contained the matter that is to be distilled: after whiche maner oyles or certaine liquors that burn the skyn and fleshe are gotten out of metals, as aqua fortis, &c. The vse therof shalbe also to sublimation: and if a man will set a kettell in at the top vpon the yron cros, then fill it with ashes or water and put clay  
 x about it, he shall be gin what distillation he will. But for aqua fortis or suche lyke, he shall set a cucurbite or pan dabbed with clay by & by, right vpon the cros. Yea this fornaice may be made also vpon a strong bozde of wode, as I haue made my selfe, that you may remoue it from one place to an other at your pleasure. Therfoze vpon a woden table you shall buyl a four square fornaice, of such bignes, that it may be sufficient to set in a meane circubite. The walles you shall make of brycke,  
 xx ioyned with moztter very wel made, the hight shal not muche pas two foote, the walles shall bee about a foote one from an other within. Whan you haue made the harth or botome, you must make a doze, O. where as the ashes may bee taken oute, whiche fall from the coales from the grate buyl- ded vpon it. If so be it that an other grate were made also for the ashes to fall thozowe (and that lowest space to be somewhat dieper) a man shoulde not riede to take out the ashes so oft, and the fyer  
 xxx should be the moze vehement.

The letter, I. sheweth an other doze, streighte way

way aboue the grate, which I haue markte wyth  
 certain pycks set ouerthwart in order. That doze  
 as the nether also, it is sufficiente if it be onlye so  
 big as a man may easely put in his hand at it. V.  
 Cheweth theyron cros, that is. ii. barres of yron, &  
 nether wherof must haue a bought downward in  
 tee midst to receiue the other in that is layde ouer-  
 thwart him. A. and. E. declare the highest corners  
 of the foznace, in which so many breathing hooles  
 (oz ventes as they commonly call them) oughte to  
 be made, but if a man will make a round foznace,  
 then these ventes shalbe made somwhere beneath  
 namely aboute the crosse, oz by & by vnder the ket-  
 tel, if ther be any put in, which I haue noted with  
 B. the bozd vpo which the hole foznace is builded



is noted with. C. as a-  
 peareth in the figure  
 here present. An other  
 kinde of foznace, for  
 oyle of vitriol oz coz- xx  
 pozooos, shal I describe  
 within. The foznace  
 for Balneum Mariæ, I  
 hast already discribed  
 afoze, whereas we en-  
 treat of Balneum Ma-  
 riæ generallye oute of  
 Syluius. Also in y ma-  
 kinge of Rose water,  
 out of Bulcasis. Of dy- xxx  
 uers foznaces for ly-  
 quors.

quozs and destillacions, there is a booke of one called Geber. Concerning the making of a forna- ce, loke in his boke intituled Summæ perfectionis. that is, of chief perfection. 1. 4. 43. Of commune Rose stilles in earthē pottars forna- ces, although some make them also of bras, we shal speake with in, by and by after the destillation by ashes.

Of slow Harry, or the forna- ce of slouth, that is, a pype wherwith the Balneo Mariæ is made hoat, we haue written aboue where as we haue entrea- ted generally of the Balneo Mariæ.

The differences of coales shal wee knowe in Theophrastus, but better of our own smithes, spe- cially goldsmithes, and of the very experience it selfe. Such coales as ar digged out of the ground are condemned & forbidden bicause of their foule smell. They are counted the best that are made of bieche or fir tree.

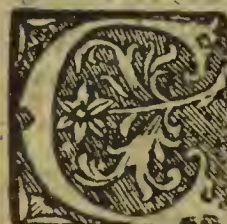
Dioptra or a litle skrien I call an instrument, whiche some men hold befoze their face with their hand, least the nyenes of the fier should hur them, when it is nued to come nye a behemēt fyer. That is a thin bozde with a slitt or carfe in the midst cut out ouerthwarth, with a handle.

Lyquozs destilled shoulde be kepte in glasen phialles with narrow mouthes. Let the mouth be shut with a stopple of wod, or rather of cozke, and belydes that, a man must couer it with wax and bynde a parchement about it also.

XXX

Howe

**H**owve to close vessels and to  
defende them, both with clay  
and other wyse.



Laying of a thing, men do commonly  
say for y<sup>e</sup> which is to daub with clai, to  
plaister, to pariet. To thintēt we may  
the better kepe the smell and quali-  
ties of suche thinges as are destilled,  
we must close diligently and ioyne together with **x**  
clay, the head with the body, & the tipe of the nose  
with the receiuer: they call it commonly claying.  
Some vse pure clay littered with ox heare: some  
also temper it with lyme, except I be deceiued.  
Some mixt lyme and whytes of egges together,  
when they haue need of haste: for then the mortar  
wilbe hard & dry by and by: some other wyse make  
clay of wisdomē as they terme it. The receiuer  
with the nose nedeth not so strong a kynde of clay.  
It shalbe sufficient to ioyne them with a certain  
quantitie of wax and halfe so muche rosen. And **xx**  
for this purpose the commune vnpurified rosen of  
fyre trees will serue, but you must clarifie it your  
selve on this wyse: as sone as it is melted with the  
fyre, by and by let it be sight and pobozed through  
a bundell of strawe. Of the preparation of wax  
by strawe, to clay withal. reade Vlstadius chap. x  
If the head be not miet inoughe for the body but  
somewhat to big, you shall put paper round about  
betwene it and the clay. Without also wheras a **xxx**  
bout any ioyntes there must clay be laide, lay first  
k moyst

moyst paper about it, or els a linnen cloth, and after clay it.

The mortar to ioyne the cucurbita with the limbecke withall, &c. oughte to be made wyth claye and heare, and to be dry befoze fyze be put vnder; Bulcasis entreating of oyl of tilestones. The mortar shall be the stronger if it be tempred not onlye with heare or woll, but also with gotes bloud, and the moze also to be made with that is dros of yron, beaten as is found aboute smithes in fields. Morter for fornaces after what sorte it should be drest, see within wher we teach to destyl by ashes.

Of Hermes seal, that is, of ioyning together the mouthes of glasen vessels with a paire of hot burning tonges softlye thrusting them together, and how after they oughte to be opened againe, reade Vltadius, cap. 20.

Let the cucurbita also be fensed round about w clay, specially those that must abide the fire directly put vnder them and nothing betwixte, and that twice or thryse, and that the first crust be dzyed befoze the next be laide on, as when aqua fortis and oyle of Vitrial are destilled. For the destillation in ashes, there nedes no such mortering nor claying: albeit if a man wil prouide for the worst considering the frailnes of the vessels, speciallye where manye vessels are sette together in one fornaice, it shall be sufficient once or twice to pariet the. Those cucurbitas whiche they vse in Balneo Mariae, specially when many are set together, some men vse to put vppon them wollen cloth made mete for them  
lyke



lyke as it were hoole oz cases.

They say glazen vessels wil abide the fire better and longer, if they be wared, that is, if they be warmed & don ouer twice oz thrise w molten wax.

## Of the preparation for destil-

lation.



Oz as much as in destillacio we seke y separation of the elemēts either for one oz mo of them, oz els to thintēt that they x once put cleane away, we maye get the quintessens: separation truely can not be done withoute heate. For heat bitteth and gathereth together suche thinges as be of one kinde and nature, and they that do differ and disagree it separateth to thintent this might duely be broughte to passe, both the Chymists and Physicions haue inuented diuers meanes and waies. They terme thys preparation diuersly and geue it sundry names, digestion, leauening, putrifaction oz roteneing. Digestion they call it respectinge, the concoction that xx is done in the maw, by the natural heate thereof, which bringeth to pas y al such thinges as are put into it: are turned into one humor: for it is well enough known y they which speake not very aptly nor latinly take these wordes to digest and to concoct indifferently both in one sence. If so be it a dry matter ioynd w a liquor be so prepared, weth all name it wytha moze apte word, maceration, y is steping oz weking, oz els infusio, a watring & moi xxx

k.ii,

as a

as a certain inward vertue, but increased or strengthened by an outward heat, comineth vnto an humor or moisture, so that a certaine comune and generall qualitie be mixed and spread throughout the hoole body, with a hoat spirit, & one that moueth and breadeth bubbles, as it is in y<sup>e</sup> mixture of true leauen in dede knode with meale: also in vinegar powred vpon the earth. And this affect is the beginning of rottennes in suche thinges as haue superfluous humor. That which is called putrefaction or rottēnes should differ nothing fro this, sauing that it is done by setting the vessell containing the thinges to be destyiled, in some corupting and rottenyng matter: and that for none other cause, then that one and the selfe same heate continually for a certayne dayes and equally, should be conserued with litle labour and coste.

The sauour or other qualitie of y<sup>e</sup> putrifying matter, in my mynde, it is not possible it should infect

xx the mixture that is put in a glasen cucurbita with the mouth very diligently stopt, although some thinke yes. For if the vessell be diligently stopt, it it is not possible there should chaunce any default. Notwithstanding it happeneth somtimes not because of the dong, or other outward cause, but because the matter in the vessell hath abundaunce of corrupt excrementall moisture, whiche with any outward heate doeth easely roat. The glasen vessell it selfe howe longe tyme so euer it shall tary

xxx in the dong, it wyll bee nothing destyled, nether darkened, specially if it be of good glas, as y<sup>e</sup>

uice

nice glasse is: for the common grene glasse will gather a certain duskinnes and as it were a skin.

Destillation that is done by rottennes, or with horse dong both alone and with lime be sprinkled and oft chaunged, or with barks watred, or other rottenning thinges, how so euer it is profitable to the Chymistes and destillers many wayes, a phisition not withstanding ought not to receiue it, for a cause in rotten wood and euil smelling, thozowe the rottennes or some other cause: speciallye if the thinges destilled be to be ministred within the body: for to be bled withoute the bodye, it skilleth the lesse. Syluius. x

Of thys kind of destillation in hors' dong read befoze in the latter ende of those thinges whyche we wozit of Balneum Mariæ generally. At thys present we shoulde entreat rather of rotening then of destillatio. But because of rotening also in hors' donge semeth to be disallowed, if destillation in it be reproued, it is not altogether from our purpose and others, that I haue declared my mynd of this matter in this place. xx

Putrification or rotening in hors' dong w lime is otherwise done on thys wyse, that the dong euery day or euery other daye or by longar distaunce, be sprinkled with warme water: otherwise, without sprinkling, when as the dung of it self semeth to be hot inough. A pit or hole being digd in some corner of the house, they lai one course of hors' dog about a fote thicke, that is thze handbread: then an other cours of lime only one hand thicke, and so xxx

forthe by course. There is nede of thze burd en for the most part of dong, as much as a porter is habile to cary.

Some put the thynges that are to bee destylled (speciallye suche as bee stiepte in wine) into a tin botel, and that they do set in vnslaki lime closed, whiche they quenche at certaine times nowe a little and then a little, with raine water. Some mixte Oten strawe wyth the hozs donge, and  
 x sprinkling it with hoat water, set in theyz vessell, and then couer it cleane wyth towne harde, wyth clothes oz sackclothe, in some parte of the house where colde can not come at it. Other in grape kernels in haruest. Other in the broken peces of Oliues, that is, in the relickes of Oliues after they be prest, the best waye of all other, as Cardanus teacheth. If a manne couet but a light heate, it shall be sufficiente to putte it simplye in chopte strawe. Certaine of the Germaines that lyue in  
 xx stouffes that is hot houses, the winter time, make in them lowe fornaices. A. and in the bypperparte they set two oz thzee glasen pottes. C. bypon lytle yron barres and pariet and rubbe them ouer diligently with clay. In thies filled full of fine sand oz ashes, bothe thynges maye be destilled whyche I woulde shoulde be tried, and also certaine lysquors may be rectified oz prepared. &c. and by this meanes a man shall saue bothe labour and coste.  
 xxx Some to digest the mattez which they will destill in the sonne, prouide a holowe lokinge glasse. D. for the same purpose, whiche retourne agayne the beames



beames. B. which they  
 receiued: and directe  
 them into the vessell  
 C. wherein the mat-  
 ter is contained: for  
 thys purpose (as I  
 am informed) the fy-  
 gure of a holowe pa-  
 rabolæ should be moze  
 apte and meete: a pa- x  
 rabolæ is a deuision of  
 a Geometrical figure,  
 called conus. Reade  
 Archimedes in hys  
 Booke of burnnyng  
 glasses.



The same also may  
 be done very wel with  
 balles of Cristall. A  
 hangd betwene y<sup>e</sup> ves- xxx  
 sell of circulation and  
 the sun. B. so y<sup>e</sup> the bea-  
 mes of the sunne may  
 com vnto the vessell. C  
 by the balles. The on-  
 ly end of all these pre-  
 parations is, that the  
 liquoz may be drawne  
 out moze easely, moze  
 aboundantly, and moze xxx  
 effectuously.

The

The time of this digestiō doth vary according to the matter, whiche the moze massy it is, the longer time dothe it requyre: newe herbes nede the lesse time, when they are stiept oz weekt in wine oz other liquoz: for they be the tenderer, and if they shoulde be let stand long, they woulde haue a certaine hoarinesse: the same dzyed muste stande a little longer: then the seedes: last of all the rotes: so that almoste double time is necessarpe for them that folow to y<sup>e</sup> which goeth afore them: as to newe herbes .iii. dayes: to dzy, seuen: to sedes and most parte of spices twelue oz fourtene, to rootes eight and twenty, oz lesse if they be newe. There be certaine Physicions that bid let metals stande fortye dayes, the chymists and destillers of liquozs yet longer. Thys is also to be considered, whether the thinges brosed are straight wayes put in: for they nede much shorter tyme perauenture by the half, then those that be put in hole. In goulding waters (as they call them) spices sometimes hole are wonte to be stiepte a fewe daies in wine, then taken out and brosed, to be poured in againe and to stand yet a fewe dayes.

The putrification of herbes to be destilled in horse donge, is wonte to be done almoste by the space of .xiii. daies, but in Balneo Maria .ii. oz .iii. naturall daies. Brunsvick.

Suche thinges require chiefly putrification, whose substance is somewhat dry, gros, thick: rawe haue les nede which are contrary wyle, and are digested and prepared by nature oz the sun.

Putri-

Putrification is soner done in cloudy weather then in fayze. Vlstadius.

To the moste parte of thinges that are pzepered in hozs dong, some salt is cast, as vnto beasts bloud, to flesh, to fysh: Guainerius.

To digest, take a blynd lymbeck: if the matter be pure, as pure liquoz, then take a vessell for circulation, of whiche sort the pelecane is the best: although it can skarsly be made, and not withoute great cost. &c. x

But in digestion or putrification, the hoal vessell would be hid with hozs dong or with the refuse of grapes. &c. To circulation the halfe of the vessell, or at the least the thirde part, must loke out into the free and cold aire (as also to destillation.) Vlstadius chap. viii. wher as he teacheth at large of putrification in hozs dong.

## Of the rectification of liquors destilled. xx



Vlters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, ought to be set in the sun and to bee rectified, namely in a glazen vessell, (the mouthe wherof let it be bound aboute and stopt with lether) full of the destilled water, so that the thirde part muste be lefte empty: then set it in hoat sand by the space of forty daies, that all the steme may be consumed, the thirde part of the vessell must be hid in the sande. Destilled waters of hot vertue xxx

A tue

tue, poured first into wine or burning water, least they should hurt a man by the meanes of theyr ouer muche heat, let them stande for the space of a monthe or moze if the water be hotter, in moyste sand, in a cold place. Likewise the thirde parte of the besell hid in the sand: or two parts of the besell (two thirde partes) let them be digd in the earth in some wine celler. Brunsvick, Euery water if it be destilled again, specially bypon the dregs and  
 x grounds well pund and broken, it may so be rectified: and the moze, the offer it is destilled againe: but for the most part of waters, it is sufficiente to repete the destillation of them thrise or.iiii. times. But you muste take heede that at euerye time the fleame be diligently remoued and separated, whiche a man shall do if he receiue by it self the firste liquoz, or if burninge water be destilled, the laste liquoz, which is watry. &c. The fleame once separated, last of all rectification by circulation (wherof  
 xx is spoken now last of all, and moze shall be spoken in the titte of quintessens must be added.

But yf the bzentnes yf is in these, may bze the out it shall be best to kepe opē a while the phials wherin the liquozs stande: not withstanding you muste take hede that the grace of the sinell in the meane season & with it much of the strengthe and vertue therof, do fume oute. Syluius. Destilled liquozs of diners sortes if a man mixte them together sometimes they become troubled and pudled like thin  
 xxx milke or whay, and for the moste part an olde liquoz mixt with a new troubleth it. But you shall  
 make



make them cleare and pure againe, if into thzee poundes, you cast six or eight drops of white vinegar very sharp: for they wil driue down the pudly matter to the bottom: Brunsvvick.

## Destillacion by a Filter or a list of Wollen cloth.



**D**estillation by a filter is moze in bre w<sup>x</sup>  
the Chymistes and destillers then wyth  
phiscions, inuented to try out the ligh-  
ter, purer and moze subtil part from the  
grosser and the dregges. Therefore the iuyces of  
herbes may thus be destilled, put in some vessell,  
wherein a pece of wollen clathe muste be put, the  
broder end wherof only must be in the vessell: the  
narrower part and that that is sharpe at the ende:  
ether w<sup>o</sup> one poynt, or deuided into. ii. or. iii. muste  
hāg without the vessell, the vessell must lean a litle <sup>xx</sup>  
towards that side that the list hangeth on. A man  
mave put in also aboute the bzinne some lystes  
of clothe, euerye one of almooste a foote longe, by  
the which the liquoz shall be deriued and conuey-  
ed into a vessell set vnderneath. If you wyll de-  
still the same iuyce or liquoz agayne or the thirde  
tyme, in the same manner: sette the vesselles  
bypon a payze of stayzes. The fyzte wherein  
the liquoz is highest, the seconde lower and so  
forthe, wyth lystes of clothe putte in euerye ves- <sup>xxx</sup>  
sell and hangynge oute into the nether, the laste  
A. ii. vessell

the laste vessel onlye and lowest shall haue no listes, whiche muste onlye receiue, not yeld forth. The destillation by a filter is doone also in two crooked vessels of glasse well clayed, the one wherof must stand higher then the other, when you wil draw p̄cious and swiet smelling liquor from the matter (digested firste in Balneo Mariæ,) as Vlstadius maketh mencion. Chap. 56.

x To the sirrup which is made of the sower iuyce of the citron, that iuyce muste a man destill by a clothe, liste or filter, or else it wil gather into a courd when it wareth colde, and likewise y iuyce of Lemons and Oranges.

By a liste some destill also the decoctions of herbes sod wyth a softe fyre, whiche afterwarde by little and little they sieth till it be as thicke as hony, as of the rotes of black Elleborus or Beares foote. Other thinck it sufficient only to sethe it or straine it.

xx

## Of burninge vvater or single

Aqua vitæ, and of the strength thereof, and manifold vse.



Urnynge water or Aqua vitæ is drawne oute of wine, but wyth vs out of the wine lies only, specialle of them that sell it, and by this onli almost get their liuing. And parauenture it is neuer a whit y worse  
 xxx that it is drawne oute of lies: for Lullus teacheth that it may be well destilled of corrupt wine: yea if it be

it be destilled often, it shalbe made the moze effect-  
 tuall, that is to say, hotter and drier: for dregs al-  
 so or lies bzente, are very hot, and geue the hottest  
 oyle, which they call oyle de Tarraro, but that bur-  
 ning water that is destilled out of wine, me thin-  
 kes it shalbe the swieter, and moze pleasaunt bothe  
 in smell and taste, and without all bzent taste: be-  
 sides that moze apte also for quintessens. Burning  
 water is called also water of sapa, of whiche & oyl,  
 mingled together soope is made, for it brenneth <sup>x</sup>  
 body. This water is made, as lie, half or thre par-  
 tes ashes, and on lime: and that is the strongest  
 water that wil make an egge cast therin, to swim  
 highest without or aboue the water. Therfoze the  
 first being so made, is stronger then the second, to  
 the vse of searing or burning of woundes. Mona-  
 chus in Mesuam.

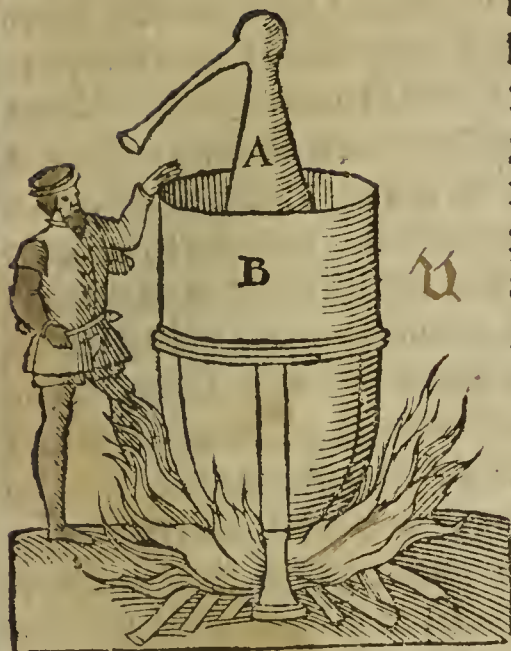
Burning water oft destilled, is broughte into  
 such Charpnes <sup>x</sup> it can not be drunk. Cardan. But  
 this is commonly knobon: they that sell it commo-  
 ly are wont to destil it only twice: but to the vse of  
 glasiars for the burning in of their colozs in their  
 glasses, foure times, except I be deceiued. We de-  
 clared afoze, how when it is once or twice destilled  
 in serpentins or wrighten or crouked vessels or in  
 other accustomed vessels (with pipes of brasse as  
 big as a mans arme) may afterward be perfected  
 in ashes, vntill all the fleame be put awaye: by the  
 which meanes it is made not only hotter and moze  
 subtil and finned, but also moze pleasaunte bothe <sup>xxx</sup>  
 to the taste and smell. Neither do all men vse one

forme or fashion of the bodies and heades whiche  
 they call limbeckse, to destill all iuyces: for some  
 draw the water out of wine put in a great brasen  
 vessel, standing vpon the fire, the necke or mouth  
 wherof is great and broad, vpon a three fote, and  
 vpon this necke standeth the heade of brasse also  
 with a top like a spire steple, & a thing like a paille  
 or bucket. **D.** compassing it, ful of cold water, that  
 the large vapoure maye be thickened the soner by  
**x** the head made cold, and least the water of y wine  
 should so resemble the fire. Some vse in the stead  
 of a necke or heade to receiue the vapoure wyth a  
 pipe of white plate or other mettall, verye longe,  
 wythen into manye boughtes and touruings,  
 like vnto the maner of serpents, (wherupon they  
 name them comonly serpentins) the greatest part  
 therof standing in water. Some haue also yet an  
 other fashion, Sylius. We did see diuers fashy-  
 ons of vessels set out in figures to destill burning  
**xx** water or aqua vitæ, in Gualter Ryffius & Andro Lo-  
 nicerus, Bulcasis saith wine maye be destilled after  
 the same maner, as vineger, the destillacion wher  
 of he described. Read within, streight after the ti-  
 tle of destillacion in ashes.

Some make a longe rounde pype. A. gopnge  
 vprighte from the couer of the Caudron contey-  
 ning the wines or lyes, whych pype is larger be-  
 neathe after the fashion of a figure in Geometrye  
 called conus whiche they bowe at the top almoste  
**xxx** wyth a streight corner, and by a bucket ful of wa-  
 ter set somewhat hie, they directe it, but a syngle  
 not



upon it  
 not com  
 Aqua  
 that is, af  
 and pou  
 manne  
 wyth th  
 in the b  
 nen clo  
 burne  
 ben of  
 Oyle b  
 tome. f  
 stance  
 led th  
 then it



not a crouked nor wz  
then cour:and so they  
say, shall a man haue  
more plenty of water.  
Suche lyke lyttle in-  
strumentes certain a-  
pothecaries do make,  
and call theim blad-  
dars, for thys pur-  
pose, that if they nede <sup>x</sup>  
anye certaine lyquoz  
to the destillation of a-  
nye herbe, they maye  
make it by and by.

Pea they poure water  
vpon it that it be the more plenteous, which I ca  
not commend.

Aqua vita is thought then to be stilled inough,  
that is, after it be stilled foure tymes at the leaste,  
and poured from all his steame, whan as if a <sup>xx</sup>  
manne sette it a fyze, it wyll consume euery whit  
wyth the flame, that no token of moysture be leste  
in the bottome of the vessell: or else, if a lyn-  
nen clothe dipte therein, and sette a fyze, it  
burne not the clothe, whyche is a greater to-  
ken of perfectyon, as that also, if a droppe of  
Dyle bee lette fall into it, it goeth to the bot-  
tome. For Dyle is aierye, wherefoze a fyzie sub-  
stance, whereunto Aqua vita soo ofte destyl-  
led shoulde atteyne, oughte too bee lyghter <sup>xxx</sup>  
then it. But besydes the heate, of so destylled  
it shoulde

it should also become thin and pure, more & more, and when euery fire, the thicker and grosser it is, the more it burneth: contrariwise, the thinner, the less: that which is most thin should burn leaste of all. By the same cause it commeth to passe, that a drop of Aqua vitæ poured in the palme of a mans hand, the better it is, the soner it banisheth awaye and is consumed. I heare that this is a laudable note of this water, if succinum amber being set on  
 x fire and put to it into a sponne do burn. When wine (saith Vlstadius. 10, chapter.) is destilled twyse or thrise, you shall cut a fine sponge into pieces, so great, that on euery side they may touch the cucurbita or bodye within the vpper parte (that is in the inner circuit) the spōg must be tied in thre or four stringes hanging withoute, when you shall set on the limbeck, so that the sponge can not fall into the bottome of the still: let the sponge be dipt in oyle oliue, and crushed out a little again, least perauenture the oyle should fall into the pot or body of the still, and be mixt with the matter: then settinge the limbeck vpon it, hit it close with wax as is aforesaid, or with purified rosen. By this spong the spirits shall be best destilled, and the steame shall not passe through, because of the oyle: & by this menes shall a man do more with once destilling, then otherwise with thrise. Notwithstandinge the limbeck must be made withoute the gutter and circle within like to a blinde limbecke, but it muste not  
 xx lacke a nose. Thus saith he. That whiche remaineth of the lies and dregs destilled in the bottom,  
 xxx the

¶ mē of our time call it dead water: for it is vn-  
 uery and stinking. Such, that is the stinking wa-  
 ter, whether it be yeilden of lies onlpe, or also of  
 wine, I haue not tried.

For the destillation of aqua vitæ or burning wa-  
 ter, a man muste chuse the best wine, blacke, red,  
 or white. Black and old, yelds more plenty and al-  
 so better water, then any other. The fire at þ first  
 must be light and soft, & after more behemēt: but  
 you must take hede in anye wise þ the wine sethe  
 not. The water that is gotten theroute, is surna-  
 med burning, or the soul and life of the wine: and  
 when it is destilled twise or thrise, then they cal it  
 flaming water: Albertus as some alledge.

Of fiue partes of lies, whē it is twise destilled  
 I heare, one remaineth or somewhat les. Whan þ  
 fleame is one cleane consumed, nothing is lost af-  
 ter in the destilling, but the hole is yeilded again.  
 Of.iiii. measures of wine, for the moste parte one  
 measure of burnyng water is gathered in the first  
 destillation or there about according to the good-  
 nes of the wine. Then in the next destillacion for  
 one measure, there commeth the halfe. In þ third,  
 one part of fiue is cōsumed. In þ fourth, as much  
 is yelded as you put in, for the most part if the de-  
 stillacion be done accozdingly. Notwithstanding  
 if you continue destillinge, the water shall be the  
 more perfect, in so much that at the ninth or tenth  
 destillation, it shall come out most perfect, But for  
 as much as to the repeting of destillinge so ofte: a  
 man must bestow both more time and more coste,

¶

for

for the most part we are content with the third or the fourth distillation, and call it perfect. And surely it resteth much in the instrument, that the water should be perfected sooner or slower. For the vapour is more distilled and perfected in the first distillation in a serpentin (that is in a crooked and bowed pipe) then thise distilled by a straight pipe. Note further that there diuers waters may be gathered in the first distillation, wherof the firste is  
 x perfitt, that is, that whiche burneth and is consumed with the fire, and a linnen cloth dipte therein and set on fire is not burnt. (You shall prouetherefore now and then, and when the water ceaseth burninge, looke what remaineth in the still, you may cast it away, as vnprofitable. The second is a meane betwene good and bad.) The thirde is good for nothinge, saue that it cleareth the eyes and the face, if thise a day they be washte therein, morninge, noone and euening, but this vertue of  
 xx the third water, perauenture is true, if the distillation be made with wine: but if it be with lies, as they be wonte with vs, it is not true. More ouer the still must not be filled aboue .ii. parts, but that the third part may remaine emptye, and that the vapoures maye haue their scoupe and romthe. Hitherto Lullus.

### Of the strengthes and vertues

xxx of Aqua vitæ, in the booke of Arnold,  
 De Villa noua, which is wrytten  
 of Aqua vitæ.

Arnob

*Consult this with you  
 sick many good things for you*





Arnold in his booke of Aqua vitæ describeth many qualities therof both of it alone, and also mixt with other medicins after the destillation, observing the order of the .xii. signes, from the head to the fete, for as he saith, a man must minister much more effectuall remedies to the head, if a man haue nede, at such time as the mone is in the ram: and likewise in the other, which thinge how true I iudge it, I wil not say at this time: notwithstanding this wil I say, the better learned any man is in oure time, the les credit haue they geuen to suche perswacions as the Arabians haue broughte into phisicke. Aqua vitæ simple and alone (saith Arnold oute of one Theoricus I can not tel whome) breaketh an impostume or recours of matter bothe within the body, if it be dronke, and without, as botche, if it be annoynted therewith. It helpeth read and dusky eies. It stauncheth the running and watering of the eies. It is good for them that haue the falling sicknes if they drinke it. It cureth the palsy if they be anoynted therewith. It sharpneth þ wit it restozeth memori. It maketh mē mery & preseruet youth. It putteth awai fracing, ring worms & al spots of þ face. If it gargild it remedieth þ disease in þ throte called synanchen þ squince, & the iuila faldown w humoys, also the salt flume, the rose drop & the touth ache. It is merueylous profitable for frētik mē & such as be melācholy. It expelleth poplō. The smel therof burnt, killeth flies & cold creeping beasts, It doth sieth flesh & kepeth

M. ii.

fishes

fishes from roating. It restozeth wine that is tur-  
 ned oz putrified. It draweth forth the vertues of  
 herbes and rotes, if they be laid in it. iiii. daies (o-  
 therwise. iiii. houres) excepte onlye the Violet. It  
 oughte to be set bp in a glasen oz siluer vessell and  
 to be wel stopt. There is moze of it & better made  
 of old wine pure and read. This he. He that desy-  
 reth moze concerninge the vertues of Aqua vita,  
 let him read that which we wryte aboue of y<sup>e</sup> ver-  
 x tues of certain liquozs, which our men call goldē,  
 and waters of vertues. For they ascribe all those  
 powers for the most part as well to Aqua vita, as  
 to the other, specially to simple Aqua vita, & much  
 moze to compound oz Aqua composita, but chieflie  
 to the quintessens therof. Reade moze ouer Lullus  
 in the boke of waters. I haue sene also a certaine  
 broken worke ascribed to Albertus, of the vertues  
 of Aqua vita. But practicioners, ignozant of thin-  
 ges and times, oz els of a purpose to deceiue mē,  
 xx as many as they could, haue most impudently fa-  
 thered many things vpon Galen, Hippocrates and  
 Aristotle of the vertues of Aqua vita, oz burnynge  
 water, as wryten by them. All kinde of cold passi-  
 ons oz greues, that be curable, it helpeth in shorte  
 space, specially diseases of the bzaín, sinewes and  
 ioyntes. Also wormes in the bellye, biles and all  
 scabbines, if it be washt oft therewith, it healeth it.  
 It helpeth y<sup>e</sup> splene, it killeth all wormes. It mē-  
 deth a stinking bzeath. It taketh awaye the disease  
 xxx of the loines. The hurt members if they be anoynt-  
 ed therewith, it will restoze them to their former  
 health.

health. It preserueth fische and flesh from cozrupting, but befoze they be eaten, they must be washte with common water. Camphora put into it, will dissolue. If comon water be poured into it, it goeth to the bottom: and likewise oyle. This writeth Albertus as some alledge.

The taste of it exceedeth all other tastes, and the smel all other smelles. Lullus, It comfozteth the natural heat moze then any other remeadye: it is most hollsom for the stomake, the harte and the li-  
 uer: it nozysmeth blud, it agreeth meruelously and most with mans nature, it openeth and purgeth p-  
 mouthes and entrances of the membzes, vaines and poozes of the body euery one, it auoydeth all obstructions and comfozteth them. Yea it chaun-  
 geth the affections of the minde, it taketh awaye sadnes and pensiuenes, it maketh men meri, witi-  
 ty and encreaseth audacitie. Lullus. Anoynte the head therwith and it helpeth it of the head ache: it  
 killeth the woymes drunken fasting: it putteth a-  
 waye sowning: it healeth the biles in the priuy me-  
 bers, if they be washt therwith: it easeth them that  
 be diseased in the stomacke, it stauncheth all run-  
 ninges: it preserueth bodtes from cozruptinge by  
 woymes: It auoydeth and kepeth a man fro gray  
 heares. It is not permitted to women with child.  
 It redresseth the fleame and reume of the hed. It  
 encreaseth the ability of accompanying with we-  
 men. It is good against thick hearing, poured in-  
 to the eares. Mixt with wine and dzok, it healeth  
 the falling sicknes. If a man hold it longe, it ta-  
 keth

keth away diuers kinde of touth ache. It putteth  
 away the blemishes and whit spots in the eies, if  
 it be poured into them: and auoydeth the running  
 and watering of the same, if a man do but hold it  
 in his mouth. It letteth the leprosy a space and hi-  
 deth it. It helpeth rotten and materinge biles, if  
 linnen cloutes be dipt therin and laid vpon them.  
 With a little decoction of parcely, it driueth away  
 the stones in the bladder. It maketh womē apt to  
 x conceiue, but anoyeth them that be greate wyth  
 childe. It cureth diuers greues, it is profitable to  
 be laid vpon broken bones hot, with towne oz with  
 some plaster. It slaketh the cramp in the legs, if a  
 man anoynt them therewith. He hath no name ex-  
 prest that sheweth these qualities. But the most of  
 them seme to be taken out of Lullus.

I knew an old woman, that was cold and Cas-  
 thectica, to be restozed by a handkerchief made  
 warm with Aqua vitæ set a fire within it.

xx Some alledge the testimony of Constantine, of  
 the vertues of burning water.

Aqua vitæ besides other things is commodious  
 and profitable for the strangury and other disea-  
 ses of the bladder, for the tertian ague and quar-  
 tain also which are ioyned wyth colde humors: a-  
 gainst the disease called the Mulse: against the wor-  
 mes: against the sens oz painefull fealinge of a  
 mannes bodye lyke vnto biles. It furthereth and  
 prouoketh wemens floures. It breaketh and put-  
 teth awaye the stone in the reins, and expelleth a  
 xxx dead child without anye greate paine. The issues  
 of the

of the bellye and fluxes, it helpeth, what so euer they be. They say, that Aqua vitæ is perfite when of ten measures is made one, (whiche I suppose will come to passe in the thirde or fourth distillation). Annoynt the heade therewith, and it healeth woymes, the scuruinesse and scabbes, puscules and skailles. It putteth awaye the spottes in the face and other wher. Broken egges or egges that lacke a shell, put them in Aqua vitæ and it will sieth them. It healeth the numnesse of a mannes senses called Apoplexia, swellings, fleames, tenesmus or desire to the stoole and wearinesse. It amendeth the morpheu beinge drunken or annoynted theruppon. It maketh the skinne softe and pure. To conclude, it is good againste the bitinge of a mad dog. It will heale any wound excellentlye, if it be washte therewith, and so that no euill effect shall come thereafter by the meanes of the same wound.

I perceiuinge Aqua vitæ to be hotte and to dry, did sometime mixte with it honye, whereby it was bothe swieter to dryncke and gentler profitable for the colde stomacke, specialllye in wynter. Som mixt it with water made w<sup>th</sup> honye or rather with mede, called apomeli, which with vs comonly they make of hony cobs. &c. Som wet figs therein & set them on fire, then eat them hot. A mā may also mixt any sirup therewith, one or other, according as y<sup>e</sup> disease shall requyre. To preserve wine y<sup>e</sup> it be not troubled nor putrified, put to it the tēth part of Aqua vitæ: in dede sulphur is far better for the same.

the same purpose, but it bewrayeth the craft and the smell thereof. The same will alum do, but being bothe hurtfull, they are verie noysome to the health. Cardane.

If wine by the meanes of the sauour of the vessels or taste of the grapes be corrupted and soured, poure Aqua vitæ into it and it will restore it. The same purgeth hāging wine that is new: also wine that is putrified and soured also: for it conuertes  
 x binger. To conclude it bringeth a good smell and tast also to any wine be it neuer so euell or corrupted and good wine also it makes it better, Albertus as some alledge. When the wine is to be drawn into an empty vessel, most vble to put in a ball of brimston set a fyre: other vble Aqua vitæ, dipping tow therein.

Wine that is made to haue anye taste or smell, out of hand in a momente, is both a curious thing for rich men cheifly, which wil aduauant them of  
 xx sortes of wine: and also profitable. For the qualities of diuers remedies may be communicated by this meanes with the wine. Herbes, sedes, or spices whatsoeuer they be, let them be poured into Aqua vitæ for the space of .xxiiii. houres for so the strength of them shall be drawn out. Then y waters so affected and died, shall be mixt with a lyttle wine when ye wil drink. Arnoldus de villa noua.

How that wine is made which they cal commonly Hippocras, with Aqua vitæ and certaine spices  
 xxx steep therein, I will declare when I shall speake of wines.

Of the

Of the quintessens of wine I shall speake with-  
in, in the title of quintessens.

Of such thinges as be destilled  
dry, put into any liquoz.

**T**he thinges that be dry can not be destilled, ex-  
cept they be stiept in some liquoz. Of theis wil  
I write in this place. Of those that whiles they  
be new, be stiept and wet in some liquoz befor<sup>x</sup> they  
be destilled, I wil speake hereafter amongst wa-  
ters compoundes, in the beginning. Although the  
waters wherof we speake, here may be counted a-  
mong the compoundes. Dry thinges therfor first  
let them be broken and grounde: then let them be  
stiept in some liquoz, wine, vineger, rain water oz  
of the wel spring, and those ether raw oz destilled,  
(Vineger and wine are destilled for this purpose  
sometimes once, sometimes offer) oz in some other  
destilled liquoz. They maye be stiepte also in the<sup>xx</sup>  
iuyce of som herb oz plant, and that likewise ether  
rawe, oz els (that is better) destilled, Aqua vitæ  
rectified semeth to agre best to the stieping of spy-  
ces, except we wil auoyd to much heat, wherwith  
the thynge destilled in them myghte be infected  
withall, when the liquoz is drawne awaye.  
Some still Cinnamon beaten with spring water  
poured to it, as we shall shewe amongste Oyles.  
Sedes also and other spices, wheroute oyle is ta-  
ken, are stiept in some of the forsaide liquozs. It is<sup>xxx</sup>  
best accozding to my iudgement to destill all these  
thinges, dry thinges I meane infused and poured

R

into any

into anything in ashes with a softe fire. Of waters of vertues or golden waters, that are wont to be made with saudge & other smelling herbes & spices, set in wine, I wil speke within amongst the cōpounded waters: & of them that are put in burning water, emongst the composed waters of life. It is to be considered also how long they stād to soke in wine: for new thinges, & they ȳ be thin or opē not massy, nede les tūne thē dry, grosse and  
 x thick, & beaten thinges, thē hole: the rotes then the sedes & spices: & they againe les then the herbs. Read befor whē we gaue rules of ȳ preparacion of thinges to be destilled. The cōmon custom is to destil thē almost only dry, set in wine first a fewē daies, as spices & smelling herbes. But all other thinges also whose smel or tast what maner so euer it be we wil haue kept in the liquor destilled, they are rightly destilled by soking in wine, as I taughte afore also, whereas I made mention of  
 xx wormwood water, & of the preservation of the vertues of remedies in ȳ waters destilled. And surely in those which when they are new & abound w much moisture & therfore haue ȳ les smel, as gentian, astrantia, ȳ flour deluce, ȳ beries of iuniper & other: I wold moze alow ȳ liquors of dry thinges set in wine or other wher: but if ȳ thinges be thin or slender, or of no sauoz, or ought to coul & moistē they should be destilled rather new. Som etimes  
 xxx the tūne of the yeare causeth a man to take drye thinges because of the lacke or scarsity of fresh.  
 Gentian water. Take.iiii.pounds of the fresh  
 and



and new rotes oz rather dry cut in small peces, of great Gentian oz white Gentian, (whose rotes are moſte fat, and beinge ſet in wine, they nether corrupte them ſelues noz ſuffer the wine to corrupt, as I haue tried my ſelf by the ſpace of theſe ii. yeres) ſet in a couple of great glaſſes in a ſtoufie the fornaſe, oz hang them if you wil, the glaſſes diligētly ſtopt, and put into them pure good wine, ſo much that the wine be .ii. fingers aboue thē: & you ſhal euer put new wine vnto them ſtil, x. til the rotes wil drinke no moze, and ſo the wine being aboue it a two fingers, as I ſaide, let the glaſſes ſtand a moneth, and at length put thē into .ii. cucurbitas, & wine and the rotes deſtributed together, & deſtil them in Balneo Mariae, oz els in aſhes with a ſoft fire. Of the water of Centory & les and gentian together deſtilled in wine, reade within amongſt compoſed waters.

Juniper beries alſo dry ſet in wine, geue a berry good liquoz & ſwiet ſmellinge: but woꝝmwode xx. (ſoked a few daies,) geueth a water very effectually all and moſt bitter, and the moze if it be deſtilled in aſhes, which both waies I haue tried.

Delitory other freſh oz dry is ſet in wine oz vinegar deſtilled oz vndeſtilled.

Theſe thynges alſo ſooke in burnynge water (as I ſayde) do communicate theyꝝ ſtrength wyth it: but I heare it is done muche mooze effectuallye, if the thynges be beaten at the beginninge and myrte wyth the lyes of wine re- xxx. dye to bee deſtilled (foz of theſe rather then

R.ii.

of

of wine, the men of our country drabe Aqua vitæ.) So also did one teache me in counsell as a greate secrete, that Mozmwode water and other maye be best made. I haue not tried it yet.

Water of Roses wyth drye Roses is so made. Pour water to drye Roses, not moze thē is sufficient to stiepe them in: then put them from thence into glasen cucurbitas oz leaden, and destill them by little and little. This water shall be profitable in  
 X medicins, and also to garnishing and trimming, oz to the smel. Ther was a certain man put to one pound of drye Roses, ten pouūd of water and destilled Rose water indifferente good. But thys is not done saue when a man hath not newe to make Rose water of. Bulcasis. If the Roses whyche we call commonly incarnation Roses, dried & moystened with the vapoꝝ of hot water be destilled, they wil geue good Rose water. Syluius.

The water of the nux vomica oz spueinge nut,  
 XX oz the iuice gotten out with fire, is like the water in colour, not in smel oz tast: the chiefest remedy against poyso, Cardanus in his second booke de subtilitate. And a little after. If the poyson newly taken remain yet in the stomake, the best kind of remedies be they that prouoke much to vomit strongly, milke, lie, oyle, the water of the spewing nut, I suppose he meaneth by the iuyce gotten out by the fire, nothinge els but the water destilled thereof. For he nameth water that is like it in colour, not  
 XXX in smel noz tast, which agreeth with destilled waters. But when as the spewing nut euery whit is  
 moſte

most hard and dry, it appeareth that his shel must be sookt in some liquoz as water, wine, vineger, Aqua vitæ. I wold soke it rather in vineger, whiche by it self resisteth poyson, and is good to prouoke vomitting.

Waters destilled of new and fresh plâts (saith Brunsvick) ought to be preferred, whiche if they can not be had, ether for some other cause or because they be brought out of straunge countryes only dry, as spicknarde, lauander, sticha, scœnarium, the hard time. &c. Thou shalt destill oute of them dry in this manner. In the month of May every yere befoze the sunne rise, when it hath not rained the hole night, & the sky is fair, thou shalt gather dew out of som medow ful of diuers kind of herbes and flours, no watery ground nor wet, nor in a holow place, but rather vpon some hil, if it be possible. Thou maist gather it thus, draw a fair linnen cloth sprede abzode vpon the grasse, til it haue dzonken much of the dew, then wring it out into some vessell: and draw it again and fill it, euer wringing it out againe til thou haue gathered inough. This dew thou shalt destil thrise in Balneum Mariae, and rectifye it also in the sunne, (that is in hot sand, for the space of:xl. daies) and kepe it a yere. The what time of the yere so euer thou lackst liquoz of dry herbes, do thus. Take as many herbs as thou list dried in the shadow (the leaues being taken away and kepte apart by the selues) put them in a glasse, and pour vpon them thrise so much water of dewe: or at thze times, so

R.iii.

that

that first thou powver on so much, that the herbes be sufficiētly ouercouered with water: and againe twis so muche. Then set it in hozs dung twoo or thzee daies, still it, and putrifie it againe, so that it be thrys putrified and destilled by course in order. This water surely shalbe muche better, then if a man, as Bulcasis wryteth, to one pound of dry roses (or other herbes or floures) shall put ten pouūd of common water and destill it by and by. A certaine cunning phisicion wryteth that if water bee destilled out of dry thinges after this forsaide manner, sooke in dew, not thrys only destilled, but nyn tymes, it shalbe better water then if it were made of freshe and newe thinges, whiche haue muche steame in them. The same affirmeth that dew nyn tymes destilled doth drawe out the vertues out of the herbes that be put in it no les then aqua vita. Hitherto Brunsvyck.

And in the dew it selfe also there is a certaine  
 xx medicinall vertue as Brunsvyck techeth in an o-  
 ther place to be in the water therof destilled. In  
 the falling sicknes, if thou make a cake of meale  
 knod with nighterly dew of saint John, and bake  
 it vnder the ashes, then giue it to the sicke to eate,  
 thei say it wil make him hoal. Alexander Benedictus.

### Of quint essence of remedies.

xxx Quint essence they name to be, the chief and the  
 heauenliest power or vertue in any plant, me  
 tall, beast, or in the partes therof, which by y force  
 and

and puritie of the hoale substance, not by any e-  
 limentall or sensible qualitie (although it be not  
 without qualities) conserueth the good health of  
 mans body, pzonlongeth a mans youthe, differeth  
 age, and putteth away all maner of diseases. Of  
 this first of al mē writ Raimūdu Lull<sup>o</sup>, although  
 it wer vnkowen to al the physicians of his time,  
 nether wozitten of in any booke, noz tryed or gone  
 aboute in any v̄se. After him foloweth besides o-  
 ther Iohannes de Rupe scissa, (whome one certain x  
 man thinkes he flourished befoze Lullus, as I  
 writ afore, I iudge they were both in one tyme)  
 Hieronimus Brunsvvick, Philippus Vilstadius, and  
 perauenture a few other whiche writ sumwhat of  
 the same. Sum kind therof is simple, as y<sup>e</sup> moſte  
 famous quint essence of wyne or Aqua vitæ, of che-  
 lidony or selandyn, of mans bloud, of strawberys,  
 of Antimōnii, &c. Other ar cōpounde that is whē  
 certain remedies ar put to sum quint essence now  
 perfited, y<sup>e</sup> it may draw out y<sup>e</sup> vertues of thē, wher- xx  
 unto gold y<sup>e</sup> may be drunken, ought to be ascribed.  
 But here springeth a doute, saith Cardane, whe-  
 ther a man may make y<sup>e</sup> water tēperat, which thei  
 cal quint essence: It wilbe, as I ſhal proue, of the  
 nature of the firmamēt, that is a most pure & thin  
 substance moueable, & which by the mouing retei-  
 neth a temperat heat, & very muche therof. This  
 thefoz is of power to cōserue al strengths, & to pzo-  
 long life. For being most subtil, it mixith it self w  
 the first moistur, pearcing the massy thinges, & se- xxx  
 parateth the excremēt, which be cōteined therein.

And

And because it hath much heat, it expelleth what  
 soeuer is vn cleane, and therfoze restozeth the na-  
 tural heat. For age is nothinge els then a lesse-  
 ning and diminishing of natural heat, which is  
 therfoze diminished, because the mouinge is hin-  
 dred: as I saide of fire: for there is like reason of  
 this vnto that. Mouing is hindzed, because of þ  
 aboundance of earthy matter, because the earthe  
 only hath very muche matter, and is destitute of  
 x all mouing. Therfoze that water being of so tē-  
 perate a heate, it shall nether bere the hearte, noz  
 noysom to the liuer: wherfoze this onlye can per-  
 form the things that we haue spoken. When bur-  
 ning water therfoze or Aqua vitæ reteininge hys  
 purity and subtil matter: by the longe mocyon of  
 circulaciō, hath put of and rid away his heat and  
 Sharpnes of taste and smell, it is becomed of the  
 nature of the firmament: and then firste of all it  
 smelleth swiet and fragantly. For a fragrāt smel  
 xx is nothing els then a sharp smell when it is mo-  
 derate. Example of peper, whiche hathe no fra-  
 grante smell. &c. Therfoze Aqua vitæ, if it come  
 once to a temperatnes, the thinnes and purity re-  
 maining stil, it must nedes be made fragrāt and  
 swiet smelling: and if it be once fragrant, it must  
 necessarilye be turned into the nature of the firmament.  
 There is also a water made of the flesh  
 tyr<sup>r</sup> or an adder, that restozeth youthe: there is  
 made also of Ellebozus, which I sawe at my fa-  
 xxx thers. But these bere and vnquiet the body, and  
 make disceitful image and likelines of youth: the  
 firmamen-

firmamentall water dothe it in dede, whiche re-  
 teineth long that which a man hathe and adour-  
 neth the same. But is the firmament moze pure  
 then the fire which is mozte hot? It is surelye so:  
 for it is next vnto the heauen, and therfoze most  
 lighte. For by his circulacion it moderateth the  
 heat caused in it by the starres: and after y same  
 manner thys water, broughte to the mozte puri-  
 ty by the heat of the fire, by mocion it self is co-  
 led again and obtaineth a temper. Wherefoze bo-<sup>x</sup>  
 the this and the firmamente are as it were in a  
 meane betwene moztal thinges and immoztal.  
 For hauing a place and temper, and also substace  
 next vnto the heauen, it can not be coztupte. But  
 whiles it is constreined and dzuen beneath, it is  
 couled, and so after a lōg time it is coztupt. Ther-  
 foze it is in a meane betwixt moztal and immo-  
 tal. (of which kind the Stoikes beleue mans soule  
 to be.) All this write Cardane.

The vertue of euery thing resteth in the quin-<sup>xx</sup>  
 tessens therof, hot, cold, moyst, and dry. &c, and the  
 same operacion it hath, which it had afoze in his  
 mixture oz with his mater, but much moze swift-  
 ly, & moze merueilouslye manye waies. After the  
 destillacion vpon the lies certain times repeated,  
 letting the water haue euer a new digestiō, eueri  
 water ought alwaies to be circulated so longe in  
 hozs dōg oz other wher, vntil it haue a most swit  
 sanoz. For such a fragraney is required in euery  
 quintessens. Somthings it is sufficiēt to destil thē<sup>xxx</sup>  
 once oz twice, and then circulate them & after a

¶

few

few daies, if any part of the earth or lies remain in the botō of the circulating vessel, to put it awai pouring it forth. The quintessens of wine wyll no moze burn the mouth, nether is it burning wine any moze, but moze subtill, and is called heauen: wherunto we say his starres is added, when as herbes of diuers qualities, and such as be excellent against diuers sicknesses, are sokte & stiept therin, as we shall shewe hereafter in Aqua vitæ  
 x compounded. To be solificate or made goldē, is when we procure the vertue of the sunne, that is, gold to be in it, as it is declared before, in the treatise of potable gold or gold that may be dzounke. These thinges for the most part are out of Lullus boke of quintessens.

The quintessens of any medicine hathe a thousand times the greater vertue, then it had before, whiles the thing had yet the element in it. Vista.

xx Howv the quintessens of all things may be dzawn out, to minister them or the vertue of them, to mennes bodies: oute of the first boke of Lullus, In treatinge of quintessene.

The quintessence of any thinge may be dzawne out from it, as of wode, frutes, floures, rotes, leaues, sedes, stones, metals, fleshe, and of what spices a man will, in this sort.

xxx Anye thinge that you wil separate the quintessence from, you shall put it into the quintessence of wine (pure and perfect as is said before) and you shall



Chal set it forth to be solified & sonned in y<sup>e</sup> spring,  
 oz els in a vessel to a lighte fire, and within three  
 houres you shall haue the quintessence of y<sup>e</sup> thing  
 mixt with the quintessence of the wine, which shall  
 be conuerted into such a nature as is of y<sup>e</sup> thinge  
 that is put in, whether it be hot oz cold, moyst oz  
 dry, purge oz what other condicio<sup>n</sup> oz smel so euer  
 it be of: and it shall not only haue the same opera-  
 tion, but also in the same degre, y<sup>e</sup> is nether moze  
 noz les. &c. After this he reherseth remedies one <sup>x</sup>  
 by one which are hot in the first degre, then in the  
 secod, third & fourth: & likewise he maketh tables  
 of cold, moist & dry things. Then he teacheth ge-  
 nerally of y<sup>e</sup> degrees of remedies & of y<sup>e</sup> art of mix-  
 ting the same. Last of all he addeth also tables &  
 reherfals according to y<sup>e</sup> second qualities, as they  
 term the all which we let passe, because we write  
 vnto the learned & phisicians, nether is it conue-  
 nient to confound the partes of sciences one with  
 an other. Then in y<sup>e</sup> secod boke for euery disease <sup>xx</sup>  
 (those only that be most greuous and counted co-  
 monly almost vncurable) he teacheth what reme-  
 dies oz medicins ought to be mixt with the quin-  
 tessens. Rogerius Bacho also writ a little booke of  
 the qualities & strengthes of Aqua vitæ, through-  
 out the .xii. signes according to the diseases from  
 the head to the fete, adding waters and medicins  
 according to the nature of euery part and disease,  
 for one, one, for an other, an other. Thys booke  
 some ascribe to Arnold de villa noua, <sup>xxx</sup>

Ihon Brasescus a man of our age mozte exercy-

D.ii.

sed in

fed in the misteries of the Arte of liquors, as bys  
 wrytinges do testify, in a certain dialoge, the spe-  
 kers wherof be Raymund Lullus and Demogor-  
 gon, (which y<sup>e</sup> authoz set forth in Italian, with an  
 other also vpon the expocicion of the bokes of Ge-  
 ber. Thon Petreius at Norinberg p<sup>r</sup>ynted them  
 both in Latin withoute the authozs name) affir-  
 minge that quintessens whyche serueth for the  
 conseruing and lengthening of mannes life, is  
 x not to be lokt for out of plants, beastes or p<sup>r</sup>ecy-  
 ous stones, but of only metals: he wryteth thus.  
 Raymund. Seing it is necessarye that this medi-  
 cine should be vtterly vncorruptible, and in thys  
 thinge it ought to passe and excede al things that  
 haue any part of the elementes in them: it muste  
 nedes be drawn out of such a matter as is mooste  
 far from all corruption, and leaste subiecte to the  
 same. Demogorgo. Yet thou saidst in y<sup>e</sup> boke whi-  
 che thou wrytst of the secrets of nature, y<sup>e</sup> it shuld  
 xx be drawn out of red wine, y<sup>e</sup> same cōfirmeth Iohn  
 de rupa scissa, other suppose it shuld be made of Ce-  
 ledonie, other wold take mans blud. Ray. Thou  
 art not a litle deceiued, if thou think y<sup>e</sup> wrytinges  
 of philosophers ought to be taken & vnderstāded  
 accordyng to y<sup>e</sup> bare letter, chiefly in this science, y<sup>e</sup>  
 moze clearly & plainly thei speke, so much y<sup>e</sup> moze  
 darknes haue their wrytinges, for thei haue spokē  
 by similitudes & riddles in y<sup>e</sup> darkest form of spech.  
 Demo. In this thing what similitude haue they  
 xxx vsed? Ray. Senior the philosopher saith this medi-  
 cine is tourned and altered from coloure to co-  
 loure

loure, and from taste to taste, and from nature to  
 nature: and therfoze the names therof are multi-  
 plied. Also Minois a philosopher, if a man aske  
 (saith he) why is it made rede befoze it receiued  
 whyt: Answer, that it was twys made blacke,  
 twys turnid into ozrenge colour, and receiued  
 twys red coloure. Seing nowe that it receiueth  
 twys red coloure, as red wyne and mans blood,  
 that is to say, after the putrifaction and in the de-  
 stillation: therfoze the olde menne speakinge by x  
 similitudes called it red wyne, mans blood, & dra-  
 gons blood, and suche lyke, &c. A little after also  
 he putteth those signes and tokens of quintessence  
 now perfit, whiche Io. de Rupescissa doth: that is,  
 that al men entring into the hous may be maruei-  
 lously allured vnto it set in a corner of the hous: &  
 another. that all birdes that perceiue that swiet-  
 nes of sauoure, may flocke together vnto it set in  
 the top of a toure: this is expounded allegozically,  
 that by the toure, the fornace set in a corner of the xx  
 hous, may be vnderstanded, in the whiche fornace  
 a glas, conteining the matter to be decocted is put:  
 by them that enter in to this hous, and by the byz-  
 desy fly vnto it, maye be signified those spirites  
 and vapoures whiche by the vertue of heat are ca-  
 ried vpwarde and ascende aloft by the neck of the  
 vessell oz box: whiche when they are fastened and  
 ascende no more, it is a token (saith he) that their  
 watery moysture is now finished and the matter  
 swietened, and the medicine ended. And in this xxx  
 opinion Rasis also was, Thus saith he,

D. iij.

Of the

**Of the dravvying out of the quint  
essence from wyne, out of Vlstadius  
and Raymund Lullus.**

**T**hou shalt take the best wyne thou canst get,  
what colour soeuer it be, let it be wyne rather  
then swiet, destill it.iiii. tymes in a lembeck, so as  
commonly burning water is made. If so be it, it  
be offer destilled, it shalbe the better. To knowe  
x when it is sufficiently destilled, you shal consider,  
if it be set on fire in any vessell (of syluer or tyn) it  
will consume hoally, so that no moysture remain  
in the vessell. When it is therfor prepared in this  
wyse, let it be put into a pellicane, that is a vessell



xx

with eares or handles on ether  
syde one, whiche also some call  
the vessell of Mercurius, by the  
hoal wherof in the top, the mat-  
ter that is to be circulated, may  
be put in and out. And when the  
vessell is diligently claid, and  
cemented with stif claye, by the  
often going vp and downe, the  
water shalbee turned into true

quint essence. Then the wyne so destilled as we  
haue said, whan as it hath all the foure elemēts,  
yet by the oft mouing agitacion and going vp and  
downe, it passeth and is turned from cozzruptible  
into almost vncorruptible. If so be it that by the  
xxx often ascention and descention of destillation, the  
grosse from the subtil, the impure from the pure  
is sepa-

is separated, howe muche more doth it come to pass  
 in a still where it is tossed vp & downe a thousand  
 thousand times. By this mouing therfoze, it is to  
 be supposed, that an elementall matier is turned  
 in to a substance boyd of all elementes and a body  
 incorruptible, so that this quint essence is of so mu-  
 che the further from the corruption of a body that  
 hath parte of the elementes in it, as the heauen it  
 selfe is more vncorruptible thē the foure elemētis.  
 But when this circulation is many times done, x  
 at length let the hoal that is in the top be opened:  
 wheras you shal know by the moste pzeious and  
 swiet smell, whether any part of the .iiii. elementes  
 remain, not conuerted yet in to quint essence. For  
 if it be perfittly done, there will issue forth a moste  
 fragrant and pleasant smell, so excellent that they  
 that fele it, shal thinke them selue to be rapt from  
 the earth into heauen, and to haue the fruicion of  
 a certain heauenly sauoure. This vapour if it  
 chaunce to insinuate it selfe into some close place xx:  
 of the hous, it shal so fill the hous full, that thou  
 shalt thinke thou neuer feltest any thinge more  
 swete, more pleasaunt oz better smelling, a maruei-  
 lous thing to be spoken and almoste incredible:  
 If it be set in the top of a toure, it will allure all  
 kynde of byrdes vnto it, that be thers aboute. But  
 if that excellent grace of sauoure appeare not yet,  
 then thou shal: shytte it close againe in to the Pe-  
 lecane, & when it is diligētly clayed, set it in again:  
 to the circulating destillation, vntill the perfitt xxx:  
 quint essence it selfe appeare, oz els as Raymundus  
 in his.

in his first booke the second chapter, calles it quick Mercury. And it hath not only that moſte excellent ſauour and taſt, but alſo a certain vncorruptible nature to be occupied aboute other medicines. And ſurely it hath no bzentnes in the mouth as aqua vitæ, nether any moyſture oz fleame, bycauſe all the earthy & elementall matter is ſettled down to the bottome.

x Hovv qvinteffence may be dravven out moze eaſely and with les coſt, for pooze mens ſakes, out of the ſame.



xxx **R**att Horſſe dung A in great & deepe beſſell B oz in a pitte made for this purpoſe: and in miſt of the dunge ſet the ſtill, C full vntill two third parts of the matter to be deſtilled, ſo that the third parte remaine withoute the dunge empty, that the matter may aſcende & deſcende, and ſo to bee turned into cleare water. But the dunge muſt be reneuved once at the leaſt euery wieke. The ſame may be done in the droſe of bynes that remaine after

after they be prest in the wine harvest : or els in the dog daies with the sunne . It is possible also to draw quintessens out of troubled ; vnclen and cozrupte wine , if it be not sower : or like Wineger : For we see euen of cozrupt wine , if it grewe in a good place , althoughe it be troubled and of an ill taste , yet verye good Aqua vitæ maye be destylled therout .

There is also an other waye to drawe it oute without fire and labor . Take Aqua vitæ the best x



you can finde : put it in a glasse with a longe necke , in the toppe wherof must be a hole , whyche oughte to be closed and stopped with ware prepared accordingly (as Vlstadius teacheth after in the tēth chapter .) Then let it be turned vpside downe , and with

the neck let it be put into the dung , so the grosser matter shall settle and lie in the bottome of the still , whiche when it shall be a longe time buried in the dung , at length shall be drawn out by it gently , in the form , as it is put in . Then shalt thou see the separacion of the pure from the impure , & the subtil from the grosse : For all the grosser matter shall be about the necke of the glasse . Therfoze with a fine pen knife , and a sharp , thou shalt bore through the wax vnto the water , & when the pen knife is drawne out , the grosser matter shall run out which was settled in the necke . When thys is xx

cleane run oute vnto the subtil and pure matter , xxx

¶

that is

that is, the very quintessence, stop the hoole wyth thy finger & turn the glas bpright. So hast thou quintessence, but les precious then thother afoze. In like manner may burninge water be put in a glasen vessell, not turned, but buried bprighte in dunge for a certaine space. After by streinyng may you separate the groser mater which is setled to the bottome, from the pure that is aboue: but this is yet les pzeccus. Notwithstanding it draweth out all the vertues of the herbes, and o- ther matters, wherefoze it is not to be set lighte by. There maye also other wayes be inuented, but I commende wyth all my harte, vnto al men the firste waye, as the best and most excellent: it is no great labour and light cost, nether shal you repent your self ether of the one or of thother: for you shall finde a treasure wyth a greate gaine. These writes Vlstadius the viii. chap.

After thys he addeth the waye howe to drawe oute quintessence oute of newe wine, yet hot in the vessell in haruest, whiche is done wythoute anye harme to the wine, whiche for shortnes sake, and because it is not touched of other authoꝝ (as far as I know) except perauenture of Lullus) I wil let it passe.

In vvhath places Vlstadius in his heauen, teacheth to drawe out diuers quint essences.

How

I suppose it is for the still be used  
 upon the Best Burne hole of the Still  
 must be used that other way would be better  
 so the stills that other way would be better  
 may be used



**H**ow the quint essence of wine is drawn forth, wherein golde may be resolved to make potable Golde, or Golde to be drunke. xi. chapter.

Howe the quint essence of hony is drawn forth, whiche is put into the confectiō of potable gold xii. chapter.

Quint essence of Chelidonia. xiii. chapter.

Of mans blud, egges, flesh. &c. xiiii. chapter

Of apples, peares and other frutes. xv. chap. x

Of flours, herbs, and rotes. xvi. chapter.

Of antimonium. xvii. chapter.

And of the same euerye one thou shalt rede in Lullus, in his first boke of quint essence.

Quint essence of wine som cal quick Mercury, som heauen, and the key of philosophers, this (as men say) doth extract and drawe oute within the space of. iiii. hours, the vertue and strengthe of euery thing that is stiept therin.

Ihon Brasescus, by red wine, wherout quintessence should be drawn, suppoeth somthinge elsse should be vnderstanded and some metally thing, as we mēcioned afoze, wheras we intreated generally of quint essence. xx

A merueilous yvater that hathe a contrary operation to Aqua vita which may be called cold quint essence.

The flours of samoncus elder, y flours of hors houf, which groweth bpon waters hauing great leues & the flour of gilua (otherwise y flour xxx

¶.ii.

of

of nenuphar, which I think to be true, and so doth  
 Rogeri<sup>o</sup> interpretate it) of ether of them a pound.  
 Purflan sede, lettis sede, of ether. iii. pouūd, (other  
 wise half a pouūd) of the leaues of salonum night-  
 shade. ii. scru (otherwise as muche of nightshade  
 as of al thother.) All these must be taken grene &  
 destilled. vii. times & kept diep in y<sup>e</sup> erth in a glas.  
 This water whē it wareth hot in the sun about  
 midday, it wil make glasses, oz thin wodden ves-  
 sels, the images oz shel of egges to flie in the aire  
 (this place semeth to be coꝝrupt & depꝝaued, oz els  
 the thing to be false.) If a cloth be wet in it & cast  
 into y<sup>e</sup> fire, it wil lepe out of the fire without harm  
 and what so euer is dipte in it, it will not suffer  
 the heat of the fire. Nether shal that cloth be hurt  
 by fire that is moystened in this water: If Aqua  
 vitæ be spꝝinkled vpon it, & then cast it into y<sup>e</sup> fire,  
 oz set it on fire with a candle: it wil burne but not  
 cōsume noꝝ waste, nether leue any sign of burnt-  
 nes in y<sup>e</sup> cloth. If so be it part of this water, when  
 the sun shineth hot, be put in a dishe oz boule, and  
 thꝝown into thair with a strinkle, it will make a  
 great cloude and thicke sodenly, and mitigateth  
 the heat of the sunne foꝝ a great space. It stau-  
 cheth the floures of women: it kepeth a man from  
 sweating: it stirreth vꝝ the appetite: it putteth a-  
 way the head ache, speciallꝝe that cometh of a hot  
 cause, oz by the heat of the sunne. It vtterly stau-  
 cheth and putteth away cleane the Canker. To  
 conclude, it hath manꝝe and great vertues: foꝝ it  
 is medicinable in hot causes, as Aqua vitæ in cold  
 Wherfoꝝe

Wherfore the vse therof is good in all agues as well hoat as burning agues: in all hoat diseases, and grieues of the eyen and head, that cometh of heat: also againste the irkesumnes and lot hsumnes of the stomack: for the diseases called Lupus, and the fistula, and the pain of the syde, & the heat of the priuy members thzough the act of generation, and all diseases aboute thies priuy partes, what hot causes so euer thei cum of. And after the deliuerance of women, it is very profitabile if a cloth be dipt in it and laid vpon the wombe or mother, (the preyuy place) and vpon the place where the grief is, if the grief be outward: if it be inward then take some of it and mynister it by the way of a glister. If ther be any fault in the stomack, take of it mozning and euening half an egge shell full: If a mans yard be soze within, let therof be conueied in by a pype for that purpose. Against the obstructions and stoppings of the liuer & splene and other diseases of hoat causes, wette a linnen cloth therin and lay it to the diseased syde thrys a day: for it purgeth the bloud very greatly, but you must take good hede that the cloth that is moystened therwith roole not vpon the stomack, noz cum nye it.

A certain water in Raymund Lullus booke of waters, semeth to be of the lyke operation, which he describeth in this wyse. A water compounded accordinge to the contrary of Aqua vitæ: Take whyte Camphora, roses, whyt pople and blacke, lettis, cichory, pozsulane, violets, Solanū or night

℞. iij.

℞. iij.

Chade, maidenhear, cymbalaris, singrene, vermicularis, rostrum porcinum, cardiacellum. The leaues that be to be punned, let them be punned and distilled.

## Of the extracting and dravvyng

fozth of all the vertues of Chelidonia oz

Selandine: by the whiche example, every man of any vnderstanding, may

x vse to drawe out the vertues also of other planetes.



y the quint essence of Selandin, Ioan. Brasescus thinkes sumwhat els to be allegorically vnderstaded, as I declared befoze wher we entreated of quint essence generally.

Chelidonia, Seladin (saith Vlft.) hath innumerable vertues: and the quint essence  
 xx therof, which we wil teache here to get out, goeth to the making of potable gold oz gold that may be drunk. Selandine when it is moste ripe, take it with the herbe, routes and floures, cut it small & beate it in a mortar, then put it in a cucurbitam oz body of a still of earth glased: when the body is full hit it close, and clay it round aboute, then set it in now hors dung, for the space of iii. weekes. After  
 xxx put it in a limbeck and destill it in Balneo Maris, with a slow fyre, and the fleame shall auoyde out of it. Then shall you drawe out the dregges, and when they are very fine ground vpon a marble  
 stone,

Stone, put the again in a cucurbita with a blynde  
 lymbeck, and let them stand in Balneo Mariae a se-  
 uennight, or in hors dung mo daies. Afterwarde  
 the matter by litle and litle being couled put on a  
 nosed limbeck, and destill it in ashes, according as  
 in the .x. chap. of the separation of oyle from the  
 earth, we haue spoken: and there shall issue oute a  
 clear water conteining in it selfe aire and water.  
 Thou shalt separate the water from the aire in a  
 new cucurbita by Balneo Mariae, with an easy fire: x  
 for the fleam shall ascende and the oyle remaine,  
 whiche thou shalt reserue and kepe. Then shalt  
 thou grynde the Dregges agayne vpon a marble  
 stone, and power .iiii. partes of the fleam to one of  
 the Dregges, mixt them, and incorporate the, and  
 let them stande in Balneo Mariae seuen days at the  
 last thou shalt destill the in sand with a great fire,  
 and the fleame shall issue oute first, then a radische  
 water, or rather an oyle, whiche is the element of  
 fyre, from the whiche thou shalt separate the xx  
 fleame in Balneo Mariae, as is befoze sayde. But  
 the Dregges that left, whiche conteyne nothings  
 els but earth, must bee bzged with a stronge fyre  
 and brought vnto lyme, by the space of ten daies.  
 (that is in a fornaice of calcination or reuerbera-  
 tion, or a very lyme kiln, as I haue taught in the  
 tenth chap.) Then grynd them again vpon a mar-  
 ble stoone and sooke them in the fleame, and lette  
 them be destilled in a limbeck, vntill you see in the  
 matter lyttle whyte stoones lyke salt. And xxx  
 this salt must againe bee dissolued with water,  
 out of

out of whiche you haue distilled it, and after, you shall distill it again, and againe so ofte, vntill the earth chaunce and put away from it all vncleane and earthy colour, & be brought to a very whyte (to the whytnes of wax) and so it shalbe rectified earth. The other elementes also ought to be rectified, so that euerye one bee distilled seuen tymes, powring euery time the steame to the aire and fier, and after separating them as is afoze said. When  
 x as thou wilt do this an easier way, dissolue euery elemēt with his own water by equall portions, &c. whiche I let pas, bycause they are declared somewhat obscurely. There is also an other way moze subtyll, to reduce euery element to his perfection or quintessence, but it must be presupposed that euery element be first iustified. Then let it be put in a vessell of circulation in hoze dung or in Balneo Mariæ. xxx. daies, and then distill it againe. So shall the very body as a gros matter be chaunged  
 xx into spirite or mozte subtyll and pure substance. Sum do it with moze ease, taking foure partes of earth, and one part of one of the foure elements whiche a man wil, and by digesting, after the foze said maner, and circulating. xxx. daies, they dooe chaunge any element into quintessence. The matter is iudged to be sufficiētly circulated, whan the quintessence swimmeth aboue the other matter.

Of the vertues of euery one of the liquors of Selandine. The element of the water is good for al  
 xxx the diseases of the body, both hoat & cold. It tempereth also al the veines about the hart, and driueth

ueth all be nom from the hart: it cureth al the diseases that chaunce vnto the lunges. It purgeth the blood, and p̄serueth a man from all cozruption of the natural strength and power. At once, it is good for all sicke men in what disease so euer they be.

The element of air, like vnto oyle, confirmeth and encreaseh the strength and beauty of yong persons, if they vse it sometimes with meate, for it letteth the blood frō cozrupting by any menes. x  
It burneth vp, consumeth and expelleth all salte fleame: it taketh away melancholy and all bzentnesse of cholor.

The elemēt of fire, if so much as a wheat corn in quantity be mixt with the best wine ye can get and poured into a sick mans mouthe, yea if he be half dead, it restozeth and refresheth al the strēgthes of the body: for it perceth vnto the hart, and maketh it warme: and expelleth all poysons and moist superfluities from the hart. Lullus with the quint essence of wine mixeth a little drop of thys oyle, to restoze thē that are about to die, and past al hope, in that within the .xx. part of an hour. xx

Som draw out the quint essence frō Selandine an other way and shorter. They cut Selandine together with the rote and flour in smal peces they wey it, & pouring wel water vpon it, they sethe it til it be bzought to the same weighte. Then they pun it in a stone mortar, and when the iuyce is streined out thzough a linnen-clothe and purged xxx  
from the dregges, they decoct and sieth the restil

¶

it be

it be ad consistenciam mellis as thick as hony. After, they put it in a cucurbita so that it be half full, & by destillation in Balneo Mariæ, they gather þ water oz fleme. Then translating the vessel into ashes, they receiue the aierye oyl, wherupon when they se an other kind of oyl swim aboue (the fyze being encreased) they set vnder an other receiuing vessel, wherin the element of fire is gathered. E-  
 uery one of these liquozs must be rectified, that it  
 x may be mete for the medicins of mans bodi, that is, by the repetinge the destillation. vii. times: of the water oz fleme in Balneo Mariæ, so þ at euery time the cucurbita be diligentlve washed, (made cleane) from the dregges which remaine, whiche ought to be mixt w the element of the earth, which remaineth in the bottome of the cucurbita after þ destillation of þ fiery liquoz. Likewise thou shalt rectify thair, destilling it in ashes. vii. times, mixing the dregs with the earth. Afterward þ liquoz  
 xx of fire likewise. The earthy matter, in such manner as is said afoze in the other fashon. To these thinges thus dressed, they attribute þ same vertues þ we reherled afoze, to euerye one of them: which it nedeth not to repete: onlve those thinges wherin they differ, we wil rehers. The waterye liquoz of Selandine putteth away al heats & poisons out of þ brest. It is good for the stoppings of the liuer and lunges: for it consumeth þ superfluous humozs & fleme: Ty cõclude, it deliuereth  
 xxx a mā within the space of. ix. daies, free frõ all infirmities. The aierye liquoz suffereth no blacke  
 cholera,



choler, no bitter, noz flume in y body to get y moi-  
 sture. It encreseth blud, & distributeth it into all  
 the partes of the body by his pearcing. Wherfoze  
 they that vse this oyle, do let blud the offer. If a  
 mā be in ieoperdy of losing of an eie, let him drop  
 in a drop or .ii. therof euerye daye by the space of  
 xxx. daies, & it shal do him merueilus much good.  
 The fire liquoz is muche moze effectuous then  
 the watry or aiery, & helpeth where they fayle. It  
 conserueth the youthe, it maketh age liuelye and x  
 youthful, it refresheth y hart, & being receiued w  
 water of a kind of whete, it is saide to be elipir of  
 life. Mozeouer y earthy matter rectified by disso-  
 lucids, coagulations & ielyings: calinatiōs & sub-  
 til salt of y erth, wherwith al metals may be tur-  
 ned into stone, & al spirits may be fixed: hauynge  
 radicable & naturall moisture. It nozisheth lepre  
 mē. Of this y aunciēt philosophers made a stone  
 which they called y philosophers stone. The ma- xx  
 ner to receiue y forsaide liquozs within the bodi is  
 thus. Thzee drops of y fire of Selādine, iii. spones-  
 ful of rosewater, put to it a litle sponesful of y san-  
 guin air (y is the liquoz of the air) & geue it to be  
 drunken fasting, if the disease be hot, with wine:  
 and if the man be past .xxiiii. yeres of age geue it  
 him w Aqua vite. In hot agues it ought not to be  
 taken in no wise. All this writeth Vlstadius.

Of drawing out the four elementes from Se-  
 laudine and bay leaues, reade also Io. Ganiuetus  
 booke, whych is entituled Amicus medicorum, & xxx  
 friend and a louer of phisicians. 4. chap. 7,

Q.ii.

How

Hovv quint essence is dravvn out  
of frutes, as Appels, Beres, plummes,  
Cherles, Chestnuts. &c. out of Vltadi<sup>9</sup>.



When the frute is small cut and stampte  
in a stone moztter, mirte it wpyth the .x.  
part of common salt. Then put it in a  
cucurbita with a blind limbeck, and set  
it in hozs dung, as is said afoze of mans blud. &c

**x** Oute of Floures, herbes,  
and rootes.



Alther the Plantes, when they be well  
ripened, in faire weather, in the spring  
of the mone: and when it is almost at  $\phi$   
ful, wash them and cut thē very small:  
beate them in a moztter of marble with the tenth  
part of salt, and thou shalt sober them in a circu-  
lating vessel oz blind limbek, in hozs Dunge for  $\phi$   
**xx** space of a month. Then shalt thou destill them in  
a nosed limbeck in Balneo Mariæ, encreasyng the  
first fire to the third degre. Thē take the dregges  
out of the cucurbita, and grineding thē very smal  
poure the destilled water vpon them againe, and  
when they are putrified in dung again as befoze  
at the length thou shalt destil them, deminishing  
the fire by the half degre. Then grind the dregs  
again. &c. as befoze, and when thou destillest thē  
again, deminishe and lesson the fyze, yet also by  $\phi$   
**xxx** halfe degre. The putrefaction also must alwaies  
decrease by the half degre: that is to say, like as in  
the

the second digestion, it may be putrified by  $\text{p}$  space of one and twenty daies, in the third. xiiii. daies, in the fourth. viii. daies. When the fourth distillation is done, put it in a circulating vessell (close a-



boue and beneth and large, narrowe in the midst, with a short byl hollow coming out of the upper part of the nether bely, looking upward) and let it be digested in dung or a bath with a fire  $\times$  of the first degre, or els in  $\text{p}$  sun,

or in the dros of grapes, by the space of a moneth.

The water shall be so muche the moze p $\text{r}$ ecious,  $\text{p}$  oftener it is distilled. And so hast  $\text{p}$  quint: essence: which not withstanding shall be the moze effectual if thou shalt distil the water of the herbes, seedes, or routes: and poure it again vpon his owne dreges, then digest it by the space of seuen daies, and afterwarde distill it by ashes, the very same way as it is sayd afoze of selandin that euery element  $\text{xx}$  may be had seuerally, and that rectified.

### Of quint essence of mans bloud, egges, fleshe, and hony.

**T**his quint essence is gotten out of m $\text{a}$ s bloud, egges, and fleshe, reade Vistadi $\text{p}$  the xiiii. chap. They put vnto them the tenth part of salt, wherwith they are well mingled, putrified and distilled, and that four ty-  $\text{xxx}$  mes, by cours, first the one then the other: and at

$\text{R. iij.}$  length.

length they are perfited by long circulation, vntil they come to the moſte ſwietnes of ſauoure, and pure fynnes of ſubſtance: Lullus alſo in his firſt booke the .iiii. chap. mencioneth of quint eſſence, but the printed bookes left out that, that ſalt muſt be added vnto it. It ſemeth that ſalt may ryghtly be added to the deſtilling of moyſte thinges, ſpecially thoſe that woulde eaſely rozrupte, ſuche as chiefly the partes of beaſtes are.

x A moſte precious water of Albertus magnus, as I found it in a certain wryten booke. Deſtill the bloud of a healthfull man, by a glaſ, as men dooe roſe water. With this, any diſeaſe of the body, if it be anoynted therewith, is made hoale, and all inward diſeaſes by the drinking thereof. A ſmall quantitie therof receiued, reſtozeth thē that haue loſt all their ſtrength: it cureth the palſey effectually, and preſerueth the body from all ſicknes.

To be ſhort it healeth all kyndes of diſeaſes. All  
xx be it I can nether allow the making of medicines for men of mans bloud, whiche although reaſon and experiance woulde moue vs vnto it, yet religio ſemeth to forbid it, namely when there is ſo many other medicines. &c. Nether yet do I lyke the preparation of this Albertus water, if it be his, when as he wyllies it to be deſtilled only once and ſumpely. The compoſition that followeth hath moze reaſon with it, whiche I founde alſo in the ſame wrytten booke.

xxx Holy oyle or lyfe oyle (bycauſe it preſerueth the lyfe of man) of Heyve Gordoncs, wherewith  
he cu-

he cured many mooste greuous diseases: Three pounce of read blood of a helthfull man or helthfull men of. xxx. or thyrty yeare olde, Spermaceti, the mary of neet of ether a pounce: Lette them be destilled in a lymbeck well clayed and closed, and a water shall issue oute first whyte, the next pale, the thyrde yellowe, the fourth read, and sumwhat thicke. An oyle so destylled, when the moone encreaseeth and decreaseeth, therefore they name it holy. If so be it then gyue a sycke man that hath x  
loost boeth all his strengthe and speeche, three dropes with a lyttle wyne, he shall bothe speake by and by and be stronger. If a man euerye daye drynke a drop of this oyle with a sponfull of wyne, he shall become lusty in mynde and strong in body throughtoute all his membres, and shall pro- roge and put of age very longe, and shall be hurt with no poyson. It cureth also fistulas, old breaches and temporall byles, if they become sum- what drye befoze with the washyng of wyne. xx  
A noynt freshe woundes therewith and it healeth them in thre dayes. It cureth the fyges or blaines of the fundament without and within.

It healeth diuers diseases, the Leprosy, the Morpew, the Dalsy and other, if a man fastyng drynke a droppe of it with whyte wyne. Many boaste muche of mannes blood sublimated, as a certayne man Bartholomevve de Montaguana, made at Padua, but surely he was ignoraunt howe to prepare it, whiche if thou wylt vse, make xxx  
it on this wyse.

Take

Take the bloud of sanguin yong mē vsing a good diet whyles it is newly letten, and let it stande a whyle, and put away the water that swymmeth aboue, thē with a litle salt punned chauf it a good and put it in a vessell well closed and clayed, after set it in hozs dung fortie daies. At the length destill it certaine tymes, euer pobozing the water againe vpon the dregs. At the last thou shalt haue a marueilous water, which being mixt with sum  
 x zulapio (ielup as we call it) is wonderfull proffitable to them that haue the heticall feuer. It shal be y better if after it be destilled you put it to stiep again in hozs dung fortie daies. A man may also mixt other holsome medicines for the heticall persons, together with the bloud. Gnaynerius.

To draw out the foure elementes from mans bloud, read the booke of Ioh. Geniuetus called the friend of physicians. 4. 7.

Of mans bloud destilled simply, read Brun-  
 xx svvick, in the duche booke of destillaciōs. He writeth that this water, and the water of mans excrementes and ordure, if they be mixt together, will  
 † bryng to pas certain marueylous thinges. My hart riseth against suche medicines and abhorreth them.

To. Bracescus, is of this opinion that the olde wyrters woulde signify allegorically some other thing, & that of metall, when they speake of mans bloud: as I recited befoze, wher I write of quint  
 xxx essence generally. Vlstadius in the. x. chap. of his booke called the Heauen of philosophers, wher he teacheth

teacheth how quint essence of wine is made, euery  
 element drawne out apart by him self: And thys  
 (sayth he) which is destilled in the Teuenth time,  
 is called mannes bloude, whiche the destillers,  
 chieflie searche, and it is berye ayze. This saithe  
 he. In deede the liquor of the aire, whiche in  
 the mooste parte of destilled thinges is oylve,  
 semeth to be called by the name of mans bloude,  
 for as much as our bodye consisteth of foure hu-  
 mozs as elements, wherof the blud is compared  
 to air, hot, moylt, & somewhat fatty. &c. But I hon  
 Braselcus, mans blud is a certain metally thing,  
 so called of the coloz.

For the extracting and drawinge out of quint  
 essence from honi, which goeth to ymaking of po-  
 table gold, read Vltadius the .xii. chap. and .xxii.  
 whereas he prescribeth also diuers waies to ga-  
 ther thze maner of waters, and reherseth the ver-  
 tues, wherof he spake nothunge in the .xii. chap. &  
 declared to get out only two diuers waters.

### Of quint essence of metals.



Hon Braselc<sup>o</sup> in the dialog of Raimund  
 and Demogorgon, when he had atty-  
 med that quint essence whiche is profit-  
 table to the preseruacion and lenge-  
 thening of mannes life, can not be had of anye o-  
 ther thing the of metals only, he addeth at length.  
 When as accoordinge to the opinion of the aunci-  
 ent philosophers, euery metall after theyz simili-  
 tude, vertue, name, coloure and proprietie are co-

R prehended

prehended in euery metall, as it is plainly declared, in the booke of the expositiō of Gebrus booke: therfore this our medicin also although it be extracted and drawn out of som one metal only, yet neuertheles it shall haue the vertue of al metals and plantes, and the vertue ouer the hole bodye of man to heale manye infirmities that be curable. Ioan de Rupescissa speaking of our radical and naturall moisture, and of quint essence vnder the name of Aqua vitæ, wolde signify the same, for he saith that burning water doth containe in it selfe the good vertue of all metals, and that it is not the water of the vine, but of life, because it geueth life vnto men. He that will knowe moze of thys thing and moze plainly, let him read the dialoge of the same Brasescus, wherein he expoundeth Gebrus.

Of the dravving out of quint essence  
 from Antimonia, lead, white lead out  
 of Vltadius.

Quint essence of antimonia is thus made. Incorporate and mingle the pouder of antimonia most finely beaten, with most sharpe vinegar distilled, and let it stande til the vinegar be turned into a very red colour. Then driue the vinegar oute, and in a cleane vessell put other distilled vinegar vppon the antimonium, and set ouer a little fyze till the vinegar be colored. This shall you repete so ofte, till the vinegar will be colored no moze. So much of the vinegar as is colored, thou



thou shalt destill it in a limbecke in ashes. Firſte  
 the vineger it ſelfe will run oute, after thys thou  
 ſhalt ſee a matter iſſue forth of a thouſande cou-  
 loures, and thys is that quinteſſence whyche is  
 called of the Philoſophers. Philoſophers leade,  
 and of ſome virgines milke (it differeth notwith-  
 ſtandinge from it, whereof ſhall be ſpoken here  
 after, ſaith the Viſtadius) & it is almoſte like bleſſed  
 oyle in coloure. But thys in a Bellican to be cir-  
 culated forth the ſpace of fortye dayes. It dryeth  
 by woundes, and is profitable forth all woundes  
 in ſteade of Balme, forth it cureth all woundes ea-  
 ſelye and quicklye: it is merueilous good forth all  
 impoſtumes.

¶ Ye a lſo quinteſſence is extracted and drawn  
 oute of leade or white leade after the ſame man-  
 ner as out of antimonio, pouringe deſtilled vine-  
 ger vpon it, that the vineger be ouer it foure ſyn-  
 gers deepe: after let it be digeſted in dunge, as it  
 is ſayde of quinteſſence of hearbes and floures.  
 Then let it be deſtilled and fyrſte ye ſhall ſee the  
 vineger it ſelfe aſcende by: after that a certaine  
 liquor like to oyle. And thys a lſo is called oyle of  
 lead or quinteſſence of leade: and it hath in it a  
 certaine ſweetneſſe lyke as the oyle of antimonii.  
 It is good againſte all burnynges wyth fyre  
 and hot water, as a lſo againſte itches, as ringe-  
 woymes and chollericke bladders.

But a manne muſte noote, that the white lead  
 oughte firſte to bee waſhed often wyth water  
 of Rooſes, drye wyng it by a linnen clothe.

R.ii.

vntil

until none of the powder of the white lead remain  
in it. Then whē it is dried, reserve it to your vse.  
So doth Bulcasis & Ioan of Sanct Amandus upon  
the Andidotarie of Io. Mesua, wil to be done.

Of the drawing forth of quint essence out of di-  
uers metals, as golde, siluer, lead, tin, vitriol, or  
coproos, iron, coper, brimston, read orpment, va-  
low orker, antimonio and marchastia leaden, who  
solisteth, let him read in Lullius in his booke of

x quint essence.

The spirit of quint essence of vitriol is comē-  
ded of certaine men against the falling sicknesse,  
and Apoplexia or the benumminge of the senses.

The spirit of gold against the diseases of the ly-  
uer. The spirit of birall againste the stone of the  
raines and bladder. But of these and certaine o-  
ther we shall speake hereafter amongste oyles of  
metals and otherwhere.

xx Of diuers kindes of Aqua  
composed.



Viters of life composed are properly  
called, when as certaine medicins are  
stieped in the vert Aqua vita and destil-  
led together, unproperly when as they  
are put to after & not destilled together. Ther be  
also waters of vertue or golden (as they call the)  
when as the medicins stiept first not in Aqua vita  
xxx but in wine, but of which we wil write hereafter:  
& certain of these haue many things commun to  
those

those that we describe here: sauing that they are les behement and les hoat and dzye.

Sum sortes of aqua vitæ are commaüded to be made simply, putting the medicines into aqua vitæ: other into aqua vitæ thrys oz foure tymes distilled. Sum there bee also to whome a certaine tyme of infusioñ oz digestiõ is prescribed, as .xiiii. daies. &c. Sum are put in punned in the beginning other hoal, and broken after a certain daies fermentation and stieping. Sum are distilled on ly once: other twys oz thrys. And sum only in Balneo Maria: other in Balneo Maria once oz twys & thirdly in ashes, as that which Vlstad. describeth x lvi. chap. although there is nothing elles done but infusioñ in wyne. In the same authour. xliiii. chap. Aqua vitæ is described to be distilled thrys; the first water wherof is called Blessed, the second Aqua vitæ, the third, the mother of balm. Againe the distillatiõ of certain is repeted twys oz thrys, that the water first distilled, be always powored xx again bpon his groundes oz dregges, as Vlstad. teacheth in the. xlix. and. lvi. chap. Also sum are commaüded to be drawen out with a slow fyze in Balneo Maria. Other in the same with a strong fyze, as the the water described in Vlstadius. x lvi. chap. Many tymes in the first distillacion, only freshe herbes, and freshe seedes are put with the aqua vitæ: and dry swiet smelling thinges, spyces and other, also hony is added after to the water drawen out of the herbes oz seedes, and then are xxx: they distilled again: afterward amber, moske and

Uoyd

R. iij.

cam

camphora put vnto it, thirddly, folding the limbeck euery fote with moyst clothes with the whytes of egges and bzan together. Reade Vlstad. li. chap. and. lvi. Concerning the matter, none almoſte is composed without spices: vnto diuers also ſwief smelling herbes are added: vnto ſome, bothe the flowers and the ſiedes, ſumtymes also other deſtilled waters: Also malmſey, hony, ſugar, figes. To conclude, vnto ſome hoale peces of golde: **X** ſuppoſe it to be added in bain except it be quēthed in the liquoz. But all thies thinges ſhall appeare moze plain by examples. Vlstadius deſcribed. xiiii. kindes of aqua vitæ composed, whiche we let pas because of breuitie & ſhortnes. We reade in Vlsta. the. liii. chap. of aqua vitæ, with spices and hony, &c to be deſtilled in Balneo Maria, and an other lyke wyſe, but without hony, the. liiii. chap.

Vlstadius deſcribeth a certain marueilous aqua vitæ in the. lvi. chap. firſt he bids to digeſt diuers **xx** freſhe and new medicines, in Balneo Maria. xiii. daies, in aqua vitæ powzed vnto them: then to bee deſtilled in aſhes with a ſlow fire. After he addeth ſpyces and other dry thinges: and bids digeſt the xiiii. daies: and deſtill them again in Balneo Maria. Afterward he added camphoram, rhabarb, ſafron, amber and moſch. If ſo be it (ſaith he) thou wilt haue the water yet better, put vnto it certain pzeious and coſtly powders oz ſpyces of confecti-  
**xxx** ons made of amber, made of moſch, made of pzeious ſtones. &c. and a fewe ducates of the fynest gold, with halfe a pounce of ſugar: and thou ſhalt  
Digeſt

digest it three daies in warme water of Balneo Mariae afterwarde destill it by a filterum or list of wollen cloth in crooked glases well clayed, so that the one glas stand higher then the other. And this (saith he) is the moste excellent Aqua vitæ amongst all other.

An aqua vitæ, whiche may be a remedy against the moste part of diseases, put rosemary, cinamō, gelloflowers, ginger, and maces, and two or three peces of gold, (whiche will bee neuer a whit the worse for being thus bled) into aqua vitæ, foure tymes destilled. Use this water. iiii. tymes destilled, morning and euenyng before slepee. It dryueth awaye dyuers kyndes of diseases, and restozeth youthe.

What aqua vitæ can dooe, wherein rosemary is steeped, see hereafter whete we make mencion of oyle of rosemary.

Take three vnces of Dianthos made with sugar, put it in three poundes of wyne, three dayes, or in water of wyne, destilled once for olde men, (that is, that whiche cummeth furth first, not that whiche runneth last) moreouer lette it be destilled by a Filterum. Sum destil it in a lymbeck, and keepe it vnto their vse. Sum mixt the thyrd parte of Rosatæ nouellæ, that they may asswage the heat and dryth of the Dianthos.

An aqua vitæ against pestilence. Take Rewe, Sage, the floures of lauendula, maioran, wormwood, rosemary, red roses, blessed thistle, pimperiell, Tormentill valerian, the beryes of Juniper, beries.

beries of baies, terra sigil. (that is ground sill) bole  
 armoniack prepared, of euery one two drames.  
 Diſtanni, angelica, biſtorta the bark of citron, me-  
 liſſa commonly called baulm, zeduaria, inula cam,  
 gentian, rhaponticum oz centory, of euery one thze  
 drames. Coriander prepared, flowers of bozage,  
 bugloſe, ſandali oz ſaunders whyt and red, the ſede  
 of ſozell, baſill, reubarbe, ben whyte and read, the  
 graineſ of paradifi, peper, of euery one a dram and  
 \* a halfe: ginger two drammes. Cinnamon ſaſtro,  
 ſpyces of confections againſt peſtilence, electuarii  
 liberatis, lectuarii of precious ſtones, diamoſchi ꝑ  
 is ſwiet, diacameron diambze, diarhodon abbatis,  
 latificantis Almanſoris, of euery one a dram. Cala-  
 mi arom, egloſflowers, maces, nutmegges, cubeba  
 rum, cardamomi galingall, agallochi, of euery two  
 ſcrup. The bon of the hart of a hart, ſpiknard, cam-  
 phora, of euery one halfe a dram, eight leaues of  
 gold, half a ſcrup of moſch, choſen triacle. iiii. vn-  
 xx ces, Michridarii two vnces. Sublimated and rec-  
 tified wyne two quartes. Deſtill the in a limbeck.

Aqua vite againſt peſtilence, proued  
 and bleſd with great and marueilous ſucces by a  
 certain phyſicion of our tyme of Solodurn in Heluetia  
 the yere of our Lord. 1547. In ſo much that  
 ſcarſly euery tenth of them that  
 receiued it, died.

xxx. Take the beſt perles, Hyacinth of the eaſt, mo-  
 ther of perles, cozall whyte and read, of euery  
 one

Make a powder of all these, which shall be deuided  
 into. vi. partes, wherof thou shalt put one part in  
 Aqua vitæ thrise destilled, and let it stand to sower  
 or to be seasoned a naturall day, then destil it, af-  
 terward stiepe an other part of the powder in this  
 destilled water, and destil it likewise. And so forth  
 euery one of the other partes when they are all  
 stiepte, destill them likewise, and keepe the laste  
 liquoz. Then take nutmegges, Mace, cardamo-  
 nium, folium, cinnanon, zedoarie, of euery one. x  
 iii. ounces. Agallochu, Saunders white and red,  
 of euery one two ounces, one ounce of the bones  
 of hartes, hartes, one ounce of olde Triacle:  
 ginger, amomum, cubeb, and the graines of pa-  
 radise, Galangal, peper, of euery one. iiii. ounces,  
 one ounce or moze of chosen Muscke, at the leaste  
 not les then half an ounce. Put all these and put  
 them in the forsaide water. iii. daies, then destyll  
 thē againe with a slow fire in Balneo Marie thrise  
 alwaies pouring the water drawn forth vpon y<sup>e</sup> xx  
 Drege. At length ad vnto this liquoz half a pinte  
 of mooste cleare oyle of Oliues, and as muche of  
 the best honye clarified, and when they haue stan-  
 ded quietlie, destill them as afoze saide. This ly-  
 quoz is good for the headache, fallinge sicknesse,  
 frensie, swindle or turnesicknes, duskines of the  
 sight, lack of hearing, stuffing of the brest, the dis-  
 ease of the hart, called cardiaca: also against poyso  
 gout of the hands or fete, gutta, arthritis. It pur-  
 geth blud, it taketh away al agues of cold causes: xxx  
 it strengtheneth the stomack. It cureth the colik,  
 the debili-

the debility of holding the bzin, the obstruction & stopping of the splene and liuer, the swelling and watry dropsey and all diseases bred of cold causes.

To conclude it is a most chosen remedy for the cōseruacion of y<sup>e</sup> body. They geue men to drinke ther of half a philberd full in a cup of pure white wine.

† An other. A pounce of clarified hony: halfe a pound of Aqua vitæ, iiii. ounces of ligni aloes. ii. ounces of gum Arabick, Nutmegs, Galengal, cube-  
x bæ, cinnamon, mastik, cloues, spicknard, musk, of euery one. iiii. drams, ii. drams of amber: beat all these together, & when they are mixt wyth y<sup>e</sup> moistures, destil thē. This water helpeth the stinking bzeth, maketh the tethe white: it cureth y<sup>e</sup> deafnes and tinea capitis: it healeth al woundes, if you dip a linnen cloth therin & lay it vpon the wound. To cōclude it cōserueth youth & reuoketh y<sup>e</sup> beuty lost.

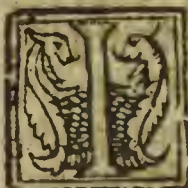
† A water of great vertue in the palsy, whyche a certain frend let me haue the knowledg of, as a  
xx thing known by trials and profe. Cloues, galan- gall, zedoaria, nutmegs, both kindes of pepper, iu- uiper berries and bay berries, the bark of the Citrō and arantii, white ginger, sage leaues, basil, ros- mary, maiorā, mint, penny royal, gentian, y<sup>e</sup> flour of sambucus, red Roses and white, spik, lignum a- loes, cardamomum, cubebæ, calamus aromatic<sup>o</sup>, sti- chas Arabica, germander, chamæpytis, maces, Mer- cury, the sede of mugwort or motherwort, carikes passulæ, dates without the stones, almonds swiet  
xxx and sour, pinapples, of euery one a dram both the kindes of camfrey, tasil, ben white & red, of euery  
one



one.ii. drams, Scolopendra a dram & a half, half a dram of Laureola, v. drās of whit hony. iiii. pounds of triacle, suger, Mithridatum, of ether. iiii. vnccs Six pounds of Aqua vitæ destilled. iiii. times. Let them be destilled in a double vessell, with a slowe and continual fire, til the colour be chaunged, the change the receiuer, and do that thrise.

## Two compositions of Aqua vite

oute of the boke of Raimundus Lullus,  
of waters.



**R** the cōposed waters of life folowing, althoughe Raymundus do not expresse whether wine or burning water ought to be put to the medicins, that they mai be destilled together, yet we haue thoughte good to rehers them in this place, because Raimundus seemeth vtterlye to wyll these medicins to be destilled in burning water, the in wine, as one that alloweth euery where the moze perfect liquors & the oftest destilled. Takethe rotes of fenell, rusci, maidenheare, sperage, Rapes, parsellye, cryngii, mill of the sunne, scariola, of euerye one like much mixt them and destill them wyth a slowe fyze. (It appeareth that thys liquor is good to prouoke vtine, and against the stone.) Another.

Take cloues, Nutmegs, mastik, doronicum, zedoaria, galingal, long peper, & bark of citron, sage sambucus that is elder (perauenture it shoulde be samfuchus, that is Maioram) dill, spiknard. Wood

C.ii.

of Aloes

of Aloes, cubebe, cardamouum, Lauendula, Mint  
 Penitroyal, ozgany, calamus aromaticus, both kin-  
 des of sticas, germander, chamepytis, of euery one  
 like much, and a litle muske. Dun them and destit  
 them. The vertues be all one wyth simple Aqua  
 vite, but farre moze effectuall. Or the same that  
 are attributed befoze to other waters of life com-  
 posed of many medicines. Then foloweth a wa-  
 ter composed of manye colde medicines, not in hys  
 x place (as it semeth) which I made mencion of be-  
 foze in the colde quint essence. Afterward is placed  
 a most perfect Aqua vite (as he calleth it, that is,  
 because it is composed of verry manye thinges,  
 and that most hot.) Take Euphorbium, Serapinū,  
 opopanax, pyretium, Capers, squinanthum, spodi-  
 um, bdellium, long peper, and white oz blacke, cu-  
 bebe, castoreum, zedoaria, of euery one equal por-  
 tions, to the which thou shalt put good Mastick,  
 and a litle Amber, Saffron, and of the bone of a  
 xx hartes hart. Also take all the thinges afozsaide in  
 the composed waters, and let them be destilled  
 with a slowe fire. For it is a merueilous water, &  
 the mother and chief of all medicines, whose ver-  
 tues are merueilous and innumerable against al  
 colde diseases. It is made in this wise. &c. he des-  
 cribeth streight way the maner of destilling bi ser-  
 pentins (as they call them) he addeth also other  
 thinges which all do agree with the simple Aqua  
 vite, in so much that I suppose the boke to be cor-  
 xxx rupted by the fault of the Printer.

What

## VVhat medicines be mixt vvith

Aqua vitæ, without any destillation,  
first wltbin the body, then without.

**M**Any times instrumentes, time oz cost faileth  
a man, that those medicines, whose strength  
he wold haue in his aqua vitæ (as though it were  
by a certain metempsychosin, ꝑ is a transposinge  
of the soules oz principal vertues) he can not mixt  
them with it by destillation, whiche onely waye is x  
the chief and best of al other to mixt thinges toge-  
ther, for both by digestiō, as though it were a pre-  
paration in a moderat heat, first one mixture is  
made, then in destillation twyse as muche, first of  
the vapours by the least and moste pure partes  
of the spirites, then by dropes when they gather  
together into water: but circulatiō is it that bzin-  
geth a perfectnes and absolutnes to all mixtures:  
and without doubt, no mixtur that men devise oz xx  
inuent, can moze properly and ny imitate the na-  
turall mixture: whiche is plain by this argument  
taken of the ende and effect: for thinges prepared  
in this wyse and mixed, do les cozrupt then by any  
other meanes, and hauing gotten a certain moste  
simple and moste pure substaunce that they seme  
to the sence, to be simple, and of an airy oz a fyttē  
substaunce, they attain vnto a certain incorruptiō  
as nye as may be. This is euidēt, loke how much  
any thyng shall haue the partes wherof it consi-  
steth les exactly and thzoughly mixt, so muche the xxx  
nerer it is to cozruption: whiche first and chiefly  
C. iij, in those

In those bodies that are called meteora, that is  
 thinges bred on hy in the firmamēt, mozeouer in  
 many other thinges mixed ether by nature oz by  
 arte, is easy to be vnderstanded. But for so muche  
 as in so diuers states of men, sum for one hinde-  
 raunce, sum for an other, thei can not alwayes fo-  
 low that whiche is best, if quint essence can not be  
 made, at the least the second oz the third, oz as ma-  
 ny as may be: let the destillacions be repeted with  
 x a slow fire. for any mixture is done better by litle  
 and litle, and slowly, then sodenly and violently.  
 And if a man can not destill together with the a-  
 qua vitæ, the medicines whose strengthe he desy-  
 reth to mixt with it: yet at the least wylse let them  
 be broken and stiept a whyle in it: for it draweth  
 vnto it the vertues of all thinges that are put in  
 it. There is a booke of Arnoldes de villa noua, oz  
 rather of Rogerius, whiche I haue written, wher  
 in is declared particularly, to what diseases and  
 xx sicknesses, what medicines ought to be put to soo-  
 ke into aqua vitæ, for euery part of the body, which  
 he doth attribute to the twelue signes of y zodiak.  
 It is well knowen in many ages hitherto, that  
 gentian is the best p̄seruatiue against certaine  
 moſte greuous diseases and poyſons: but sum vse  
 to power the powder of the same with burning wa-  
 ter, as muche moze effectual, into the throotes of  
 beastes, whome they knowe oz thinke to be hurte  
 with poyſon in their meet oz dzinke, oz els by by-  
 xxx ting oz stinging: and if gentian can not be gotten,  
 the burning water by it selfe. To the remedy of  
 certain

certain sickeneses of man, specially of the bulke  
 or brest apomeli may be put, for both certain men  
 couit it otherwise for dainty, to haue apomeli mixt  
 with burning water, & also a foost of bzeed mixt  
 therwith many take for a bzeekfast. A mā may al  
 so against v. . . . . sickneses, giue men to drinke  
 the water of gentiā artificially destilled with wyne,  
 mixt after with apomeli or swiet hypocras.

Wormwood wyne most excellent, sum make on  
 this wyse, they powder to the leaues of wormwood, x  
 specially when it is dried, the best burning water  
 and so much malmsey. Of this they take a little  
 sponefull and mixt with a litle draught of wyne, &  
 so giue it to drinke. So is it made by and by and  
 effectually, and is long pzeferued. I my self gaue  
 it once to drinke for the colick, and had good suc-  
 ces. The same meanes a man may vse also in o-  
 ther as wel herbes as spices, &c. For both the ver-  
 tue is drawn out so in a short space and the drink  
 is also the more plesant, and besides that it may xx  
 be kept long inough.

Grien aqua vitæ, Take Melissa called baulm, &  
 balsamita dried both in the shadowe, of the first. iiii.  
 vnces, of the other two vnces, put them into. iiii.  
 poundes of aqua vitæ destilled fowze tymes in  
 Balneo Mariæ eight daies: then vse it, ether alone  
 or mixting with it other kyndes of aqua vitæ com-  
 posed to comferte the stomake.

The herbes must bee dried in the shade, that  
 the colour may bee made grien and moste beuti- xxx  
 full. For if a man dry them in the sun, the water  
 shall

Shall proue darke as the iuice of any other herbe. Vltad. lvi. chap. A man may also dy it with other colours, whiche may encrease both the grace of y<sup>e</sup> coloure and the strength of the medicin, as with saffron, with red or yallow parsnipes dzied. Sum put to it in summer black sower cherries, whereby also the tast is made moze plesant, and the heet is les (peraventure moze) allwaged.

**S**um put into burning water, mint cut & beaten, and set it in the sun foure daies or fiue, then sighe it and set it in the sun again. With this they wiet the tip of their noos, against cozrupt and pestilent ayze.

**Hereafter will I put the vse of burning water, with other medicines without the body.**

**M**any mixt a litle burning water with hoot oymmentes, as Martiacum, Arragon, dialthaxa, at suche tyme as they should vse them, and wil them so to be annoynted vpon the griefes.

**A** water that nozareth and restozeth the heat of the bzayn, wherewith the head is to be rubbed. **T**wo vnces of aqua vite, Moschocarium, Cloues maioram, cubebe, long peper, of euery one halfe a dram. When they are pound mixt them, and rub them vpon the head a certain space. **S**um put to it a scruple of euphorbium, Epiphanius a practicioner: other put to other smelling and hoot things, as sage six vnces: rew, ginger, graynes of paradys, cinnamum, flowers of rosemary, the bark of a citron of euery one half an vnce: an vnce of oyle  
De bay:

De bay: a dram of spik: a dram and a half of castoreum. And in a destilled liquoz they hang mosch & amber of ether of the a graine. Thys they say is good to annoynt the hed, and also with the smell it putteth away the palsy, and apoplexia.

A merueylous water of the same mannes, for the impostumes oz botches of the priuie members. Thzee yolkes of egges hard roasted and cut small, pun them in a moztter, poure in to them ten ounces of Aqua vitæ, wyth a scruple of Alam. ii. x X  
 dzams of Camphora, and a halfe of rust, all pund together when they are stiept a while, streine the wyth strength throughe a linnen cloth, wet a linnen cloth in this liquoz and laye it vpon the swelling. iii. oz. iiii. times a daye, thou shalt meruel at the working of it.

A vvater to vvashe the partes taken with the Palsey.

xx

**M**yrtha, aloes, ladanum, right turpentin, castoreum, of euery one. ii. dzams: zedoria, Galangall, cubaba, Nutmegs, long peper, pyrettrum, of euery one. iii. dzams. The little white Dasy with the red tops, iua, Arthritica, stichas, Arabica, sage, Maioram, mint, penye royall, the les Centaurye, Roosemarye, of euerye one halfe an ounce, when they are all punde, poure them into. xii. poundes of destilled Aqua vitæ. iii. dayes. As I founde in a certaine wrytten booke: but perauenture there is xxx  
U to much

to muche Aqua vitæ. For to euery pounce thereof, vi. Drams only (with a scruple peraventure) of the species are put.

In the disease called the French pockes, sometimes the iawes and throte are eaten wyth euill destillaciōs, whiche onles a man finde remeadye for, oftentimes the gargil is wasted, oftentimes the corruption passeth to the very bones. Therefoze a man muste purge them, and turne them aside, &c. There is a marueplous water made for the same purpose. They destill Triacle in Aqua vitæ and vineger in a limbeck, a most cleare water issueth out of many vertues, but chiefly it helpeth where the strength of the medicine oughte to be conducted sō what diep, if therfoze thou dissolue in it bole armoniak oz sphragida, and touche the partes that be freten, thou shalt both kil the cause of that contagion, & heale al the freting, Fracastorius, in his. iii. boke of contagions.

xx

### Of destilled vvaters composed, but wyth other, then wyth Aqua vitæ.



Suche waters as are destilled of two oz mooe medicines mixte together, I call them composed. Of thys sort some are vsed for medicine, some for smellinginge, some are inuented for garnishinge, trymmyng and deckyng. There be some that wyll

xxx

do



do two of these or all. Notwithstandinge we wyll referre euerye one to one kynde, that is, wherein it excelleth mooste. Againe, of them that be vsed in medicine, some are receyued into the bodye; other some are minystrred onlye wythoute other some bothe wayes. We will make onlye two Chapters, for all thoughe some bee vsed bothe wayes, yet they are moore vsed other wythin and wythoute. Agayne, of them that bee receyued into the bodye, some are moore symple, x whych we shall fyrste deserybe: secundarilye those that bee composed of moe. Of the kyndes of Aqua vitæ composed, where the spices are sooked in pure and onlye Aqua vitæ, we haue wrytten seuerallye by them selues. Heare wyll we putte the other (as I sayde,) and those which they call waters of caponum; and one with certain medicines put into swines bloud.

To be sooked in wine and after to bee destylled; it seemeth to bee ordeined, chieflye for those xx herbes and medicines; whych haue little iuyce of them selues, as Sage, Betanye, Melissa called Baulme, Wormewode. &c. whych mozeouer by that meanes; do retaine moze firmlye theyr owne sauoure, the wine drawing it and drinking it by, that it canne not disperfed for the thinnesse; we shall speake heare of certayne thynges to bee stieped in wyne; but whyle they be newe, for we haue entreated of.iiii. dry things stieped in wine other liquor, and so destylled. xxx

Betany, commonly called betany, and in dutch

U. ii.

eeeren-

cerenbreytz, is stiept in wine a few daies, & likewise melissa. They shall haue the same vertues & strengthes, but moze effectually and moze subtil, then the herbes by them selues alone.

Melissa, that is citraria (saith Lullus) let it be put in wine to be destilled. Let a man drinke a sponefull of this wine fasting. It sharpneth the vnderstanding and the wit, encrease the memozy. To a man that stutteth, lay a linnen cloth wet in thys wyne vppon hys tounge and he shall speke right, excepte he stut by nature. He that is sycke of the palsey, let hym drinke it fastinge wyth a litle triacle and he shall be cured perfectly. It cureth the stinkinge breath, and putteth away touth ache. Fleche oz fysh layde therin corrupte not, and may be kepte as longe as a man will. Being put into turned wine, it restozeth it. It breaketh the stone. It prouoketh vyne and wemens floures. It is good agaynste the fretting of the guttes, and pain of the raynes. It thoughte to be drounken agaynst kirkels vnder the chin, and a plaster to be made of the hearbe. If it be drunken fastinge, it breaketh all inwarde and hid impostumes. It healeth all stiches, whyche tende towarde the hart oz sides. It is repugnant against al kinds of wozyms with in the body. It taketh away all corruption of the body quick oz dead. It healeth al that it toucheth, and preserueth it in good health, & in good quart. It cheareth the spirites, it is good for al the members and healeth the kyndes of colde droppes. Aboue all thynges it comforteth the synnewes.

It

It is moſte profitable againſt ſcabbednes cum-  
 ming of could. It ſharpeneth y<sup>e</sup> ſight of him that  
 drinketh it. It taketh away dulkiſhnes, teares of  
 and ſuperfluous humors of the eies. It is hol-  
 ſome for the bzeſt, profitable for cōcoction againſt  
 euill humors that letteth it. Drunken with good  
 wyne, it ſtireth the appetyt. It putteth away ſpots  
 and frakenes of the face that is waſht therewith,  
 if ſo be it a litle baulm be put to it & then the face  
 waſht therewith, it maketh alſo good colour. It x  
 healeth the iawe bones. The ſmell of it killeth al-  
 gnates and woꝛmes. It cureth the dropſy cum-  
 ming of a coulde cauſe: and ſuperfluous choler  
 with drinking and waſhyng. Al maner of wound-  
 des may be waſht well with it, and ſo they ſhal be  
 preſerued from all putrifying. It healeth all  
 kindes of agues, but moſte of all, quartaines.  
 The drinking of this wyne letteth the diſeaſe of  
 ſaint Lazarus from encreaſing. It is good alſo for  
 them whoſe bzain is periſhed, and for the frantik. xx  
 Alſo if a man eat a ſpider by chaunce, and drinke  
 this wyne ſtrengthway vpon it, he can not be hurt  
 of the popſon. Theis wyrteth Lullus. Meliſſa bea-  
 ten is ſtept in wyne a night. Men ſay this water  
 deſtilled and drunkē euery day and holden in the  
 mouth, it cureth the benumming of the ſenſes: all  
 ſo the falling ſickneſs, the dropſy, the quartain a-  
 gue, and other diuers diſeaſes of black choler or  
 fleume. It is miniſtred alſo to the ſtrangleng of  
 the wombe, and toth ache, Remaclus. F. xxx

A water of the les centoꝝ, worthy to be compa-

U. iij.

red vnto

red vnto gold.

x Take one part of gentian, two partes of cētozy: when they are pund and sookt in wyne fiue daies destill them. This water drunke morning and e- uening prserueth the body from all kyndes of diseases. It putteth away all impostumes: it maketh good colour: It resisteth the pestilence, it he- leth the sick of the pthysik, it auoydeth the stuffed stomack: it breaketh the stone in the reines, it sepa-  
x rateth and putteth away the watery humozs of the splene: it helpeth forwarde the flowers, if it be drunken nyne daies together in the morning, and purgeth the bely. Also it purgeth al choler and cor- rupt bloud. It heleth all woundes within the be- ly: it clereth the sight: it cureth popsoned bytings: to the healing of woundes, the powder of centozy also ought to be put vnto thē. Lulli<sup>o</sup> in his boke of waters. Certain at this day stiep dry routs of ge- tian in wyn, & destil a most effecual water therout.

xx The sage and penroyall of ether lyke much, & when they are beten in a mortar destill thē. This water heeteth a man that is ouermuch cold. Whē it is soden with castorium, as oft as a mā drinkes it, so many daies it prolongeth his lyfe vntyll the tyme ozdeyned of God. Nether is it possible for a- ny man to be so greatly couled, but if he drinke it with castoriū nyne daies, he shalbe perfectly made hoole. Drunken fasting, it remoueth the disease of the bely, & all gutta, & scabbidnes, it maketh good  
xxx bloud & the best colour in the face: It is profitable to many other thinges drunk. iiii. a day. Aegidius.

and 673

and 673

A water

A water of iuniper berries stiept in wyne whyles they be newe, is destilled. I soockt dry berries in wyne, wherupon I had very good and swiet lyquoz when they were destilled.

The routes of the flowz deluce beatē, ar stiept in whyt wyne. ii. oz. iii. daies, and then destilled.

But the routes of any herbe a man will, which are vled in physick oz may be vled: if they be cut small and stiept a certain daies in wyne, they yeld a water of the same vertue & force, but more pure x and subtile, &c. A man must put les wyne to new routes then to dry: and perauentur, les also to thē whiche ought to refrigerat and coule, oz els moderately to heat: wherfor we shall destill the same rather newe and freshe, then dried, to thintent they may nede y les wyne: oz els if new can not be gotten, we shall stiept the dried rather in water, oz in sum other conuenient liquoz, sumtimes bynegar, specially if it be to be vled without the body.

Gualterus Riffius reherseth the routes that bee xx stiept in wyne to bee destilled, as hereafter followeth. Garlike, Angelica (whiche sum thynke to be our Alexanders) that is sowed, and the other that is called water angelica, arum, hollow aristolochia, as they call it comuuly in Germany, asarū oz asarabaccha, bistorta, bryonia, carlina, dragones, cryngium, hibiscus, hirundinaria, flowze deluce, inula, Sorrell, Lilies, Meu oz yalowe caret, Piony, Parsnippes, Petasita, Pencedanum, Dimpernel, oz rater Saxifrage, Polygonatō, Pyretrū, xxx comō radish & wild rapes, rubia oz rubea, satyricū, scofularia,

Scrofularia the bigger, Symphytum the bigger, Valerian. Here whyles he ascribeth to euery one his vertues, he makes a hoole booke. When as notwithstanding he bringes none other vertues then suche as be attributed to the medicines them selues alone, and that befoze destillacion, whiche if he had toucht with one woꝝd at the beginning, it had been sufficient. And truly I maruell, seing he wꝝyt foꝝth his bookes with suche earnestnes, x and endeuoured by all meanes, to augment his thinges vnto a huge greatnes, why he left out oꝝther many routes, yea rather why he reherled not all that be in any vse of physick, euery one with his vertues repeted: and that he did it not, I suppose he lackt no will, but remembꝝaunce hinderd with hast.

The wyld radyshe, whiche comunly they call the byggar, cut small and stiept in wyne a certain daies, I wold thinke it would giue an effectuall xx stilled liquoꝝ. foꝝ it wil lose easely his byting tartnes and leue it of in the liquoꝝs wherin it is stiept in so much that euen certain swiet routs as Parsnipes sooked together with them in vinegar, becum moze tart, & the slices of Radish leue their tartnes. Against the stone, it may be stiept in vinegar, together with the rout of percelly, and anyse sede. &c. and to be destilled in alshes.

The rout of Pyretrum fresh (oꝝ also dry) beaten and stiept in wyne is destilled, oꝝ also foꝝ touthe xxx ache and to cause one vomit by fleume, in vinegar other new oꝝ destilled, as Riffius teacheth.

A proffi-

A profitable water againste rottennes of the  
tethe. Mixte the rotes of Pyretrum beaten small,  
with the best wine ye maye get, and make a mix-  
ture that may be like to Aqua vitæ composed. Whē  
ye will vse it, taste a sponefull (holde it in youre  
mouthe) in the morninge or whan ye will, for ye  
shall perceiue remeady shortly. It healeth weke  
tieth, corrupted, holow: it pourgeth also and clea-  
reth them. It is good also for the putting awaye  
of all kind of rottennes or vnclennes, & to auoyd  
it by spitting: one nameles. x

A water againste the falling sicknes, whereof  
ii. or. iii. sponefull oughte to be geuen in the ve-  
rye fitte, communicated vnto me verye latelye of  
a frend. The water of Angelica which a man mai  
stiepe first in good wine a. iii. daies, and the water  
of Lauendula, in equall portions, mixte them and  
geue vnto the patient.

Of wine and milcke distilled together, it is  
wrytten befoze amongste the symple waters of  
beastes. xx

Certaine composed vvaters, to be  
distilled other of the medicines by them  
selues, or wyth well spzyng water: oute of  
the treatise of Rogerius. 4. cha. 6.



Water drawne oute of the leaues of hi-  
sop, leuisticus, sauery, Hozhound, inula,  
the floures of floure deluce, and that  
trifolium whyche beareth many flours,  
aboute xxx

about the bignes of a gaule nut, whose floures if they be sukt, they geue a swiet iuice. It dissolueth fleumaticke humoꝝ of the brest oz chest, it fineth the spettle, furthers it, and bzeakes it.

A water destilled of gum Arabeck, white tragacanthum, lycosis, violets, Malowes, put in water and then destilled. It represseth the heate of the brest, and coꝛrecteth the dꝛines.

x A water of Plantaine, quinquenuia, Tozmen- till and Rooses, if it be dꝛouncke wyth hote wine, it closeth the woundes of the brest of a hot cause, and altereth any hot distemperance.

A water drawne oute of the leaues oz floures of white oz blacke Iacea, Verbascum, Roses, sauin the houked burre, it amendeth the cold intemperature of the cheaste, and consumeth the fleumaticke humoures, and the woundes of the cheaste comminge of a colde cause, it healeth them and closeth them.

xx A water destilled of Minte, Betain, Melissa, Balsamita, Sauerye, Sage, Serpillum, Polium Peny royall, hasta regia, of the leaues of euerye one: it healeth the infirmities of the heade and stomacke comminge of a cold cause, it stauncheth the fire of the belly, comming of the same cause, it helpeth concoction.

A water of the floures of Violets and malowes altereth and louseth.



Of vvaters of vertues or golden  
waters and certain other composed of  
many medicines, distilled with wine.



VAlters of bertues, which the Germans name golden, all are distilled with spices and odoriferous herbes (specially sage, which semeth to be a foundation in these waters composed) put first a fewe dayes into wine: & they are in more vse to bee ministred <sup>x</sup> without, then receiued within the body, specially to the comforting of the spirites with their odour, and against the head aches. &c. Some bid simply put thē in wine: other in a vessel wel stopt (som in a tin bottle) set in a wine seller, in hozs dounge, in Balneo Mariæ, in the sun, in chaf or chopt straw in lime wherunto raine water must be sprinckled in a bottell.

Waters of vertue. Guatlerius Ryffius in hys booke of destillacions, describeth verye manye <sup>xx</sup> with burnyng water composed, but verye fewe with spices and other medicines steeped in wine, whyche not with standyng they seeme to be preferred, where the diseases bee lesse greuous, and the bodyes more drye, and niede lesse heate. They are also made wyth lesse coste and sooner.

And a manne maye in these also gather foure kyndes of waters differynge in vertue, of the whych I would most chiefly allow the myddle. For thys is truthe, Aqua vitæ commeth oute <sup>xxx.</sup>  
F.ii. more

out moze pure at the beginning of the destillaciō, aboute the last end, it runneth somewhat watery. Of spices and gummes, the parts that are moze moistened ascend first, the hotter and the drier follow, which euē the colour comming nie moze and moze vnto red declareth. Mozeouer they smell of bzentnes, and in tast they are les swiet & plesant. But without the body they are ministred effectually. &c. But a.iii. kinds of water is gathered bet-  
 x ter of dzy spices and medicines only rectified, not in wine, but burning water which hath no manner of fleume moze, in the which likewise, I wold chuse the midst.

With waters of bertues, some also mixte well smelling sedes, prouoking bzin, and fenel, violets partly, sarifrage, mastik, pomum arātium: besides spices and odoriferous herbes, sage, costum, rewo sothernwood, serpillum, the lilly of the vally. Thys is ascribed to one Arnold à Parisian.

xx There is without all dout a diuersity bothe in the kyndes of spyces, and also in the number and weight. Som vnto diuers spyces, as cloues, nutmegs, cinamō of euery one half an oūce: (wherun to other ad zedoaria, galingal, lōg Peper, graius of paradise, of euery one. ii. drammes) put as muche sage, and Lauendula, that the weighte of them ioyntlye maye counterpoys the weight of the spyces. &c. Thzee oz foure dzoppes of thys water, they counsell to mixte wyth the wine that menne  
 xxx dzyncke at meeles, oz els moznyng and eueninge to be dzuncke seuerallye wyth a little wyne.

This

This water clereth the sight (as they say) confirmeth the brain and goodnes of the wit: putteth away palsey: maketh the face whyt and bright, cleaseth the skin: and doth many other thinges.

Sum in the moneth of May or June, when sage and lauender bee in their force, take halfe of this (six vnces) of the othe other twys as myche, & cut it small. They put to it Cloues, Ginger, nutmeg, mace, graines of paradys, cinamō, zedoaria, galingall, rosemary, of euerye one halfe an vnce, x they beet them and when they are put in wyne, they destill them. This water (they say) is better at the .iii. yeres ende then at the first. It hath all the same vertues whiche we reherseth befoze one by one, to the number of the .xx. in an other water of vertues. They say a certain Jew was the author of this description, who attributeth all thies vertues vnto it.

A maruelous water and of muche vertue. Carriophyllata, ginger, rosemary in equall portios, xx put them in good wyne eight dayes and after destill them as aqua vita. It is good for the aking of the brest, for a weake stomach, for the griefes and gnawinges of the bely. It killeth woymes in the body and bowelles. If a man that is sumwhat gros, desyrez to be made, slender, let him drinke this: & if any lean man desire to be in better plyte, let him drinke it with sugar.

A water of vertues. Sage, Lauender, rosemary, carui, and diuers spices, when they are cut xxx

or pund, thou shalt stiep them in very good wyne,

R. iij.

put in

put in a bottell of tin, whiche thou shalt hyd all o-  
uer it vnlesse lym. xiii. dayes and sprinckle vpon  
the lym rain water, afterward thou shalt destill it  
lyke rose water. In the heed ache, thou shalt laye  
a linnen cloth wet in this water, to the browes  
and forehead.

An other good and notable water. Sage a  
pound and a half nutmegs, ginger, cloues, gray-  
nes of paradys, cinamon, of euery one an vnce &  
x a half, let thē be putrified in moſte excellent wyne,  
after the accustomed maner. Then let the spycs  
be beaten, and then deſtilled hool together.

Sum ad mozeouer, the flowers of bozage, red  
roses, the barck of citron, wode of aloes, of euery  
one half an vnce, & in the best wyne (whose weight  
shal be six times as much as the other) let them be  
sookt. xiii. dayes, then when the wyne is dreynd  
out, they beete the spices diligently in a stone moz-  
x x ter, and mixt it again with the wyne, and they e-  
ther destill it by and by, or let it stande yet a fewe  
daies. Other put also halfe an vnce of newe and  
freshe sage, I lyke better dry, into the vessell that  
recciued the destilled water. Thies vertues are  
sayd to be in it, first. It keepeth all kynd of fleshe,  
fishe and other meates, that it is sprinckled vpon,  
sound and swiet from all maner of cozruption,  
with his own sauour and taste. ii. It amendeth  
all faultes in wynes, as when they be troubled,  
at hanging, or smel foysty, or be otherwoyse cozrup-  
xxx ted, if a litle of it be dropt into it. By this meanes  
they recouer their taste and colour, sum within se-  
uen dayes

uen daies other within one: neither cozrupt they  
 afterwarde any moze, noz yet is the remedy any  
 thing perceiued. iii. Being sprinkled vpon spices,  
 it conserueth their foze & smell. iiii. It bzeeketh  
 inward impostumes, & purgeth them downward  
 befoze they cum to matter. v. Lykewyse outward  
 impostumes if it be anoynted vpon them, it ope-  
 neth and bzeeketh them, maketh them to run out  
 and at length healeth them. vi. It cureth the ble-  
 mishes oz fautes of the eyes, as blerednes bothe x  
 running and dry, and wheales & spottes, oz whyt  
 skines oz the web, if it be stilled and dropt in mo-  
 deratly with a fether. vii. What so euer groweth  
 in the face besydes nature, and maketh any suspi-  
 cion of the beginning of the leper, anoint it with  
 this water with a fether it is made hoole. viii. Be-  
 ing drunke it cureth al inward diseases. ix. Also y  
 faults of the liuer, splen, bowels, bealy. It taketh  
 away al il humozs bred of rawnes in y stomack.  
 x. It separateth quick siluer from trew siluer. xi. xx  
 It heeleth al maner of woüdes thzoughly that it  
 is anoynted vpon, also dry strokes, & beatunges, &  
 the smellinges that cū therupon. xii. It driueth a-  
 way the droply being drunke & anoynted vpon the  
 grief: also the yelow iaundis. xiii. Being anoynted  
 vpo the bzin pan, it remedieth y destillatiõ sprin-  
 ging of y reum of y bzin: being anoynted & drük,  
 it taketh away y griefs & aches of y heed. xiiii. It  
 redresseth the y things amis in the mouth, if a mā  
 cā hold it in his mouth on y nigh. xv. It helpeth y xxx  
 il smel & stink of y noos, & the reum if a man holde  
 it a

it a whyle in his noos. xvi. It helpeth the diseases of the teeth. xvii. It cureth the maladies of the hart and brest when it is drier or moyster then it should be, or is sicke with the coughe or short fetching of brest. x. xviii. It encreaseeth the memory, and taketh away forgetfulness in a man, that recepueth oftentimes by tymes, no, but one drop therof. xix. Scuruines, skales, scabbednes, byles, wheales, and what soeuer vncleannes elles  
 x bereth the skin, or elles the inward partes of the body, it putteth it awaye, and driueth out poyson being annoynted and drunken. xx. Being annoynted vpon the face, any wyse it cōserueth moderately the colour and brightnes of youth, that a man of. iiii. scoze yeres old shall skars seme aboue. 30. xxi. It turneth awaye all leprosy that is a brieding. Thies I had out of a certain wyrtten booke in the douch tong, the authoz wherof was not named. It maketh a man mery & aswageth angar: it  
 xx is also commended against the pestilence. The same and like affectes are attributed of other, to other waters of vertues also: or rather to diuers kyndes of aqua vitæ composed, whiche are destilled of spyces and odoriferous herbes, &c. stieped in burning water of the best, yea and almost vnto simple aqua vitæ.

An other water of vertues. Ten vnces of sage noble & flowres of lauēder. ii. vnces, red, ginger, cloues, grains of paradys, nutmegs. of enery one  
 xxx an vnce: half an vnce of cinamon. Galingall, longe peper, of ether of them, ii. drames. Spike, Citriu,  
 castorium,

castorium, wode of Aloes, graines of paradise, of  
 euery one a dram. when all these are beaten toge-  
 ther, let them be kepte in a tinnen vessell wyth a  
 pound of oyle of Laurel, an ale quart and a halfe  
 of good wine. ix. daies oz. xiii. and in the mene ses-  
 son let them be. iii. oz. iiii. times chafed and myrte  
 together: at the length destill them. Other put to  
 it not oyle of Laurel, but an ounce of the beries of  
 Laurel, and as much Rew, and a dram of maces.  
 They attribut vnto it the same vertues euery one x  
 which we ascribed to the next going befoze, about  
 xx. Some prepare the same oz one like, not wyth  
 wine, but with burning water.

A certain Aqua vitæ, suche as is made at Con-  
 stantinople in the Emperoures court, as the same  
 wryten boke hath. Cloues, Nutmegges, ginger,  
 Coziander, Galingall, long peper, iuniper beries  
 Arantia, Sage, Basilicus, Roosemary, Amaracus,  
 Mint, Lettis, bay leues, peny royall, Gentian, the  
 flours of Sambucus oz elder, white Rooses, spike- xx  
 nard, wode of Aloes, cardomum, Mugwort, of e-  
 uery like much. A Pomgranate. ii. figs, Passulæ,  
 almonds, dates, of euerye one a little. When these  
 are pund, mixt a part of hony and suger. Stiepe  
 thē al in good wine. v. daies, & destil thē. That is  
 the best liquoz y runs out first, the next is weker,  
 y. 3. wekest. That which remaineth in y bottō like  
 to on oyntmēt, is profitable to mani cold diseases.  
 The first liquoz is good for all blemishes & spots  
 of the eies, rednes oz blud (cōgeled). It cōfirmeth xxx  
 the stomak, chereth y mind, remedieth the disease  
 called

called gutta, the drop, the agewe, the cough, the wombe, and the woymes in the heade, to conclude it maketh good colour.

Vlstadius Describeth certain waters of life, the most of them composed with burning water, thze with wine, in the chapters. xlvi. xlix. and. lb.

Peter Andrevv, Matthæolus Senensis, teacheth to cure the french disease that is sanguin and cholericke, and but newly gotten, with water whiche  
 x he calleth philosophicall (the. lxx. leafe of the booke in time past printed at Basil) composed of diuers medicines, iuices, syrups, and wine, for the space of. viii. dais stiept together) & destilled in a vessel of glas in a bath of hot water, wherw a quantity of sande is mixt together. He receiueth. ii. maner of waters, the firste cleare, the seconde moze red; Afterward, for the fleumatike or melancholy disease of fraunce, he putteth an other composition likewise to be destilled. If so be it saith he, thou de  
 xx sire a moze effectual remedy against melancholy thou maist ad vnto it. iii. oz. iiiii. snakes, long ons, black ons, flaine, and the bowels taken oute, well chafed both with a good deale of salt a good space and also with vineger, that they may melte together, for this is most chiefly profitable, not only to the french disease, but to the leper and mani other diseases, which at this present we thoughte good to omit. But the composition of this water & the vse who so listeth shal read in the authoz him self.  
 xxx He saith he hath cured certain him self at the tēth time drinking of it, other in longer space, in whōe the



the disease was moze greuous.

To Alincnar, in the .iiii. chapter of his booke of the way to cure the french pockes: When the humors (saith he) are once euacuated and purged, a man muste procure an alteration of the members: for the whiche intent, let a bath or a stouf be made with swiet water, wherein muste be boyled Mallowes, Bismalua, Melilot, Chamæmel, Roses, Sozell, Fumaria, the third day after the purgacion. And when the sick beginneth to sweat, let him take this water hereafter described. **R.** the rotes of greate Malowes or holy Hokes, Fumiterræ, Sozell, Inula, of euerye one of them halfe a pound: when they are cut small, put them in .iiii. pounds of Malmsey a day and a night: thē put to it an vnce and a half of triacle. **x.** yere old or moze. Let them take .iii. vnces of this water destilled, w<sup>th</sup> .ii. vnces of Buglos in the beginning, as it is said. And this stouf let it be vled again euery day, till vi. or .vii. daies be finished, drincking this water, **xx** whiche is the best, and singular, and in thys disease a great secreat, and the last remeadye and extreame refuge.

A vvater of certaine remedies for  
Shortnes of bzeath and harde fetchinge  
of a mannes winde.

**C**Alamint, Hyssop, Adiantum, Horhound, Scabious, Tussilago, of euerye one an handfull: round Aristolochia an ounce: an ounce and a **xxx** half of flour deluce: as much of the sede of nettles

℞.ii.

℞.ii.

Fenel rotes, persly rotes, of ether .ii. vn-  
ces of the heauenly lily: half a pound of inula cam-  
pana: musterd sede and cresses, of ether of them an  
vnce and a halfe: fiue dzams of costus. x. of spike,  
iiii. ounces of bay beries: an ounce and a halfe of  
nigella: when they are beaten small, let them stād  
vi. daies in .vi. ale quartes of white wine: then let  
them be destilled with a soft fire. Thou shalt geue  
the pacient to drinke therof in the mozning. iii. vn-  
x ces. Epiphanius Empericus.

A water for the stone of the raines and blader.  
Sperage, Ruscum, Apium, Fenel, Perslye, rubia of  
euery one halfe an ounce: fiue of the sieges of diur-  
etica, ligusticum, lithospermō Ammi, Radish, fese-  
lis Massiliēsis, dauc<sup>o</sup>, Saxifrage, of euery one. iii.  
dzams: adianthum, matricaria, ceterach, scolopen-  
drum, trifolium, gramen, senecion (¶ vnderstande  
cardaminam. liuerwort, the sede of peucedanum, of  
euery one a handfull: halfe an ounce of the floure  
xx Deluce. vi. dzammes of Xilobalsanum, two oun-  
ces of Licozis. iiii. of Cummun sedes colde, grea-  
ter, cleansed of euery one halfe an ounce, grounde  
Iuy, Pimpernel, of euery one a handfull & a half,  
kernels of Cherries stones an ounce: spiknard. iii.  
dzams: the gum of Iuy. vi. dzams: Gotes bloude  
prepared an ounce: as much of Cinnamon, when  
they are beaten let them be put in .x. pouūd of white  
wine, or as much as shal suffice destil them. A like  
water for the same purpose, is described of Roge-  
xxx rius in his fourth treatise, and .vi. chapter, but de-  
stilled with vineger, not with wine.

A water

A vvater for the stone, described by  
Epiphanius a practitioner.



**S**int Johns wurt, Chamædrios, Chame-  
 pyteos, senecionis, (not crigerontem but si-  
 symbrium, cardamine, doth he vnderstād)  
 the gras of sinkfoyl, scolopendrium, helxines, ver-  
 benæ, eupatorium, peny royall, rebw. of euery one a  
 handfull, siue routes of diuretica. Acorus, inula,  
 rubea, asarus, tamarix, of euery one. **iii. Drammes.** <sup>x</sup>  
 If iue of the siedes of diuretica, saxifrage, lithosper-  
 mon, daucus, radish, persely of Macedonia, ammiū,  
 marathrum, carus, libisticus, of euery one. **ii. Drams:**  
 peeche kernels half a dram: four of the cūmon sie-  
 des, cold greater, clenfed, of euery one a dram and  
 a half. Lycopis. **ii. vncez:** Juniper beries half an  
 vnce. When thies are beaten, let them stande in-  
 fused in siue poundes of wyne, then destill them  
 with a slow fyze. Giue the sick to drinck other af-  
 ter bathing early in the morning warm, from <sup>xx</sup>  
 halfe an vnce to two vncez.

Certain vvaters composed,  
destilled with vinegar.



**I**f vinegar it selfe destilled reed befoze,  
 where we entreated of waters destilled  
 in Balneo Mariæ.

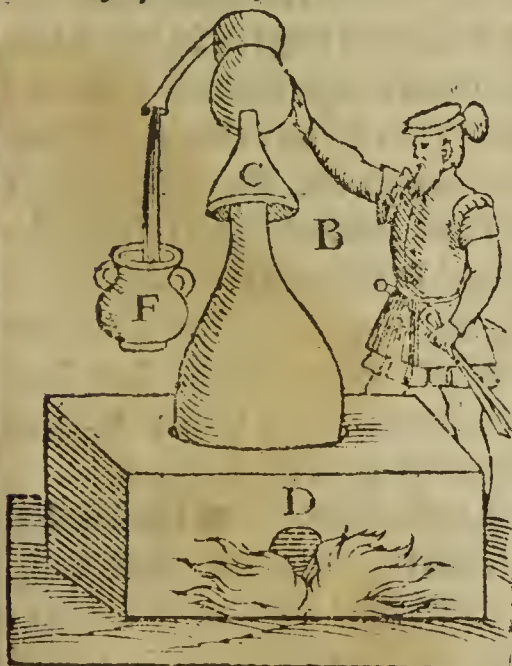
A water that breaketh the stone in p  
 bladder, described by Epiphanius a practitioner, **ii** <sup>xxx</sup>  
 poundes of the iuice of saxifrage, the iuice of mi-  
**℥. iij.** lium of

lium of the sun, Persely, Anise, of euery halfe a pound: whyt vinegar eight vnces: destill a water therof and giue it to drinke fasting.

A water of Swalowes is thus made. Ponge Swalowes when they ar beaten to pouder, mixt them with Castorio, and a litle good vinegar and destill them this water drunke of one fasting, is a trewe medicine of the falling sicknes, what cause so euer it cum of. And although a man haue had that disease. v. yeres, he shalbe heeled, if he drinke of this water a litle, for the space of foure daies: & he shalbe heeled perfectly: The phzenesey also if it be drunken fasting, is cureth by it within nyne daies. It maketh a good bzain moze then al other medicines. It purgeth the stomacke, it mollifieth the brest, it cōforteth the sinues: it taketh the palsey away by the routs: it encreaseeth nature: it heteth them that be couled. Also sodde with Hyssop (with a decoction of Hyssop doo I allowe rather) and drunken, it cureth the Dropley sprung of cold and agues cotidians. But let wemen with chylde absteyn from it, lest their fruit be destroyed therewith. Drunck with Hyssop, it dryueth away the heed ache: it maketh a man sleepe easely: and it furthereth concoction and the auoyding of the vzin, (othe rwoyse y bely.) It putteth away hear, wher soeuer it is anoynted vpon the pure skin, & so that they neuer grow again. Lullius and Aegidius.

A water of Rogerius, the fourth treatise, the. vii chap. against the obstructions and stuffinges of the liuer, splene and the mother, cūming of a colde cause: it bzeketh the stones of the reines and blad

der. It may be drunck alone oz with sugar. Take the routes of Ruscus, Sperage, Dianthos, Hartes tung, Ceterach, Polytrichi, ✕ Pentilidion, A tuer wurt, Lumwozte, Gramen, Senecion, Cretani ✕ simplicis, Centory, Pfylii: the siedes of Citrulli, Melones, Gourdes, Cucummers, Rusci, Sperage, Smalage, Persely of Macedo, Fenell, Lenistici, Ammeos, Sileris montani, Damei, Saxifrage, Milii folis, Xilobalsami, Pencedani oz floure de luce, Jui of the tree & of y ground, the gum of Jui, kernels x of cherries, Cantharidum oz Cariarborum, Lapidis Spongis, ✕ Plumbū, he Gootes bloud, whyt vine gar (Artichogh) the siedes of the les Tesill (peraventure the les siedes of Tesil) Cinamon, Spick nard, the sied of Acorus burned, Petels, Tritolii,



Bzēbles of y sea, also land Bzēbles, of eue-ry one as much as ye list. Let thies be put in a great pot with a xx large bottom & a narrow mouthe, whiche Chalbe couered aboue with clay. Also ny vn- to the mouth let a hool be made where y head of y pyp called Embo- tū, may be set also let them bee tied, & then

make a slow fyer vnder the first pot, so y the mat- xxx ter siething may not tuch the heed of y Embotū so y vapour passing by y Embotū to an other pot, in

the vpper mer shalbe gathered together, and shal be turned into a very cleer liquoz & subtil, whiche is receiued in the nether pot. This Rogerius wyrteth: suche wordes as I suppose to bee corrupted of the writers oz printers I thought good to note it with this signe. ✕

## V Waters of Capons

x



Waters of Capons, as men call them, are giuen to drinke to restore the strengthe, to women in chyldbed oz old sickmen, in diseases of great weacknes, oz thzough to muche euacuation. They are wont to sieth the capon very long in water, that al the flesh may fall from the bones, and be destilled together with the liquoz, ether by it selfe, oz other pzeious waters put vnto it, and spices, gold, syluer and pzeious stones. Sum allow the capon the moze the elder he is: nether do they cut his thzoot, but strangle & chooke him: nether do they pluck of his fethers by hoot water, oz skalding him, but with their hands (dry) and so when his bowels are taken out and he is cut in small pieces, they destill hym. Other do not take away all, but the guttes only.

A water of a capon restozitiue and sumwhat bynding. Thou shalt sieth the capon in water according vnto the arte, & put to it a pounce of rose-water: conserue of roses bozage, buglos, of euery one an vnce. Of both kyndes of corall: of ether of them two drams: of the spyces diarhodon abb. a dram.

**Dr̄am.** Small rasins without y<sup>e</sup> curnels an vnce: Coriander prepared half an vnce: the fregmentes of all (prezious stones) pearles, of euerye one an vnce and a half. Let them be destilled.

**An other.** Let the Capon be sod with a pound of bief til it be sufficiently sodde: whereunto thou shalt ad Malmsey, Roole water, of ether halfe a pounce: white breade, that it maye be lookte. iiii. ounces: thou shalt beat these without the bief, and put to these spices folowing. Spices electu. of pre x  
cious stones, Diarhodon Abbatis, Diamoschu that is swiet, of euery a dram. Diamargariton, spices of confection agaynste the Pestilence, of ether two scrup. viii. leaues of pure golde. Mixte them all with the iuyce oz bzothe and let them be destylled wyth a slowe fyre.

Some dres this water with saffron and cinnamon. ꝛc. for women in child bed, whiche be bothe weake, and theyz flours oz loosenes of their body commeth not forwarde. It is ministred ether a- xx  
lone oz with suger.

Some also dres it withoute destillacion thus. They sethe very long an old capon boyled & drest accordingly: then they beat smal the guts and the bones, and in a tinnen oz glafen vessel wel stopt & set in a caudron ful of sethinge water, they lieth it for the space of. vi. houres. Som cast gold into it, as rings oz coynes of golde.

A certain water with a capon oz a cock oz a hen soden together with diuers cofortable medicins, xxx  
is described in Gnainerius in the chapter of curing

A.a

the

¶ hettical or consuming feuer: not to be distilled, but  
sodē only in a glasē vessel, put in a kettle of water.

V Waters composed for diuers disea-  
ses, within y body chiefly, wherof some are made  
of medicins and iuyces, whyles they be yet newe, o-  
ther are infused and put into the iulces of plāts  
or waters distilled, whay, or blood.

A Water causing slepe. ii. vnces of Henbane: an  
vnce of the rotes of Mandragora. vi. Drams of  
x Popy: Giſh, Aumber of ether of them. ii. Drās : se-  
dum the bigger and the les, the water Lily, Let-  
tes, of euery one an handfull, when they are pund,  
let them be put in. ii. pouūd of water of popy, with  
an ounce and a half of the seide of Darnell for the  
space of. ii. daies, let them be distilled.

An other causing slepe. Take the seide of Dar-  
nell a pound: half a pound of the seide of Henbane:  
ii. poundes of the seide of Purſlan: iii. vnces of the  
seide or rote of Mandrag: as muche of Alkekengi,  
xx whē they are pund, pour to thē a pouūd of y iuice of  
benes turned by set down, as much of the rotes or  
leues of Henbane: half a pound of the iuyce of the  
leaves of black popy, or if it be lacking, or red, mi-  
nister an ounce of this water when it is distilled.  
It is vehement, and of great vertue.

A water called stony, y third of Aegidi<sup>o</sup>, becaus  
it breketh y stone. The seide of Dimpernel, Petro-  
felni, Apii, Ari, (otherwis Caryophylli, Musterd  
seide, leuing out Aro & the bur: also Apii, bothe the  
+ xxx herb & the rote for the seide is named before) burs,  
Mastiches, of euery one like much, whē they ar wel  
pund



psid, let thē be mixt w<sup>th</sup> the blud of a linx, (otherwis  
 a he Gote & better) & a little Vineger poured to it,  
 let thē stand a few daies in a vessel wel closed: and  
 thē at the last let them be destilled. It is good for  
 thē that be troubled with the stone, what manner  
 of stone so euer it be, red, white, sharpe, or plane: if  
 so be it the stone be confirmed & gathered to some  
 strēgth, let the paciēt drinke of this water eueri dai  
 for so shal it be brokē & brought into sād. If so be  
 icabd heds be washt once a day w<sup>th</sup> this water, thei x  
 shalbe made hole, & new heeres shal spring, & the  
 scabs shalbe cured within. ix. daies (otherwise any  
 kind of scabs washt therw<sup>th</sup>, is made hole win. iiii.  
 or. iiii. daies.) If it be drōk fasting, it maketh good  
 blud & good colour) moze thē any other medicin)  
 merueiloussye, it strengtheneth the sinewes, and  
 taketh away the falling sicknes, if it be drūk twice  
 a day. Otherwise is added. It heleth clene y pal-  
 sy, if it be not dead in y mēbres. Aegidius & Lull<sup>o</sup>.

An approued vvater for the sores xx  
 of the raine and bladder, by the cardi-  
 nall of Tutellis.

**C**Audz equina, plantain, red roses, the grains  
 of Alkekēgi, the rotes of holy hok, Chauen or  
 scraped licozis, of eueri one an vnce: Iuiubarū  
 Sebestē, of ether of thē. vi. dzās: bol armoniak half  
 an vnce: iiii. cummen sedes, could, great clēsed, of  
 euery one. iiii. dzās: the sede of white poppy. vi. dzās  
 half an ounce of cytoniorum, of the thinnest of go: xxx  
 tes milk, vi. pound. Let thē stand. ii. daies in the  
 A a. ii. infusi-

infusion or soaking, and after let them be distilled. Geue the sick to drinck. iiii. vneces warm, so longe as the disease continueth Epiphanius Empiricus.

An other water composed, the second amongst the waters of Aegidius: it is red of also in y<sup>e</sup> booke of Lullus of waters. Rue, Satyrion with y<sup>e</sup> hauds and stones, Selandin, (otherwise Rue, Agrimony, Satyrion, Chelidoni) Suger (otherwise Tutia) & the stone called Calaminaris, al of like weight p<sup>u</sup>d  
 x must be distilled with a slow fire. This water excelleth in many vertues. No disease of the eyes is so obstinate and great, but it will vanish away and geue place to this medicin. Being drunke, it dryueth away all poyson, other taken wyth meates: for so it auoydeth the poyson by vomit. It cureth y<sup>e</sup> dropsey, it purgeth the stomak from all humozs: it quenchech y<sup>e</sup> holy fire in one day, if flax dipt in it be laid vpo y<sup>e</sup> soze. It is good also against y<sup>e</sup> fire of a blak disposicio & white without (or as a certain  
 xx Dutch boke hath, against y<sup>e</sup> inward heat of y<sup>e</sup> fire: for if it appere red wout, it shal in no wise be conuenient to lay on a plaster. It healeth the canker: if aloes be mixt with it, and a little towne of hempe dipt in it be laid like a plaster vpo it twice a day.

A water composed, the fyrste amongste

Aegidius waters.

xxx **T**op, penyroyal, Charyo, Cithory, of euery one a dra: let them be p<sup>u</sup>d & distilled. After take tutia, persly of Alexan, Rue, Zedoaria, aloes, & the stone called calaminaris, of euerye one a dram, when they are  
 pund

pund, sieth thē in y forsaith water till y third part  
 be wasted, & the liquoz streyned with a cloth, thou  
 shalt kiep it in a glas diligently closed nyne days  
 (otherwyle. xl.) Afterward let it be giuen in drink  
 euery day in the mozning befoze day (other wyle,  
 by the space of. x. daies) to the sick fasting. It is  
 proffitabile against the falling sicknes if he that  
 takes it continue fasting after it six houres. And  
 truly it is a moste effectuell remedy. It heeleth al  
 resolution of the sinewes, and the members are <sup>x</sup>  
 strengthened therby. If it be drunck with Casto-  
 rium, it is good against all goutes, whiche hath  
 not taken rout yet in the members. If it be drunck  
 ix. daies together fasting, it putteth away all ma-  
 ner of agues, what matter soeuer it cum of (if it be  
 drunck. ix. daies euery mozning early. This water  
 is also moste profitable to wash woundes in which  
 the sinues are cut.)

An other of Aegidius, the. ix. in number, other-  
 wyle they call it double. The siede of Apii, the siede <sup>xx</sup>  
 of whyt Popy, Apii, ginger (otherwise, The siede of  
 Apii, whyte Popy, sugar, Carioph.) of euery one  
 equall weght. Bund in a mozter, put to it conser-  
 uatiue water, (that is destilled of persely) and de-  
 still it. This is the chiefest remedy for the cough  
 and brest ill at eas. If a man drinke it coulde fa-  
 sting, and in the euening as hoot as he can. If it  
 be druncken hoot with Castorio, it is good against  
 the disease called Apoplexia, it healeth also the me-  
 bers sicke of the Pally, if so be the Pally be not <sup>xxx</sup>  
 deed in the mebers. It bringeth sleep & rest easly:

℞ a. iij.

it che-

it chereth all the members, it driueth away il humoꝝ, and strengtheneth the heed and the bꝛayne.

An other, the sixe in number amongst Aegidius waters. Gladiolus Hyssop, Sauin, Sothernwood, (otherwoꝝ the sied of Sothernwood, leuing out Sauin, I like it not) of euer y one lyke much, beate them together, and let it stand a certain daies, the destill it. This water is of greet strēgth. It with standeth all agues both hoot and cold. It prouo-  
 x keth womens floures if it be drunk thꝛys, but it is hurtfull to women with chylde, and will destroy it. It stauncheth the bluddy flyx and other flyx, (I would say rather that it styꝛeth blood rather eue- ry where, then to stop: an other booke speeketh of nothing but stopping the flux of the bely.) It pur- geth y stomach frō ill humoꝝ. It killeth woꝝms being drunken fasting, it cureth al the grief, with Castorio, it heeleteh the palsy (if it be drunke daily very hoot) within. iiii. daies. The same Descriptio  
 xx fynd I in the booke of Lullus of waters.

A vvater agrinst the Pestilence, &c.  
 of the blood of a Wether oz gelded Ram, out  
 of a certain Duchbe wꝛiten booke.

TAke a Wether that is all whyte and in good  
 plyt and well lykng: cut his thꝛoot, receine y  
 blood and stir it whyle it is fresh and new a good  
 space with a stick of red Juniper: and euer in the  
 xxx sturring, cast away the clotes that is gathered of  
 the blood oz lopperd blood. Then cast in the Cha-  
 uinges

Winges of the same Juniper & the berries of Juniper that be red lyke wyse, to the number of .xxv.  
 And vnto thies a litle of Agrimony, Rew, Pheu, Scabious, Veronica, commonly so called, Pimpernell, Cicory, Peny royall, of euery one a handfull.  
 If so be it the mesure of the bloud exced the Sexares, then put to it .ii. vnces of Triacle, but if it be les, according the portion of the bloud, thou shalt lessen the mesure of Triacle. They must al be prepared redy at hand that they may be put into the x  
 bloud whyle it is yet warme. When they are all mixt, draw out a stilled liquoz, whiche thou shalt kiep diligently in a glas and set it in the sun. viii. daies: for it wil endure for .xx. yeares, it is knowen by experience that this liquoz is excellent good against the pestilence, the impostumes of the heed and the sydes or ribes, or against the diseases of the liuer and lightes, the inflacion of the splene, corrupt bloud, ague, swellinges, trebling of the hart, the dropsey, vnnatural heates, il humozs, and chief xx  
 ly agaynst poysons and the pestilent ague. The sick that is taken with any of the foresaid diseases shall drinke a spounfull, oz. iiii. oz. v. droppes, and procure hym self to sweete.

### Of purging medicines, composed destilled.

They also are to be called composed waters, that xxx  
 are destilled of medicines composed, & stiept in wyne

wyne, burning water or other liquoz. Certain compositions of spices to restore the strengtes of the hart and the spirites, are mixt with waters of capons, drest by destillations as I sayd before: also with burning waters, or rather Quint essence of wyne, against the pestilence and poysons, as we declared before. But also purging medicines, Electuaria chiefly in the whiche Dacrydium and other vehement things hurtfull to the stomack are received, mixt with the liquozs, specially with burning water rectified, or with wyne (peraventure also with milke and wyne, or with milck or whay alone, in hoot natures and diseases, it should dooe well) and sumtimes let stande in infusion or sooking, they are artificiously destilled, that they may be giuen to drinke to them that are deinty or rich, or exceeding weake, or haue their stomack abhorring against other medicines: whiche Lullius also prayseth greetly, and certain practitioners of any acquaintance haue vsed it with prayse. I knowe  
 xx a certain man, that destilled chiefly an electuary named Hamech, & that whiche is of y<sup>e</sup> iuice of Roses, and gaue to drinke vnto the weaker sort the liquoz that he receiued by it selfe: to them that were stronger, he myxt sum of the elctuary with it: and so he said he purged sick men without any grief.

With Helleborum is a water made, that restoreth youth: such one sawe I my father haue. But suche waters vex the bodies, and make a fallible  
 xxx image of youth. Cardanus.

Gold

Gold



That the  
 it made bo  
 an argum  
 iron or gol  
 against th  
 to be bnde  
 talles shou  
 none other  
 or the dros  
 in a troub  
 faith: Qu  
 the after: q  
 the intinct  
 any thing  
 in wine (a  
 also Acci  
 holsom, an  
 with these  
 self or gold  
 liquoz be d  
 more apt to  
 When as  
 was often  
 of the sauo  
 is credible

## Gold Potable or that may be drōken.



If potable gold, who so list he may read much in the booke of Vlstadius whiche he nameth the heauen of philosophers: & in the boke of Lullus of quint essence.

That there is vertue in gold, whiche commeth of it made hot and quenched in water, that maye be an argumēte, that the water wherin a wedge of iron oz golde is flekt, is commended of Nicander x against the poyson called Aconitum: for it semeth to be vnderstanded of water, wherein these metalles shoulde be quenched, when as he nameth none other liquoz. Quench (saith he) red hot iron oz the dzos of iron, oz red hot golde oz siluer dip it in a troubled potion oz dzink. Where the expositer saith: Quench iron in water and dzink it, and a litle after: quench the dzos of iron in hony & dzinck the intinction, so calling the liquoz wherein anye xx any thing is quenched. Dioscorides bids to quēch in wine (as Auicenna also hath, and Aegineta, and also Aetius, who saith that a miln stone so flekt is holsom, and that the wine should be dzuncke hot) with these wordes: and the dzos of iron, oz iron it self oz gold, oz siluer red hot quēched in wine, if y<sup>e</sup> liquoz be dzonk. And trueli it semeth that wine is moze apt to receiue y<sup>e</sup> vertue of gold, then water. When as I on a time tasted water, wherin golde was often quenched, I could perceiue no quality of the sauoz oz the tast to be altered in it. Again, it xxx is credible y<sup>e</sup> burning water, specially suche as is

Bb.

brought

brought vnto quint essence doth drawe moze strength  
of the gold the wine: & the moze if the gold be bea-  
ten into most thin platts, & most of all if it be betē  
into powder. But the oyl that coms of golde shall  
pas al these. As for gold simply sod, as in y bro-  
the of capōs, there is no strength in it all, except a  
mās opinion cā do any thing, as I beleue withal  
learned men for the most part. Of the vertues of  
gold, rede Auicenna in his secōd boke. 78. cha. But  
x because y purest is to be chosē for medicins, I wil  
bring in here Plinies words out of his. 33. boke a-  
bout the end of the. iiii. chap. of y purging of gould.  
Let gold be roasted & boyled with thrise as muche  
in weight of the clots oz lūps of salt: and agayne  
w. ii. porcions of salt & one of the stone called schi-  
ston: so it yeldeth his strength to the things burnt  
with it in an earthen vessel, it self remaining pure  
& vncorrupted. I coniecture y Plini in this place  
did mistake schistū the stone, for schistū an alū: for  
xx in an other place (the. 35. boke. 15. cha.) he writeth  
y gold is purged with black alū. That kind of Al-  
lum is most excellēt of al other, that is called schi-  
stum, yea and the reason taken of the vertues, ma-  
kes moze for Alum: for he saith gold is purged w  
salt only and schistum put vnto it: but Alum hath  
moze like effect vnto salte then the stone Schistos,  
wherunto the old writers ascribe none other ver-  
tue, but y which it hath comun w the Hæmatit (of  
which kind it is) that is to stop blond. But Alum  
xxx is taken and bled in the purging of metals: also  
in Aqua Forti (as they call it,) notwithstanding  
Plini

Plini may  
more com  
for he nat  
metally th  
Alum Sch  
shoulde n  
which is  
same plac  
is put: T  
salt, with  
is purged  
Schistum  
with wat  
the diseas  
or like fou  
ently wal  
also Filu  
Also be it  
amendeth  
Detected  
ted bypo  
M. Varro  
wordes,  
can doute,  
foloweth  
long to the  
ought to b  
amoynted  
the conseq  
medicins  
Diascorid



Plini may be excused, because the worde *Stoone* is  
 moze comon and of larger signification with hym  
 for he nameth both quick siluer and manye other  
 metally things, stones, wherfor he might call the  
 Alum Schiston by the name of Schiston. Albeit he  
 shoulde not haue so done, for the difference of that  
 which is propzely called a stone Schistus. In the  
 same place of Plini, after the words now reherfed  
 is put: The rest of the ashes (that is to saye, of the  
 salt, with the which being burnt together, & golde x  
 is purged: or with .ii. parts of the salt, and one of  
 Schistum) kepte in an earthen pot, and tempred  
 wyth water, annoynted vppon the face, it healeth  
 the disease beginning in the chin called Lichenes,  
 or like foul breakings out: which shalbe conuent-  
 ently washt away with Beane meale. It healeth  
 also Fistulaes, and they that be called Hemoroids.  
 If so be it when it is beaten Spuma be put to it, it  
 amendeth corrupt and stinking biles and sores.  
 Decocted with hony and Melanthio, and annoynt- xx  
 ed vppon the nauell, it lightlye looseth the bellye.  
 M. Varro saith it healeth wartes. Here in the first  
 boordes, the ashes kepte and annoynted no man  
 can doute, but he speketh of ashes: but that which  
 foloweth of decoction and annoynting, seme to be  
 long to the gould it selfe. But in my iudgemente,  
 ought to be red so that those wordes decocted and  
 annoynted be referred vnto the ashes, as bothe  
 the consequence of the text, & also the maner of the  
 medicins do requyre. For salt is bled of phisicians xxx  
 (Diascorides & other) against Lichenes, ringworms  
 & other such like diseases, and also against  
 the disease called *Opitches*.

itches, against al maner of bucumis, red inflāma-  
 cions, & tetteris: and bzoyled oz parched with ho-  
 ny, against running cankers. &c. The men of our  
 country rub childzen warts with salte and soute.  
 And alum, as Plini saith, allwageth rotten sores  
 and biles, with fat: the frettinge cankers of biles  
 with vineger oz burnt with as much in weight of  
 gals, with .ii. parts of salt (in which maner of pro-  
 portion also it is mixt for to purge gold) the disea-  
 x ses that sprede abzode. Moreover by the name of  
 Spuma which signifieth fume, Plini vnderstādeth  
 Halofachnē, as also the .31. of §. 7. I find nothing  
 noted by Hermolans oz Gelenius vpon this place.  
 But as gold is purged w alum, so is also Misy, as  
 the same Plini witnesseth. 34. 12. & bi an other me-  
 nes, w quick siluer, rede Plini. 33. 6. That it may  
 be purged, it is sod with leed: the same. 33. 3. An o-  
 ther way to pouрге the same, Cardanus describeth  
 in his. vi. boke of subtilty.

- xx Potable gould. Take the honny & combes of a  
 swarm of yōg bees, wherwith thou shalt mixt am-  
 brā griseā, Spermaceti, Agallochū, lōg peper, Cari-  
 ophyllos nuce moschata, saūders & pure gold. Let  
 these stād in hozs dōg. 30. dais. After destil thē in  
 a limbek in y bath: then grind y mater y is remai-  
 ning vpo a stone, & pour again vpo it y water de-  
 stilled, & destill it again in ashes: This water dis-  
 solueth gold. If the potable gold be hardned, take  
 of it y bignes of a pees, & put it into an egge hard-  
 xxx rosted, y yelk takē out: so thal it be resolved: geue  
 the sick this to drinke: it strengtheneth by it selfe,  
 an authoz whose name is not exprest. The

The chym  
 whiche drinke  
 George Agric  
 It lyketh  
 bellis of gou  
 tes of gould  
 wherin plait  
 oftentimes, p  
 hath great fo  
 In the Qui  
 les, and preci  
 be dissolved, &  
 solucion of g  
 then to physie  
 and further  
 more of pot  
 Wyne whe  
 shed. xl. oz. l. ti  
 of potable gou  
 The same  
 gould quenst  
 pertie in man  
 thing the plat  
 times: let it st  
 gently streine  
 comfort the ha  
 of al other dre  
 to lighten the  
 with his brig  
 nes: and wor  
 and pferue

The chymistes make a lyquor of massy gould, whiche drinke, as they say cheereth the body.

George Agricola.

It lyketh wyse men, that to eatte meat drest in vessels of gould, or with the decoctiō wherof plaites of gould were adioyned: and to drinke wyne wherin plaites or mony of golde were quenched oftentimes, procureth vnto the hart good state, & hath great force. Arnold of conseruing youth.

In the Quint essence of wyne, gould, siluer, pearles, and p̄cious stones, also other metalles may be dissolued, to make potable gould. But this resolution of gould belongeth moore to chymistes then to phyficians. Philip. Vltad. the. ix. chapter, and furthermoze: where as who so list shall reed moze of potable gould.

Wyne wherin plates of gould haue bien quenched. xl. or. l. times, is b̄sed of certain in the steede of potable gould. Arnold de villa noua.

The same in his boke of wyn: Wyne that hath gould quenched therein (saith he) hath a great p̄p̄t̄ie in many condicions: it is made, by quenching the plaites of gould in good wyne. iiii. or. v. tymes: let it stande to cleere, and when it is diligently streined let it be kept, for it hath vertue to comfort the hart, and it drieth vp the superfluities of al other dregges from the bloud. And it is able to lighten the substance of the hart and the spirit with his b̄righnes, to comfort it with his massynes: and with the temperatnes therof to temper and p̄ferue it, to purge the bloud, and with the

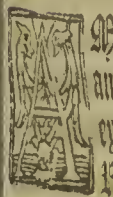
Bb. iij.

pondez

ponderosity and weight therof to inclyne the superfluities to the partes of expulsion, and to conserue youth. It conserueth the vertues of the principall partes in his actions, and by his temperatenes it louseth the vrine restrained. It heeleth the falling sicknes and them that haue lost their senses, it is holsome also for lepers. Many at this tyme riche men and princes wil haue certain parcelles of gould to be sodde with their dishes: other  
 x vse thē in Panellis with electuaries, other in pouders: for in the confection of Diacameron the fying both of gould and of siluer is bled. Sum are wout to hold a piece of gold in their mouth and to swalowe the spetle. It is plain that siluer kept in a mans mouthe quenshed the thirst: and corral comforteth the stomack, both holden in the mouth and hāged about the neck, so that it hang toward the stomack: for I haue tried that it letteth the troubling therof. Other conuert gould into a wa  
 xx ter that may be drunk, which way without doubt is the best and other vse it otherwyle, accordyng to the diuers conditions of men & temperamētes. Surely gold is a secret thing, most perfect composed of an equall temperature & marueylous proportion of the elementall vertues, wherunto no mixt body may be compared. A wound made with it is neuer inflamed: in electuaries it comforteth the sight, and maketh pure aboue all thinges the substance of the hart and the beginning of lyfe: it  
 xxx clooketh the leprosy and refreineth it. But thies vertues ought to be attributed to trewe gould in  
 Bede

bede and na  
 Elixir vic  
 nicated by  
 The descrip  
 from Rome  
 much as it p  
 gould. iii. oz.  
 to the quanti  
 neo Maria fo  
 uers disease  
 or could med  
 acle, as the d  
 Sum exte  
 essence of go

Certain




out Mint &  
 uin, Cybrigh  
 tayne, and G  
 them be put i  
 rural daye, th  
 filled in a li  
 out, is copar  
 the third br  
 cepte in a gl

dede and natural, not to chymisticall gould.

Elixir vitæ which a certain friend of late cōmunicated vnto me by his letters with thies wordes  
The descriptiō of this medicin was sent vnto me from Rome, whiche whether it is able to dooe so much as it promiseth I haue not yet tried. Quēth gould. iiii. oz. iiii. times in wyne oz offer according to the quantitie of the wyne. Then destil it in Balneo Mariæ foure times, and thou shalt vse it in diuers diseases, as well hoot as cold, adding hoot x oz cold medicines, and sumtimes sum good tryacle, as the disease shall requyre.

Sum extoll & prayse highly the spirit oz Quintessence of gould, for to heele the defaues of y<sup>e</sup> liuer.

### Certain vvaters composed against the diseases of the eyes.

 Marueilous water to conferue y<sup>e</sup> sight, and against the blemish oz spot of the eyes. The leeuēs of Rewe, Mint, red Roses, Sage, Maydē heer (other leue out Mint & Sage, and for them ad fenell, Ueruin, Eybright, Betony, water wythy of the mountayne, and Endiue) of euery one syr handfull, let them be put in in whyt wyne for the space of a natural daye, that is. xxiii. houres, then let them be stilled in a limbeck. The water that shall first run out, is cōpared vnto syluer, the second vnto gould, the thirde vnto baulm, and this must bee diligently kepte in a glas. Lullius. xxx.

A water.

A water for all the diseases of the eyes that be curable, out of Aegidius and Lullius, we haue described it before amongest the waters composed for diuers inward diseases.

A water composed for the eyes. About the beginning of May gather Selandyn, Veruin, Rewe, Fenell, pun them seuerally, and take .iii. vneces of the iuice of euery one of them, then mixt them, put to a litle of the grien braunches (as the Frenche  
 x men call them the Pampes) of Roses, .iii. vneces of sugar candy, .iiii. vneces of the best Tutia, and as muche of Dragons bloud. Whē all thies ar pund thou shalt mixt them together and destill them in a lymbbeck of glas. The liquoz that rūneth forth, thou shalt let stande .ii. oz .iii. daies in a receiuer, & then vse it. It is of great vertue for eyes that be ill at ease, red, oz haue the web in the eye.

The water of the vyn together with hony sublimated by the fyze, cureth the bleerednes of the  
 xx eyes specially. The munkes in Mesuen. That is the water of the vyn (say they) whiche in vere the spryng tyme, when the bynes are cut, destilleth very cleer, out of the places that are cut, for certain daies. This water without any destillacion, putteth away the prickings, and heet of the eyen, and clarifieth the sight hindzed by a hoot cause, if a man put in both the cozners of the eye one drop, Rogerius.

A water oz an oyll made of Sponfa solis Charpe-  
 xxx neth the sight, and cureth any disease of the eyes within fyue daies, &c. read after amongst the Dec-  
 king

king waters, amongste them that be ordeined to the dying of the heare. A water for eyes in some, to preserve the sight, described by Io. Maynardus in his Epistles the. vi.iiii. Three partes of Roses, the herbs of Fenel and Rue, of ether one part and let them be wel mixte together: and after. iiii. daies let a water be destilled, other in only vapour of siething water, or in the sun, or in Balneo Maria, as they cal it, so that a handful of the same herbes (better if they be dried, in mine opinion) be x put into the receiuing vessel, that the drops maye fall vpon them: and the mouth of the receiuer and the nose of the vpper vessel must be diligētly ioyned together and closed, that the vapors may not get oute.

### Certaine vvaters for the eyes out of Rogcrius.



**H** a skilful of the leaues of Agrimony, xx  
Veruin, Fennel, Rue, Memicha, & Leu-  
sticus cut: sprin kle vpon it a little white  
and cleare wine, and destyll it in claid  
vessels. This liquoz represseth the swellinge of  
the eie lids of a colde cause: it drieth by the blea-  
rednes: it stoppeth the flowinge of teares: it clea-  
reth the sight: breaketh blemishes or spottes (I  
suppose he meaneth coznes or Pearles.) If thou  
wilt haue it stronger to breake spots or perls, ad-  
vnto it Gallitricum, and Morsum Gallinae (anagal- xxx  
lis) with red floures.

Cc

A man

A man may get a water oute of fenell also for the same causes. For a liquor gathered of y<sup>r</sup> rates and leaues of fenell sod in water with a basen laid vpon the water while it yett sietheth, is kept in a phiall and one drop is put in the corner of y<sup>e</sup> eye euery dai morning and euening for the forsaide causes, by commun experience.

To breake the spot or perle, mixt with the forsaide waters, myrre, and Aloes p<sup>u</sup>nd: & put a drop  
x of the liquor streined in ether corner of the eye early and late.

A water distilled of the floures of white thorn and willow, putteth awaye prickings, heates or rednes of the eyes: it stoppeth teares comming of a hot cause, and breaketh the spottes or pearles of the same cause.

A water of the leaues (flours) of Eufragia stoppeth teares comming of a cold cause, and maketh slender the eye lids that swell of the same cause: it  
xx breaketh spots or pearles of the same cause, and restozeth the sight that hath any impediment. I wold say that Eufrag did not heate, but wer temperate, or els doth coule moderately in the first degree, and drieth in the second.

An excellent water for the debility of the sight, described by Gordonius. Take Selandin, Fenell, Rue, water withy of the mountain, Eufrage, Veruin, red Roses chosen, of euery one a half p<sup>o</sup>unde, lib. l. Cloues, Longe Peper, of ether two ounces.  
xxx When they are bzused together distill them in a limbecke of glasse wyth a slowe fyze, and put of  
it



It euery daye in the eyes.

An other of the same manſ for Fiſtulacs, which it is certaine, it wyll heale. Two pounde of good white wine deſtilled in the ſame beſſell that Aqua vita is: the water of Roſemarye, Sage, of euerye one .v. poundes: Sugar .ii. pound: when they are deſtilled againe, put to them an ounce of Sage, and as much of Roſemary. When they are ſtiepte together eyghte dayes, thou ſhalt ſtrayne it and vſe it. x

A water for the Cancar in what part of the bodye ſo euer it be. The herbe called Cancar, which is alſo called Doue foote, the floures of Quinces, the floures of Cerifolium, the bowes or leaues of the Bzeer Idza (which the frenchmen call Framboſia) and a few white Roſes, hony and white wine, and the Alum whyche the frenche men name of glaſſe. Let all theſe be deſtilled together: Andreas Furnerius. xx

A water of a Moldwarpe, &c. for all kynde of Gutta or Drop, noli me tangere, ſcalles of the head, the rooſe drop and the wolfe: reade afterwarde amongſte the trimming or deckinge waters, wher the waters inuented for the dyinge of heare are rehearſed. We wyll referre amongſte the trimming waters alſo, thoſe waters wherwith wheelkes and little Duſhes or Biles in the face, are made hoale. xxx

Of vvaters of ſviet ſauoure. xxx



**D**iuers waters are made for the onli delectation of smel, to sprinckle vppon the hands, the face and heare bothe of they: head and beard: also vpon their linnen, napkins or handkerchiefs, garmets, as wel that they weare, as also their bed clothes: wherunto it communicateth the pleasauntnesse of sauour, not only by sprinckling, but also when it is hot by the vapoure. Roose water also comes in vze to saues of meates: and onlye it, as I thincke of all these kynde of waters, for it is receyued bothe to season meates, and is poured vppon rosted fleche whyles it is yet hotte &c. But of smellinge waters some are mooze symple, some composed of manye thynges. Unto bothe of them waters of vertue, whyche oure countrye men call Golden, may be ioyned and reckened: for of these some are moze simple, other composed. But golden waters for the mooste parte all are receyued wythin the bodye, and all are made wyth hearbes or spycs infused in wine or burninge water. Smellinge waters as we call them simplelye, otherwise as it shall be plaine by the example followinge. Againe, smellinge waters are ether destilled hoole, or els after the destyllacion, certaine pzeypous smellinging thynges are added vnto them. Som are made without any destillacion at all.

The Powder of the floure Deluce, mixte wyth hotte water, maketh it to smel, and is bled of Barbers. The floures of Lauendula or Lauen-

oz Lauender, and muche rather of that whiche is  
 comunly called Spick, both grien and dzye are  
 put into water, oz wynn, oz burning water in a ves-  
 sel wel stoppt & set in the sun, that they may infect it  
 with their smell. But if they be yet fresh & moyst,  
 they turn the wynn almoste into bynegar, which if  
 they be dzy they do not so. The liquor shalbe made  
 the moze smelling if the flowers bee dzyed in the  
 sun in a glas closed, and afterward whyt wyne be  
 put to it. If so be it a man desyer to haue a swiet x  
 water forthwith and by and by, let him put a drop  
 oz two of oyle of Spick vnto a good deele of pure  
 water, and chauf it together in a glas with a na-  
 row mouth. All thies although they be made with-  
 out destillacion, the same notwithstanding being  
 right destilled, specially if certayn other thinges  
 be mixt with the, other precious, as Muske, Am-  
 bza, ziuet, Caphura, Agallochū, oz meaner thinges  
 as Assadubis, Styrap, and Staete, Myzth, oz any o-  
 ther spycs, chiefly cloues: oz elles thinges of les xx  
 estimation as Roses, the barkes of flowers oz lea-  
 ues of Drenge, Lymons, Arentii, Bay leaues,  
 comun swiet herbes, Rosemary, Amarcus, Ba-  
 sill. &c. they shalbe made much the swieter. Saf-  
 fron is to strong, and stuffeth the heed.

### Rosewater vwith muske, Saffron,

Cloues, Caphura out of Bulcasis.



With Musk. Put a crown of good Musk,  
 beten in two poudes of Rosewater, in the xxx  
 bely of a glas still. And destill it by litle &

Cc. iij. litle,

litle, then put it in a glas well stoppt. It is a water marueilous swiet, and conuenient for a king, that their clothes may be sprinkled therewith.

With Saffron. Put half an vnce of good Saffron in two poundes of Rose water ( for the space of one day) and destill it. This water is holson to be mirt with medicins, also for smel & garnishing.

With Cloues. Put half an vnce of Cloues (beaten) in a pound and a halfe of Rose water. **xviii.** houres and destill it.

With Caphura. Destill an vnce of Caphura w a pouñd of rosewater & vse it in medicines for kings.

After the same maner is Roosed water made with Saunders, and other spices ( swiet smelling) what so euer a man will. Sun destill all thies in pure water in stede of Rosewater.

A thze leued herb thei cal it Tribulū at Rome, an herb most swiet of sauoz, which they destil for perfumes and to make diuers other wanton swiete saubures. The mūnkes in Mesuen.

**xx** A water of swiet sauour, wherwith the strengthes of the heed, hart and stomacke are reuiued. foure handfull of the flowers of Lauendula. Roses whyte and red of ether two handful. Rosemary, Caryophyllata, newe and freshe Cyperus, the barke of Citranguli, of euery one a handful. Mint Sage, Tymi, Bay leues or Deny royall, of euery one halfe a handfull. **iiii.** vneces of Cloues. Galingall, Nucis mosch, Calamus, Aromaticus, Ginger, Cinamon, the flowers ( I thinke better the rootes) of flower deluce **ii.** of euery halfe an vnce. **xxx** Six poundes of whyte wyne ( oz q. s. that is as much as shall suffice.) When they are pund let the

be put into a glas well closed for the space of eight daies. afterward vse them. It is excellent to wash the handes, if thou mixt a litle of it with a great Dele of pure water. A mā may vse it also destilled, & put in a scruple of musk. Epiphanius Empericus.

An other of the same mans, delectable with a marvelous swietnes of saour. ziuet, Muske, of ether a dram; let it be tyed in a fyne linnen cloth & let it be set to sooke in two poundes of Rose water a few daies in the sun. x

An other of the same mans of a very swiet saour. Basill, Mint, Samsuchum or Maioram, flower deluce, Hyssop, Balsamita. (I take it to be Silymbrium) Sauery, Sage, Melissa, Lauender, Rosemary, of euery one halfe a handfull. Cloues, Cinamon, Nutmegges, of euery one an ounce. The pome Citrangula (of the kynd of Citriorum, the figure of an egg, of a yelowe wax colour) iii. oz. iiii. Let them be beeten and set. iii. daies in rose water; then let them be destilled with a slowe fyre. When the destillatiō is finished, put to a scruple of Muske, and set it in the sun. xx

An other of the same mans of most excellent saour. Thre poundes of Rosewater, Cloues, Cinamō, Saunders, Citrinorū, of euery one. vi. drā. ii. handfull of the flowers of Lauender. vi. drās of Assa dulcis, Malmsey, Aqua vite, of ether. ii. vneces. Let it stand a moneth to soke in y sun, wel closed in a glas, or vpon y top of a furnace of a stouf. Then destil it in Balneo Mariae, and at half a drā of Muske to the destillacion. Then let it stand. c. dayes in the sun or aboue the fornace, & so vse it. xxx

It is marueylous pleasaunt in sauour.

**V** Waters of swiet sauour of Andreas  
Furnerius, in his frenche booke of the  
garnishyng of mans nature.



**X** Water of wonderous swietnes, for the  
perfuming of the sheetes of a bed, wher  
by the hool place shal haue a moste ple  
saunt sent. Put into a litle phial of glas  
xliiii. oz. xx. graines of Musk and ziuet, and a litle  
of Ambra. After filled full of Rosewater, set it ou  
er the fyre, and when it is hoot take it away, the  
let it stande to coule well cloosed. after you haue  
let it stand soo a two daies, you may vse it from  
thence forward. It is as good as though it were  
destilled. When thou wilt perfume thy shirt or o  
ther linnen, put it in a vessell with a wyde mouth,  
and spreed the clothes vpon it boyling that they  
**xx** may drinke by the vapour and bzeth of it.

An other maner of swiet water, whiche men  
call Cassoleptam, that is Capsula. Powe into sum  
litle vessell of laton, a litle Rosewater made with  
muske and a litle ziuet and Cloues, Agallochum  
styrac calamita, when they are all pund against a  
fyre mixt them, and perfume any clothes that ye  
will with the vapour ascending there from. It is  
a marueylous swiet sauour, whiche if thou wilt  
kepe, close the vessell diligently, and when thou  
**xxx** thinkest good, put moze Rosewater vnto it, that it  
may be reued.

An other.

An other. Thou shalt put into .iiii. poundes of Roosewater, Assa dulcis, somewhat grose beaten, Stirax, and Cloues, Camphora, Agallocum, of euery one an vnce, Musck, Siuet, of ether of the .xx. grains. Put these together in a glas hit with a parchment, prickt throug with .x. or .xii. small holes, and let the vessel boile .iiii. houres in a kettle ful with water, as thoughe it were in Balneo Mariae. After when it is cold, straine it throughe a fine linnen cloth, and kepe it in a glas, in y<sup>e</sup> which x  
v. grains of Muske shal be put, which once moistened and stieped with the water, thou shalt stop the glas and set it in the sunne .v. daies. So shalt thou haue a wonderful well smelling water.

A swiet water and vnknown, wherof one part mixte with .x. partes of pure water, maketh the hoolz mooste swiet. .xx. graines or there aboute of Muske (as the smel there please the mooze or les) Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingal, Spikenarde, graines of paradise, Mace, Cinamō, of euery one xx  
an ounce. All these pund, let them be put into a glas mete to destil in, with a pound a half or ther aboute of Roosewater poured vnto it. Let it stand so for the space of .iiii. or .v. dayes: afterwarde put to it thysse as muche Roosewater, and destill all thys in a limbecke in a kettle full of water, sie- thing as in a Balneo Mariae. Thou shalt kepe the water gathered therof diligently stopt, for y<sup>e</sup> same vse that the former serueth for.

An other excellent water. Two pound of the xxx  
water of the floures of Citri. One pounde of the

D D water

water of red Roses: of Myrtus half a pounce. Of muske Roses a good quantity, & likewise of Iasmin (that is to say of the floures.) Of cloues halfe an ounce. iiii. ounces of Assa dulcis well beaten, one ounce of Vernicis. Styrax calamita & red Styrax of ether halfe an ounce. All these pound & mixt with water thou shalt destil them in a glazen limbeck, the head and the receiuer diligently closed with clay, with a soft fire, or in a Balneo Mariae, or in a kettle  
 x full of liething water.

A water of most swiet sauoz, with y<sup>e</sup> which oyl is destilled also. The last being mixt with a hundredeth times as much of pure water, doth sauoure it all with the swietnes therof: but this with a. M times as much. A pound of Myrre chosen, pure, new and fat beaten into smal peces: half a pound of the iuyce of Roses: when they are mixte together in a limbecke, let them be destilled in ashes, wher first thou shalt separate the water w<sup>th</sup> a slow  
 xx fire: thē make y<sup>e</sup> fire bigger & separat y<sup>e</sup> oyl: at last deuide the water from the oyl. That water maketh the face brighte. It closeth woundes, effectuallye, as well olde as newe. The oyle is mooste p<sup>re</sup>cyous, and dothe the same thynges that the water dothe, but muche sooner, as for example, it dothe that in an houre that the water is aboute a hooole daye. An ounce of thys water destilled, mixt with certain hundred times as much of pure water, maketh them all notably wel smelling: but an  
 xxx ounce of the oyle, if it be put to certayne hundred poundes of pure water, doth the same.

A cer:



A certayne Roosewater made wyth Muscke, whiche is required and bled also in other compositions. Put a. xii. graines or moze of Muscke in a glas that is wide beneath, and narowe aboue: & so closed with a parchmente, set it in the sunne a iiii. or. v. daies. Afterwarde, take an other glasse like vnto it full of Rooses dried and beaten, stop y<sup>e</sup> mouth of it w<sup>th</sup> a fine & thin cloth, other linnē or of hear. Thē put y<sup>e</sup> mouth of y<sup>e</sup> vessell y<sup>e</sup> containeth y<sup>e</sup> roses into y<sup>e</sup> mouth of thother, wherin the musk x is contained, and stop it a boute diligentl<sup>y</sup>e wyth clay, and set it in the sun, so that the glas with roses be the vppermost, the other beneath in a windowe or other where, where the heat of the sunne is vehement. Thou maist also sprinkle the Rooses moderatly dried and beaten with good Rose water and so put them into a still. &c. Thys water most swiet, thou maist vse when thou wylt bothe alum, and also mixt with other compositions.

xx

VVaters destilled called Cosmeticall, that is pertaininge to garnishynge and deckinge.

**D**estilled waters for garnishinge, are deu<sup>y</sup>ded also into certayne differences, for some are for the face, to make the coloure of it whyte, ruddye, bryghte, to put awaye wrinckles, to preserue and kepe it from Sunne burning, or to abolish the spots and rusty roughnes in it. Other pertain to the heares xxx

D d. ii.

and

and to the chaunginge of the coloure in them. **D**,  
ther make the tieth white.

All the vse of Cosmetical and garnishing thin-  
ges, oughte not to be taken for vn honest and vn-  
decent for a man that is wel instituted and godly  
mineded, for Galen also the mooste famous of all  
phisicians, p̄scribeth cosmeticall medicines not  
a few in his worcke of composition accoꝝdinge to  
places: and he declareth that the vse of the is ma-  
ny times profitable and honest. For the leudnesse  
of certain married men is suche, that for small and  
light faultes of their wiues, they are turned from  
the loue of them vnto harlots and hozes, and cer-  
tain faults or blemishes are such, that a man of a  
bashful nature wold be ashamed to be sene abrode  
with them: some also bring veration, or grieffe, or  
itch, as certain wheelks in the face. &c. I write not  
this vnto women, or other men, but vnto Phisici-  
ons only, who should be good and discrete men: **p**  
both otherwise they may vse these honest remea-  
dies and medicins, and chiefly wh̄e such as these  
be, are required of the wifes of tried honestye of  
Kinges, Princes, and noble men. Moze of these  
things, and what the art of garnishinge, wherin  
honest garnishinge is soughte for, differs for the  
commeticall and deceitfull, thou shalt read in Ga-  
len of composi medic. sec. locos, the first boke. 2. ch.

Such Cosmetical waters as be simple, we wil  
not declare heare, as be the waters of Bean flou-  
res, Strawberies, Dew, Gotes milke: Read be-  
foze of the water of Strawberies, and of the same  
and

and other in Brunsvvick or Riffius. *Yea* Aqua vitæ hath a certain cosmeticall and garnishing vertue, as we reherfed in his place.

Waters destilled of the leues of the peeche tree and Willowe, of lyk weight mixt together, do hele the red whelkes in the face, (the Frenche men call them rubis) being moistened therewith.

A spyced wyne for the garnishing of women, whiche maketh the skin whyt, fyne, pure, and wel coloured. Put Ginger and Cinamon in wyne and x destill them as Rosewater. It is hoisome also against all cold complexion's and mozte against palsy. Arnold in his boke of wyne.

A garnishing water, wherwith women amend their thicke grosse skyn, black and skaly or skuruy, with Quick siluer sod in a raw eg, &c. thou maist fynd in Nicolas Massa vpon the frenche disease, in his. vi. booke. ii. chapter.

A water for the bewtifying of the face. The spume of syluer half a pounce: when it is beaten xx. sift it, and in two poundes of whyte vinegar sieth it till the third part be consumed, stirring it with a stick, when it is sod destill it. At length ad to it half an vnce of Caphura, Aphronitrum, oyle of Tartaro, clouen Alum, of euery one an an vnce. strein it throught a cozs cloth, anoynt the face and neck. Epiphanius Empericus.

An other of the same mans, for the brightnes of the face: Take Lily routes, Arus, Dragons, of euery one whyles they be fresh, half a pound. half xxx. a pound of the flowers of Beenes. Eighth unces of

Id. iij.

Rose wa:

Roosewater, destill them, put to it Moschocariū, Cinamon, of ether two Drames. Washe the face therewith twyse a daye.

A very good water of the same mans for the same vse. Take flowers of Beenes, bitter Almōdes, the leues of Beeche trees, of euery one. iiii. vnces, Gootes milke as muche as of all the rest. When they are destilled put six or eight whytes of egges sod, which must be mixt with the water destilled, by & by destil it again and mixt with it. ii. Drams of Caphura.

A frenche water for litle moules, all scalynes & frecknes of the face. A pound of Tartarū, or lyes of wyne burnd till they be whyt: Mastick, Tragacātha, of ether half an vnce. Six Drams of Camphora, iiii. whytes of eggs. When they are pund & mixt in Rosewater, let thē be destilled. They cure maruelously. Epiphanius Empericus.

A water procuring vnto the face a Rooselyke and faire colour. Take a pynt of Aqua vitæ thrys destilled: an vnce of Prasiliū: Cloues to the nūber of ten, & as many grains of Paradys: fiue Cubebas when they are all pund & sifted, heet them a litle with Aqua vitæ in a vessel diligently couered, that nothyng bzeeth out by any meanes. Afterwarde when this mixtur is cold again destill it in a lēbeck of glas, with a very slow fyer, and thou shalt haue a good water & a cleer. When thou wilt vse it, wiet the face & skyn of the person with a sponge moistened therewith, for it maketh without all doubt a Roose colour fayre and bewtifull. And  
this

this dying wyll continue a long time, for .ii. oz. .iii. peares. If thou canst not haue Aqua vitæ, take reed wyne of Rupella the best thou canst fynde, about the measure of Semiloti, a dutche wourd for half an vnce, for they call an vnce a loot, for there must be moze measure of wyne, then Aqua vitæ. But Aqua vitæ is much better to the preparing of this water. This water garnisheth a mans skin subtilly & maruelously. Out of the writen booke, the author wherof is not declared. A lyke vnto x  
 this shalbe declared by and by out of Gordonius. An other that taketh away the wrinkles & spots of the face, and clarifieth the skinne, of whytes of egges destilled: Keepe before emongest the simple waters destilled in Balneo Maria.

A maruelous water that putteth away Napas (litle whelkes oz pushes oz litle teetes, sum call them Napas, I thinke the Italians) Lupinas az cozns, kurnelles, Porros, that is, wartes, & what euel so euer groweth in any place of the body it taketh it away. ii. pounds of oyl de bay, whyt frankensence, Mastick elect, Gum Arabick, cleer Turpintyn, of euery one. iii. Drams: When they are beaten mixt altogether and destil them in a lembeck. And in this water thus destilled put halfa pound of Cineris terræ & destil it again: and kiep this water as a tresure. The author is nameles. But it seemeth that this liquor wilbe rather an oyll then a water, & saue only that ashes is added vnto it, it might haue bien well ascribed vnto Balnes. xxx

A cosmeticall water that bewtififieth the face & bzeeketh.

breeketh the stoon, is described befoze aboute the end of the title where we entreted generally of the vertues of liquors distilled. Reed also Rogerius, in his fourth tretise the fift chapter.

**C**ertain Cosmeticall waters for the face, thalt thou fynd also by and by, in the waters that folow ascribed to the heares. Ther be also emögst the Balines hereafter, which serue to garnishing

**\* Certain vvaters Destilled for the garnishing of the face, out of Andreas Furnerius in his Frenche booke of the belwts, syng man kynde.**



**Water for the brightnes and whytnes of the face. The flowers of whyt Roses, of water Lily, Elder, Lilies the chydres take out, of Beenes of the flowers of euery one of thies a pound. Half a pound of the water of Strawberies. Crums of whyt bred as miche as you shall thynke good. vii. whytes of eggs. ii. vnces of whyte Frankensence. Into all thies let Cerussa pund be put for a nightes space. Let them all bee destilled in a Lembeck of glas: when the water is drawen out let it bee set in the sun, and washe the face therewith mozning and evening, so that ye wypp it not.**

**xx** **An other, that the face and the other partes of the body may retein a faire and youthfull fozm. ii. vnces of Aqua vita: the water of of Been flowers, Rose water, of ether. iiii. vnces, of Lily water. vi. vnces.**

**xxx**

ounces, when they are all mixt, put to them a Dra of the whitest Tragacantha. After this water hath stand in the sunne. vi. daies, streine it throughe a faire linnen cloth. The vse of it is in the morning so that it be not wipte of.

An other for the brightnesse and beautye of the face. A water of the whites of egges newe laide, made by a sponge with like measure of the iuice of Limons, destill it as rosegwater. Put vnto this water afterward, about. ii. ounces of commun ly, <sup>x</sup> and the limo beaten hole (the skin puld of rather) put it into the rest: after. viii. daies wyng out the iuyce from it and mixt it with water. Let the face be washt first with pure water and wipt, let it be washt with this water destilled. It procureth an handsome beautye, conserueth the skin, and is vtterly the best.

An other which Isabella of Aragonia Duches of Millen vled, knede the flour of whete Mele, wyth a Sextarium almooste a pinte. xx. vnces of Gotes <sup>xx</sup> milke: then bake the bread therof gentlye in an ouen, and draw it out afoze it be to muche baked. The crums of this bread cut in smal peces, or els crumd betwixt ons fingers and put in other new gotes milk, let it stand so. vi. houres. Thou shalt mixt with it the water of. xii. whites of eggs made with the sponge: lime made of eg shels an ounce: Camphora, Suger, Alum, white corall, of euerye ii. drammes. When all these are pund, let them be mixt wyth the moyste thinges, and destylled in a <sup>xxx</sup> lembeck of glasse. A notable good water shal com

Ee

therof

therof, and most profitable to put away all berracions growing in the face. It maketh the beauty of the face as excellent as is possible to be made.

**ii** An other to beautifye the face. The leaues of Roosemary, white Tartary, mixt them with whit wine, and vse the water drawne oute of it by a limbecke, as ye woulde do the former medicines for the same effect.

**x** An other for the same. Set the floures of beanes in good white wine a day or ii. in a glas bottell, then destill them wyth a softe fire. The vse of it is, to wash the face therewith morning and evening, but you must washe it first with a decoction of Cerussa. And you shal see it shortly worke.

**iii** An other that taketh away al maner of spots. Put into a glas like muche of Cristall and Corall, with water of Limones so much that it maye couer them and be a fingers bredth aboue them.

**xx** Stop this vessell and put it in some colde place in the earthe as in a wine seller a fewe dayes. Then caste away the shelles and wash the snailles with water somewhat salt so ofte, till all their slimines be washt away. Then destill them and keepe the water. Afterward thou shalt draw out a water of rapes cut small by a limbeck. When thou wilt vse it, take a sponeful of the firste water, iiii. of the second, and, iiii. of the third, mixt them and washe y face, which notwithstanding must first be washt with water and wipte.

**xxx** An other maruelous for the same purpose. Take snailles wythoute theyr shelles; and washe them



them as is befoze reherſed, then ſprinckle an vnce  
of Salte (otherwiſe ſalte Gemma) beaten, in a  
glaſſe and put the ſnailes there vpon: then ſprin-  
ckle other Salte vpon them againe, and ſnailes  
vpon that, and ſo ſhall you do continuallye lay-  
inge ſalte vpon ſnailes, and ſnailes vpon  
ſalte, till the thyrde parte of the veſſell be fylled.  
Then poure vnto them ſo muche of the iuyce of  
ſnailes, that it ſtande aboue the ſalt and ſnai-  
les, two fingers thicke, and deſtill them: vſe thys <sup>x</sup>  
water as is aboue reherſed. If ſo be it thou canſt  
not commodiouſlye deſtill them, ſet them all mixt  
together in a clooſe veſſell, tyll they receiue the  
forme of an oymtmente, and that ſhall you vſe at  
eueninge, as the other aboue wyrtten Dyntes-  
mentes (the face fyrſte waſhte and wipte) and the  
ſeconde daye after waſhe the face wyth water of  
Beane floures. This alſo did I reade in the An-  
tidotary of Gordonius.

An other not deſtilled. Twelue ſnailes, cut <sup>xx</sup>  
euerye one in. iiii. partes, put in good white wine.  
This liquor ſhalt thou vſe as the aforeſaide. It  
ſhall come to good ſucces.

After thys followeth a deſtilled water of a  
yonge Storke of the ſame effecte, and operation,  
whyche I deſcribed amongſte the ſymple Medi-  
cinall waters.

An other manner berpe good and ſecreate, (oz  
vnknowne.) Sixe newe laide Egges, halfe a  
pounde of Malinſey, a yong Pigion not yet hole- <sup>xxx</sup>  
lye fetheared, theſe new from the pres ſis made

of vnskimmed milcke. viii. Arantia Poma: oyle of Tartaro. iiii. ounces, an ounce of Cerussa. Let the be beaten that maye be beaten, and mirte altogether, that they may be destilled wyth a slow fyze. The vse of this water is like the other befoze. It maketh a fair skin, fine, tender as is possible.

A washinge or kynges water whyche abolyeth all spottes. Take water of cleare Turpentine, as muche as can be gotten out of ii. pounds  
 x of it: put therein halfe an ounce of Masticke, iiii. ounces of white Frankensence, halfe an ounce of Tragacantha. When they are pund mirte them wyth the water, and destyll them, keepe the water. Then mealte Swines grease of a male Hog, vnfaulted, and strayne it thzoughe a double linnen cloth. Then take white Ginger, Cloues, Cinnamon, Euphorbium, Spiknarde, Camphora, of euerye one two ounces, thzee Nutmegges, when all these are pund, myrt wyth the strayned Swines grease: put vnto these two ounces of quycke  
 xx Siluer often times washte wyth salte and Vineger and bozounge thzoughe a piece of Leather, and with this mirte the Drosse (la feuille ou de la uenre, as it is wytten in frenche) of quicke syluer (de couppelle.) When all is mirte together, destill them, and keepe the water. Afterwarde take vi. ounces of the water of the forsaide Turpentin, and of the latter water twise so much, mixt them: and when you wyll vse them washe the face fyze  
 xxx wyth a decoction of Cerussa and wipe it.

Then poure about. vi. droppes of thys water  
 mirt

mirt together into the palm of the hand, and boher thou wilt anoynt, couering the place anoynted oz wet with a linnen cloth till it be dried. A maruei- lous effect and operation shall folowe therupon.

An other of **Snailes**: **xxx. whyte Snailes. ii. pound of gootes milke. iii. vneces of swynes grece,** oz els of a yong kid: a dram of Camphora pund; let them be destilled in a lymbbeck of glas.

An other. Take six vneces of the crums of the whyttest breed, and wash it. **ii. poundes of milke,** x mirt it diligently and destill it, as is aboue sayd, and washe with it.

The water also of the whytes of egges destil- lilled is thought good.

Another that purifieth the face, two vneces of **Mith,** whyte frankencence, **Mastich,** of ether halfe an vnce. **Synger whyte. ii. drams:** one dram of Camphora: a pound oz a pound and a halfe of whytes of egges. When all is diligently mirt, let them be put in the bely of a yong hen and well- **xx** king, the bowelles taken out. If thou wilt, put to a hen simply, but slein and cut in small pieces. Put to also **Asses milke** oz **Gootes milke** aboute **iii. Sextares** (that is. **ii. pyntes & a half. lx. vneces.** Destill thies in a lembeck of glas.

That the face may **shyne elegantly. xxx. newe laid egges,** stiep them in vinegar the sharpest you can get for the space of. **iii. dates** and night: then booz them through with a pyn, that the humoz w- in them may run al out. Destill all this in a Rose- **xxx** still, that the face may be washt therwith.

Ec. iij.

A water

A water clarifying the face. Take the rout of Dragons made cleen and cut in to thin roundles, steep them .ix. daies in whyte wyne, so that euery daye half a pound or moze freshe wyne be powzed vnto them, then take the call of fat that is aboute the goutes in a kides bely, taken in May, to the number of six: ryz beeten and sod in .iii. poundes of black nightshad: and a pouñ of the meel of ryz: half a pound of the water of woylde plums or bul-  
 x lies, blaunched. Beenes to seeth in the same water: Put vnto this .xii. rotten Appuls and ten egges, two handfull of the routes of common flower deluce, or els the flower deluce of florence: a pound of Hony: halfe a pounde of bitter Almondes, Gum Arabick, Sarcocolla, Tragacantha, Borage, Camphora, of euery one two drams: Shepes milk six poundes: Venice Turpentin .ii. vneces: water of the floures of water Lily. Let thies be destilled together in a lembeck with a smal fyer. The  
 xx water destilled therof, let it be set in the sun, and moued oftentymes.

An other that taketh away the spots of the skin and whitteneeth it. An vnice of Borage, halfe a dram of Camphora, thze drams of comun Alum, Gum Arabick, and Tragacantha, of ether of them half an vnice: Sarcocolla, Asa dulcis, of ether .ii. drames. .iiii. vneces of Cerussa. Run all thies mixt them and put them into half a pound of Dragons water and as muche of water of floures of Lily:  
 xxx together with water of the floures of Brycum, of Nightshade, of water Lilies, of euery one foure vneces.

vneces. When they are mixt, destill them in a lemb-  
beck of glas.

To make the face cleer and youthlyke, that it  
seme lyke to the age of almost. xv. yeares. Newe  
laid hens egges .xii. without the shelles: an vnce of  
Cinamon, a pound of Asses milke, washe the face  
with that water destilled by a lembbeck.

Certain cosmeticall thinges, out of  
the Antidotarium of Gordonius. x

Take the routes of Lily, the routes of Dragos  
Arum blanched Citer, Rys, Amylum, Cerus  
sa washed, frenche Soop, of euery one. ii. vneces.  
Let them be put in a new pot couered, then sod or  
decodded in a furnace, and beten. Then take Fra-  
gacantha, Gum Arabick, of euery one an vnce, put  
them in water of flowers of Beenes. Then tem-  
per Porcellanas in water of Limons, till they may  
be mollified: put to half an vnce of Borax. All thies  
with a very litle of swines grees, must bee mixte xx  
with water of Beenes. With that whiche is made  
of this, muche lyke an oyntment, anoynt thy hool  
face morning and euening, and washe it awaye  
with warm water strained through bzan. This  
medicine scoureth, purgeth, maketh whyt: to bee  
short it maketh the face notable and marueylous  
faire, plain, equal, gracious.

An other, Lemons cut into .iii. or mo partes,  
let them be sodde in whyt wyne, wherwith let the  
face be washt. xxi

An other to make y apple of the cheek, ruddy  
lyke

lyke also we described befoze.) Take Alum Brasill, the graines wherewith the Decche is made reed, let them be pund with the water of wyne distilled. Therwith let the place be very muche appointed, whiche ye lyst to make reed. If so be it ye ad a litle water of salt Ammoniack distilled, the colour should be the faster and abyde the lenger. Yet take heed of this water ( Ammoniack ) bycause it fretteth euery body, and if ye list to vse it, take but  
 x a very litle lest it cozrupt the medicine.

Whoso requireth mo liquozs, specially distilled, for the puritie of the face & brigthnes, let hym reed Rogerius in his. iiii. treatise the. v. cha. wher he describeth the water of Beenes and Limons, whose vse is ether by it selfe or with a certain composition. &c. Also the water composed with Bryonia and Dragons: & simple, of the herbe of strawberries, of hasta regia, of herba Muscata, of the flowers of Nigella, &c.

xx

**V**Waters for the dying of  
 heares of the heed and other.



Ponsa solis beeten (otherwoyse the siedes of Solfosium beeten) put it in milke of a woman that nurceth a boy, ten (otherwoyse .xl.) daies, and then make an oyl.

xxx

This oyl sod with leued gold, seething it gentely by the space of one day, is maruelous: for if a man washe his heares therwith, they shall becum lyke gold: If the face be wet and rubbed with the same  
 it shalbe

it shall be plaine and cleare, that it shall seme an-  
gellike continuinge for the space of .v. dayes. It  
cleareth the sight also, and cureth any disease of y  
eyes within ten (otherwise .iiii) daies: and al kind  
of tothache within .iii. daies: and if the iawes be  
well rubbed with it, the wozmes fall oute and dy.

Aegidius, amongst whose waters thys is y fourth.

If a man drinck of this water .ix. daies, he is he-  
led of the Pally, what cause so euer it come of, al-  
though it haue endured the space of .iiii. yeaes. x

Lullius in his boke of waters. It appeareth that  
this water is not made by destillacion but by ex-  
pression, that is, wzinging out only, as I shall de-  
clare amongst oyle of sedes.

A water destilled of larde, that the heares may  
be made long and yellow and shininge, & the face  
more elegant. Scrape larde as muche as ye will  
and chaue it very small: then beate it in a marble  
morter, til it be like paste knoden. Of thys destyl-  
led in a limbeck, thou shalt gather a white liquor xx  
wherwith thou shalt annoynt thy heares and face  
for it wil make them very fair and bright.

A water destilled of honye maketh the heares  
fayze and longe. Reade here after where we shall  
speake of simple quint essences: and amongste wa-  
ters that be destilled in Rosestilles.

A whitening water. &c. of a Mouldwarpe: the  
vi. amongste Aegidius waters. Wzing a Moule  
into powder with brimstone and the iuyce of Se-  
landine put to it, let it stande a certaine daies, af- xxx  
terward destill it. With this water washe a place

ff.

of any

any beast what so euer it be and it shall be made white. If thou mixte water, otherwise (the woꝝde water is leste oute) aloes and waxe, annoynt the place diseased and thou shalt heale al manner of Gutta: and as they call it noli me tangere, if thou lay a plaister made thereof vpon the sooze. Likewise it healeth the skalles of the head annoynted therewith, and cureth the guttam rosaceam layde vpon it in manner of a plaister. But mixt wyth  
 x the stone called Calaminaris and Aloes, it healeth the Lupum perfitelye, laying a plaister of it ther- vpo twice a day, if also the superfluities be washt with the same mixture. It must in no wise be ta- ken inwardly within the body.

A water that dieth a Griene colour. A pouñd of cuperoos (that is to say Vitriolum.) Half a pouñd of Smerillum. Destil them and annoynt Epiphanius Empericus. The water of Capparorum, Capers distilled, maketh grene heares. Cardanus.

xx A water commodious for purgyng the tethe. Take Salte Ammoniak, Salte Gemme of eue- rye one thze ounces: Sugar Alum an ounce and a halfe. Let them be destilled, or soked, viii. daies in two pounde of water, and strained, rubbe and wash the tethe therewith. Epiphanius Empericus. Other. ii. like, for the same purpose shalt thou find after, next to the description of Aqua fortis.

xxx **H**owe waters of herbes, floures, and rotes be destilled by descencion, that is downwarde.

A way



A vwaye to destill svviete vvaters,  
and effectuall, oute of flowers and  
Hearbes by descencion oz ge-  
tinge downwarde.

**T**Ake an earthen vessell, vppon the whyche  
straine oz spread a thin and fine linnen cloth  
and vpon it sprynckle Rooses, (for so the Roose-  
cake wil proue meruelous swiet) oz coueslops, oz  
other floures oz Hearbes. Then muste ye haue x  
a lidde to couer the vessell: and aboue the bottom  
putte the fire. So shalt thou destill not onlye a  
mooste swiet water, but also mooste effectuall and  
most strong. The Rose cake is wont to be laide in  
the sunne closed, that it maye be purged from the  
smoky smel, tohen notwithstandinge it reteineth  
the smell of the Roose. Cardanus.

Freshe Rooses laide vpon a linnen cloth strai-  
ned vppon a Basin, if they take a vessell full of  
hoate coales, they destyll muche water and swiet xx  
into the Basin. In like manner other flowers.  
Syluius. In my minde this kinde of destillation  
is commodious for all suche thynges as be colde,  
oz oughte to coule, chieflye if they lacke smell,  
as the most part of binding thinges: & more also,  
such as be cold & moist to. Yea also we shall haue  
much water & in shorter time, & with les coste by  
this waye, nether is there any teoperdy that they  
shoulde fume out. But a man must geue diligente  
hede least the vessell laide vpon be to lyttle hotte, xxx  
and least it be left vpon longer then it shoulde be,

ff. ii.      least

least the water taste of burning.

If.ii. vials be set together, the vpper full of Roses and set in the sunne (with a linnen clothe betwixte,) a mooste swiet water destil'ch into the nether. Syluius.

Roose water, Moschata, how it is made by the sun by descencion, we prescribed afoze in þ Chapter of swiet waters.

x The liquor of yelow violet floures, that destil' leth by it self into a vial of glas, amendeth the eie liddes that be turned inside outward. A vessell is filled with the floures whiche are sooked a good meany of daies continuallye in the sunne, wherevpon a certaine liquor is gathered in the bottom whych is verye holsome to be put into the eyes. Alexander Benedictus.

xx Take the tender buddes of fennel befoze they flozish or go abzode, full of iuyce with the leaues. Put these in a þhiall of glasse, but fyll it not vpp: turne it vpside downe and put the mouth of it into an other þhiall vnder it, and close it with dow, that the spirites bze the not oute. Put the þhials in some hoole in a wall towarde the hottest southe sunne. So within .vi. houres or there about, thou shalt haue a mooste profitable water to Charppen the sight and for blearednesse, whose goodnesse a frend of mine tryinge vppon him selfe, who also made the water his self, chewed me and made me priuy vnto it.

xxx Scilla whiles they be fresh and newe, the bitter barke pulled of, cutte with a knife, are put into a vessel

a beſell full of hooles in the bottom, covered a-  
 boue & well cloſed with clay. The bottom of this  
 pot is put into an other, put vnder it in a pit of the  
 earth, and the ioyning of the pots is compaſſed w  
 clay cloos. Then make they a fier about the vp-  
 per part of the pot by the ſpace of one night (.x.  
 houres or more. Soo the water runneth in to the  
 nether pot, whiche mixt with meel or bzeed, it kil-  
 leth myg quickly that taſte of it: the ſooner if thou  
 mixt a litle Litharge or whyt Leed. Bulcaſis in his x  
 ſecond booke, and Syluius out of him.

Suntimes certain waters and oyles ar made  
 by deſcencion, lyke as of Roſeny tries when they  
 are burnt pitche. Syluius. But of Oyles which ar  
 made by deſcencion we wil ſpeeke hereafter. Cer-  
 tain are made by a middle way between a diſcen-  
 tion and aſcencion, as Oyll of Coperos, by a Cu-  
 curbita layd along ouerthwart vpon the ſyde.

Deſtillation in Aſhes, or Sand xx  
 or Dyes of metall beeten. &c.



**A** Aſhes are bothe waters and oyles  
 deſtilled. Waters with a moſte gentle &  
 ſoft heet, whiche thou ſhalt diſcerne by  
 touching with thy hand both the aſhes  
 and alſo the beſſels of deſtillation. And perauen-  
 ture there is no difference, for the deſtillation of  
 any kind of waters, in Balneo Marix or in Aſhes,  
 if ſo be it thou obſerue the meature of y<sup>e</sup> fier. For xxx  
 in Balneo Marix, the water that y<sup>e</sup> ſtillato<sup>r</sup>y is put

ff. iij. in. May

in, may be skalding hoot: the ashes may not be to hoot, that is when herbes, rootes, flowers oz any liquors ar destilled to deriue a water of the. Men thinke them to be made so muche the swieter & les smelling of any fyziues and bzenning, being destilled in suche ashes because the thinge is doone moze softly and with moze leysur, so that the heed oz lid be not hoot, and sumtymes betwene the falling of the drops, a mā may tel swiftly til he cum  
 x at fifty. But the Oyles haue nied of a gretter fire and a moze pehement heet (that is) a dryer: therefore although it may bee rightly doone in ashes, whatsoeuer is done in water, yet not cōtrary, for oyles may be made in ashes, but none in siething water. But thisthing shalbe moze euident herafter where we shall teache of Quintessence.

The destillacion by ashes is easy and redy, if an earthen oz bzasen vessell, diep inough, and able to receiue the Cucurbita oz body of the still, be filled with fyne ashes and sifted oz fyned sand, so ful  
 xx that the matter to be destilled which is in the vessell, may be cleen within the ashes and no part of it aboue. This vessell full of ashes shalt thou set vpon fine oz six iron barres, which ar laid ouerthwart from one syde to an other: that is to saye. iij. sydes of the furnace being layd, they shall occupye two of them: the further syde it shall not nied, if it be done against a wall. The foot part of this. iiii. coznerd biolding shalbe lefte open, that the fyre  
 xxx may be made and put vnder therat. The length of euery

of euery syde is sufficient to be one foote long, the height six fingers or there aboute. All thies shall we strengthen euery where with clay (and pieces of shelles mixt together) that the heet may the better be kept in. ii. breething hooles left in the corners. But this maner is for vpon a soden and only miet for one vessel. I bielded once a moze laborious fornace on this sorte. In a corner of the house I raised a foundation of brick and lyme, a foote and a half hy. Upon the foundaciō or harth, x a round fornace, with one narrowe dooz, long and brode lyke a lytle brick (so that a hand may be put in) which is set vp when I lyst to shyt the fornace.

There were. iii. ventes or breethyng hooles, the height of the fornace was about. x. inches. Aboue this fornace ther was an iron plait laid of y same compas, of. ii. foote or moze broode throug the midst, about this was an edge rayled of vnburnt brick (for vnto the fornace I tooke burnt brick) in a compas wyse, the height of two hand breed. xx

This round place aboue the plait was filled w althes, in y ashes round about was ther set about fyue stilles of glas, that at one tyme and with one fyre many waters or Oyles might be destilled together. Rounde about the fornace was well fenced with wrought claye with verrye salte water, wherewith sum Hors dounge was myxt.

This kynd of fornace is surely verry comodious, bycause it niedeth litle fier, whiche also it selse in this forme endureth verry long: that it is almoste xxx  
inough.

inough to see to the fyre morning and evening.  
 But it must bee made only of cooles, whiche are  
 put in to the forname with a litle fyre shouell, only  
 that they may be gotten in at the litle doze handsom-  
 ly: the edges of this fier shouel must be a litle tur-  
 ned by, that it may holde the cooles y better. Ther  
 is nued also of long iron fyreshouel (as the forname  
 shal require) turned in at the end according to a  
 streight corner, and ther in the end to be sumwhat  
 x made bzoder, wherwith the cooles within may be  
 moued and laid as a man will haue them, and put  
 down fro the other fier shouel. But thies thinges  
 are better knowen by experience. In this kynd of  
 fornaces, and how soeuer they be in ashes, bothe  
 other kindes of waters and oyles, as I sayd, are  
 rightly prepared: and chiefly such dry thinges as  
 are infused in wyne, & sumtymes stieped, the ves-  
 sell being very well thyt that they may render the  
 very same sauour and tast, as wormwood, lyke  
 xx as I shewed befoze, Gentian, Juniper berries, and  
 spyces, the waters distilled whzereof our cuntrey-  
 men name goulden. &c. Then the destillation of  
 Aqua vitæ is sumtymes repeted, in whiche I haue  
 obserued this, that the better parte alwayes & the  
 purest issueth out first, & what so euer is flegma-  
 tyck (oz deed water, as sum cal it, which is vnpof-  
 fitable, hurtfull, and almoste stinking) foloweth  
 last: whiche is well perceiued and knowen in a  
 glas heed for the still: For whyle the purer mat-  
 ter, that is, the fyry and aery substance issueth, no  
 sygn apereth in the heed of the still: but when the  
 fleume

fleume comes once, and tokens of the water following by straikes appeare manifestly, as ye see them, remoue the receiuing vessel, and what so euer remaineth in the Cucurbita or bely of the still, poure it out as good for nothing: and begin a new destillation of fresh, and that must be repeted, vntil no fleume appeare any moze, which chaunseth lightly in the fourth or fifthe destillation. Afterwarde there nedeth no moze destillation, but circulation, that the liquoz be rectified, as they terme it, and turned into heauen or quint essence.

Things destilled in the vapour of hot water, retein moze perfittly the vertues and qualities of of plantes, but because they haue some corruption in them, they can not be kept long. Those things longer which by the heat of ashes or dzos of metall beaten to powder are destilled in vessels of stone or glas, how many so euer they be, vppon a long or round forname couered with slates or tiles which may holde the hie sandes compassed wyth hie lead. But these vessels muste be made hot by little and little not sodenly, and couled likewise be foze they be opened to the colde aire, or els they bzeake straight way. Syluius.

Vlstadius prescribeth a certaine destillation in ashes wyth so softe a fyze, that thou maiste number one. ii. iii. betwene one dzop and an other.

Anye kynde of frute thou wilt, when it is well ripe cut small and beaten, thou shalt destill it in sand with a slow fire. Vlstadius.

A certaine waye to make water by and by.

¶ G

Water



After is made also byppn a lodein, whi-  
 les the iuice is made hot oz skalding, a  
 glasen cup is set vpon it, in the whiche  
 the fume passeth into droppes: and the  
 droppes gathered therupon are driuen together  
 into water. By this meanes Vineger is easilye  
 tourned into water. Thys is hollsome for spottes  
 and blemishes in the eies, and for the web, to put  
 them awaye: speciallye if Rue be sod in white Vi-  
 negar. Cardanus.

Som are put *resinam larigenam* in a trene vessel,  
 whose bottome must be made by a toznar as  
 thin as is possible, so that a man may see through  
 it, so in a hotte place the purer parte and the thinn-  
 er destilleth.

Of rosaries, that is to say instruments  
 wherwith a destilled liquoz maye be gotten oute

of Rosas and other medicines, fyze being put vnder  
 (for the mooste parte wythoute anye  
 meane betwixte) either of cooles,  
 oz of chippes.



Fire in destillation dothe moze procure  
 the sauoure of adustion and bzentnesse  
 vnto the water that is to bee destilled,  
 then do cooles oz water, whiche thinge  
 to auoide put sande in the pan in commun Rosa-  
 ries: oz rather see that sande be betwixte the fyze  
 and the panne, and also aboute the pan, and that  
 it be glased (oz oyled as some call it) if it be an ear-  
 then



then panne: for it is made also of brasse. The ioyning together of the pan and the lembecke thou shalt fense with clay, that is to saye with a linnen clout perieted or closed with clay and hansomlye laid aboute it: and the receiuinge vessell with the nose of the lembecke likewise. Brunsvvick. Some nowe a daies make theese Rosarie pans of bras, and vpon the sand they lay the hearbes that be to be destilled: and round about the pan (and within it also except I be deceiued) they fill a voide space <sup>x</sup> with water, a pipe being made for the purpose to poure them in at. They put fire vnder it ether of coles or of very short chips, because the flame of fire may seme to be able to do les hurt, for the water that compasseth. But withoute all doute, all these shalbe much better destilled in glasses, or in Balneo Maria, or in ashes.

Vinegar is made white wyth destillation, as well for other vses of Chymistes and Physicions, as also to be mixte wyth Sirrupe of Vinegar, whereuppon I wyll reherse Bulcasis wordes. <sup>xx</sup> Builde an Altanoz like vnto that wherein Rosewater is destylled, and euer take a stillatoz ye vessell of glasse or of earthe glased: fyll thzee partes of it wyth good Vinegar, that the fourthe parte of the Vessel aboue maye be emptye, leaste when it doothe seethe the Vinegar bee spilde and runne ouer. Then couer the vessell with some Vessel vppon it, as ye knowe, haupnge a noole, as the manner is in rosewater, and make a <sup>xxx</sup> light fire, not greate nor stronge: for if it be behe-

Eg.ii.

ment

ment, the Vinegar shall not become so white. The vineger that is destilled muste be of white wyne, and verye sharpe. So shalt thou gather a whyte and pure liquoz, which thou shalt keepe in stoze. After þ same maner may wine be destilled. Thys writeth Bulcasis. I destilled it once in glasen vessels in ashes, which I kepe yet hitherto certaine yeares, like to Vinegar not destilled bothe in saouore and taste, differing only in the coloure and  
 x substance, wherein it is like to pure water to see to. Bulcasis seemeth to be of this opinion, that vineger shoulde be destilled with fire oz water, not in a Balneo Mariæ, but in that maner that he maketh the first and second in destillinge of Rooses, that is, without water with fyze of woode oz rather of cooles. I haue destilled verye excellentlye in ashes. Pearles, eg Shells, Stone of the rains and bladder are dissolued with strong vineger, specially whē it is destilled oz with the iuice of limōs:  
 xx so is also both kinde of cozals, and they afterward dzied, are readily crumled: præcipitatum and sublimatum and cinabrium, and they retourne into quick siluer. Sylvius. The Chymistes say metals are resolued with vineger destilled: also w mans bzine destilled.

The leaues of hempe tourned into meale, because they pearse the heade, make dzincke which wyll make a man pleasauntlye dzounke. Cardan. It seemeth water shoulde be poured to it, and  
 xxx when they are made dowe together, then to bee destilled: like as burninge water in a Rosarye oz  
 Rosestill

Rosstill, or lyke instrument where the fyre is put vnder without any men, and perauentur the destillacion should be twys or thrys repeted. I wold say the same of Dotes water, whereof lyke wyse Cardanus wyrteth: The Moscouites (saith he) because they lack wyne, vse water destilled of Dotes whiche enflameth and maketh a man drunken no les then wyne. For Dotes being of a moze gros substāce, it must nedes when it is destilled make hoot, becum moze subtil and sharp, and draweny x to the nature of burning water. This saith he.

The lyke may be done of any drinck that maketh drunken, as Ale, Bier, Curmus and Meed, specially when it is old, and that whiche is sodde with Mill.

Hony whyle it is a destilling is wont to ryse vp and run ouer, when it is made hoot. But this is auoyded, when a man destilleth in a comun Rosestill, by putting vpon it within the pan a wooden siue (made with hors hear) so that it touch the hony. xx If ye wil destil in a Cucurbita or body of glas, mixt with it pure and well washed sand, & make a slow fyre. The first water is cast away, but the second is kept whiche hath a goulden colour, and a litle befoze the end reed. The vse of this water is for women to their hear, that they may growe, be soft and yelow being moystened therewith specially in the sun. It amendeth the shedding of the hear. It heeleth swelled and blered eyes, and putteth away their watery cootes and their dusky-ness: it heeleth the cozners of the eyes that be hurt xxx

Eg. iij.

and

and full of wheales. It heelett notably the places that be burned, specially them that be soft and tender, so that no skar or blemysch shall remain. The latter water that is redish, purgeth cozrupt matter in rotten byles, if thei be washed therewith, and linnen clothes moystened therein be layde vpon them, and whē it hath purged them, it rayseth the fleshe also. Ryffius, Reed Vlstadins.,

x Of oyles destilled, and first generally then particularly.

Of oyles of Plantes, Flowers, Herbes, Gums, Rosines, Siedes, Barkes, Woodes.

Of those oyles composed whiche they call Balsama.

Of oyles of Beastes.

Of oyles of Metalles.



xx

Oyles whiche are made in Chymisticall vessels ether by descencion or by ascencion, sum be simple, sum compound: of thies sum are composed of many, as certain balmes, whiche they call artificiall: sum of few. There be sum that may seme to be in a meen betwene simple and compound, as they where to sum medicine beeten, sum liquoz is added, wherewith it is looked and destilled togetherr, that it may ascend being caried by it, afterward it is separated.

xxx Also certain are made of plātes or their parts, Flowers, Routes, Siedes, Barkes, Rosines, Gums, Drops. Sum of beestes, or of sum partes of them or of their excrementes. Other of metally thinges

things or suche lyke as Antimonium, Leed, Amber. We will speeke of euery of them by thies thre latter places. Of other kyndes of oyles which are made by any other maner, as by expression, infusion, &c. we shall entreat after.

Lyke as oyl Benedi& is destilled by sublimaciō of hoot burning tyl stones quenched in oyll, euen so of Ladanū, wax, liquors, gums, rosins, boones, marowes, and other abounding with fat humors may oyl be gotten by sublimating. Syluius. x

An oyle nature semeth to be in al mixt things or cōpounded by nature whatsoeuer they be, whā as it is in salt also the most dry body that may be, as Cardanus wyrteth. (Ther is also in salt a fatnes, which we may maruail at, Plin.) but in sum moze, in sum les. For it is an oyle and fat humor that is in mixt things, not that watery and easy to be dryed, but an aery which also is hoot. Boeth kynde of elementes haue the moysture in thē that belongeth to their kynd. This liquor in certaine things nature it selfe separateth, not in plantes only by iuices or liquors, the Grieces call them opous:teeres, gumes, rosins, Elæomel: but also in deed bodies, as in fat metally things, bzimston, quicksiluer, also in diuers kyndes of pitch, Naphtha, amber; ambra, & Petreleon, whiche hath his name because it floweth & runneth out of stones. But most manifestly in beests, both by other partes of thē, & also chiefly y fat marow, blud & in thē y haue no blud, sum fat humor of y natur of blud. xxx.  
The same is not laking vnto the excrementes, of the bely, the bladdar, sweet, hony, egges, &c.

in the massy partes bothe of beestes and plantes,  
 in all suche chiefly siemeth it to bee whiche haue  
 thriedes oz baines manifestly, by the whiche they  
 drawe nourishment. For vnto nourishment swiet  
 thinges are moste of all ordeined, which by a mo-  
 derat heet are tourned easely into a fatnes, yee &  
 very fat thinges them selve are sumwhat swiet.  
 And the aboundaunce of fat iuice is tried & found  
 moste in those thinges which are nourished with  
 x many swiet thinges. Notwithstāding fat thinges  
 of them selues nourishe not, because they swyme  
 aboue, nether can they be brought into an vnitie  
 of a lump oz humoz in the stomack. Nowe that  
 iuice whiche is sumwhat fat, conteineth so muche  
 the moze oyle, as it is in the moze massy oz dry na-  
 ture, as that which is moze pure and les watery.  
 Gnaiacum bycause it sinketh in water, aboundeth  
 therewith. Thinner and lyghter woodes con-  
 uert and turne the fat iuice in to Gum oz Rosyn,  
 xx wherfor they haue les plenty thereof: suche as be  
 moze massy and thicker & heuier reteine the same,  
 as Gnaiacum, the walnut trie, the Ash.

Moreover the very ashes shew that Oyll is in  
 all woodes: for the ashes of euery one haue their  
 fatnes, whiche it leueth in lie. So durable is the  
 aery fatnes, and yet moze the fyery, as when erth  
 is burned, the water goeth out in vapours, the o-  
 ther remain, part in the ashes, parte in the Sout:  
 xxx although in both those also sum substaūce of erth  
 remaineth. But thies thinges pertaine to Philo-  
 sopher's.

How

The third  
 glasse with the  
 hit it, and  
 Do this cont  
 then stop the  
 iii. monethes.  
 great diligen  
 set it in the su  
 is clearer and  
 matter is dra  
 the frenche bo  
 the dong, that  
 iii. monethes  
 that swimme  
 eye foote. Bu  
 yelding of o  
 iupe that is  
 vessel set on  
 ming aboue n  
 So shall ye h  
 withoute all  
 nes: Thus fa  
 The same  
 of Roosemary  
 ide wine, the  
 lembecke be  
 Roosemary, s  
 monye and n  
 the vertues o  
 dy. I knewe  
 body not pass

The thirde waye of the same mannes. Fyll a glasse with the floures of Spike well ripened, hit it, and every day put as much to it as ye can. Do this continually for the space of. viii. dayes: then stop the vessel and putrifye it in hozs donge iii. monthes. At the length destill it a lembeck with great diligence, and when the oyl is drawne oute set it in the sunne, so that thou seperat alway that is clearer and reserue it. Some as soone as the matter is drawne forth from the fire (so is it in the frenche boke, but I thincke it shoulde be from the dong, that is the hozs dong wherin it is stiept iii. monethes) set it in the Sunne, and the oyle that swimmeth aboue they remoue it. awaye eue-rye foote. But when the flowers haue lefte nowe yelding of oyl, wzing it as hard as ye can, and the iuyce that is prest out, let it stand in the sunne in a vessel set on the one side lening that the oyl swim- ming aboue maye the moze easlye be separated. So shall ye haue a wonderfull well smelling oyl xx withoute all discommoditie of adustion or bzent- ues: Thus far Furnerius.

The same oyle Ryffius saithe is made, as oyle of Roosemary, the floures being cut and stiept in olde wine, then destilled, so that the spirites of the lembecke be couled. &c. Reade befoze in the oyl of Roosemary. Some sell this oyle of Spike com- monlye and name it Balme, with tables wherin the vertues of it are described. It is very hot and dry. I knewe a woman whiche receiued into her xxx body not past a drop or. ii, & yet it put her in great

I i.

ieopar-

leopardy: but therewith she auoyded manye wormes. It is mirte with many thinges, chieflie for the smelles sake. One droppe of it chafed wyth a greate quantitye of water, maketh it all swiete smellinge. Physicians, also mixte it with Oyles and hotte oymntentes, bothe because of the sauoure, that it maye increase the pleasauntnesse of thinges that be somewhat swiet of them selues, and to conferue them, or els to hide and cloke an euill smell: for it ouercometh all sinels, and perauenture a man shall not find anye liquor bothe so strong and so swiet smellinge. It semeth that far swieter is made of Spike then of Lauender.

Oyle of Roosemarye that is in stied of Balme. Take a Shiall full of the floures of Roosemarye: burye it in sande. Witte with a double terecloth, or with waxe and a couer so that it maye bzethe, At nold: wyth a double linnen, and then also wyth waxe to be closed, (Hollerius:) til the middle of the bestell: and let it stande so a month or moze, until the floures be turned into water. This water separated and set in the Sunne .x. or .xx. daies (or therwise .xl.) it will become thicke like Oyle. It strengtheneth the harte, the bzaine, the sinnewes and the hoolle bodye. It putteth away the ragges of the eyes and spottes of the face: it conferueth youthe. A drop of it put into balme water, goeth to the bottome like Balme. It is good for webs and teares, (otherwise spots and other diseases) of the eien if one drop be put into the eyen, twyse or thrise at the moost. Members sick of the palsy it hea-

it heateth the  
them somet  
and Cana  
cines, it hea  
filled of wi  
lod, dothe t  
sethe the R  
and quincel  
I wolde ste  
them: then t  
ashes pour  
woulde I d  
nold de villa  
(where he u  
the herpe s  
out of Lull  
tentimes (I  
made of wi  
fied, cureth  
la, whiche c  
opl. of Roos  
opl. of the fl  
Opl. of L  
trop of wi  
bowes wy  
or putrifid  
be distilled  
lambek be  
circulated,  
from the su  
rus Ryffius,



it heateth them for the mooste parte, and healeth them sometimes. It resisteth sallfleem, Fistulaes and Cancars that geue no place to other medicines, it healeth them throughlye. Aqua vitæ distilled of wine, wherin Rosemary is decocted and sod, dothe the same thinges. Lullius. I would not sethe the Rosemary: for the strength of the wine and quintessence dothe fume oute in vapours: but I wolde stepe them in a vessell closed, or putrifie them: then firste in Balneo Mariæ, afterwarde in ashes pouring the water again vnto the Dregges woulde I destill them. And of my minde is Arnold de villa noua, whiche in his booke of wine, (where he wyrteth of the oyle also of Rosemarye the verye same thinges, whiche we reherled now out of Lullius, if so be they be Lullius words.) Oftentimes (saith he) haue I tried that Aqua vitæ made of wine wherin Rosmary hath bene mollified, cureth sallfleum, scabs, cankar, and the fistula, whiche cannot be healed otherwise. But this oyl of Rosmary is made none otherwise then the oyl of the floures of Verbascum not by destillatio.

Oyl of Rosemarye shoulde be made of floures cropt of with the toppes of the tender buddees or bowes wherin they are sprung, pund and stepte or putrified in veri good old wine. They ought to be destilled with a slow fire, so þ the spirits of the lembek be now and thē couled, afterwarde to be circulated, till þ all the gros matter be separated from the subtile as muche as is possible: Gualterus Ryffius. It may be destilled, as I coniecture,

I i. ii.

ether

ether in a Cucurbita, speciallye somewhat hozte, with a limbeck: or in a croked still with a receiuer of a diuers figure and fashon, or rather in two croked stils, wherof the one maye be the receiuer, or els in brasen vessels which the Apothecaries call bladders as water of Cinnamon, or burninge water.

In like manner be oyles distilled, as the same man teacheth of Vernix or Gum of Juniper: of the floures of Spike or Lauender, of Anes sedes and many other sedes.

The.iiii. essence or fyze, of Selandin, whyche is like a liquoz of oyle. &c. how it is prepared and to what ble, read before, wher we haue entreated of quint essence. It is possible also to draw out. ii. maner of oyles, an atery and asyerye oute of the mozte herbes and other medicines, after the same maner it is prescribed there in Selandine.

Oyl of Rue. Cardanus in his second booke of subtiltie, wryteth that there be certaine poysones which slee with the only touching. Against these (saith he) the remeady is, not to tary in anye place vntil the hand wax hot: often washing of the partes with warme water: also the annoynting with oyle of Rue, not with the commun oyl, but that is made after the same maner that oyl of Spik and oyl of Cloues is wont to be made of them y make painting colours. These wryteth he. Of oyl of the seedes of Rue, hoztlye hereafter we shall wryte out of Lullius: but that wherof Cardanus. maketh mention here, I suppose it is to bee made of  
Rue

Rebo it self, that is of the extreme toppes of the  
bowes therof whiche flozithe.

Of oils of siedes and fruite.



**O**yl of Cloues did I tast once in Italy  
wonderfull swiet and stronge: howe it  
should be drawn oute, we declared a-  
foze with Cardanus wordes, where we  
write generally of drawing out of oyles: also ano  
ther way out of Ryffius (that is) the same waye y  
pe may out of what spyce a man will, which stiept  
in burning water, they destill the till the burning  
water be separated, and as sone as the oyl begin-  
neth to run, the matter taken out of the Cucurbita  
is prest. &c. as befoze it is written out of Ryffius,  
who describeth also particularly the vertues of  
this Oyl.

Oyl of Nutmegges hobi it may be gotten out,  
see befoze where as we entreated generall of the  
destillation of Oyles by descention or downward.  
Oyl of Nutmegges and of his huske mace, is dra  
wen out after the same maner as out of Cloues:  
Ryffius, who describeth the vertues of ether of  
them seuerally.

Oyl of Anis sied is drawe out (as out of other  
dry thinges whiche be in the kynd of plantes) the  
siedes well beeten stieped in the best wyne, then  
destilled by litle and litle by ascencion, so that the  
spirites in the Lembeck bee continually refrige-  
rated and couled, &c. and the liquoz afterward cir-  
culated.

It. iij.

culated.

culated. The vertues of it Ryffius rekeneth, we leue them out as also of other for the most parte, where no peculiar effect or working is attributed to the waters and oyles, yea the same are agreeable to this medicines also wherout they be drawn, or euer they be distilled, sauing that by distilling they are made more subtil and more effectuall or stronger operacion.

x Oyles of the beries of Juniper and of the berries of Bayes, are made one waye; that is pounde stiepe in wyne or rain water, they are distilled the same way that burning water is, ether in a brazen bladder as the Apothecaries name it, or in suche wyse as we described oyll out of Cardan, to be gotten out of woodes and cloues: or els as out of spyces, by Ryffius description. I thinke it makes no great matter, so be that the spirites which be caried about the lembeck, may be couled commodiously in it and in the noos.

xx The vertues of thies oyles Ryffius rekeneth by. Agyrta or iuglers also are wont with vs to sel oyl of Junipers, with tables impzinted coteining the rehearsal of the vertues therof. This amongst other heeleth them that be sick of a tercian as I am infourmed.

Sum make oyll of wheet pressing it oute betwene two iron plates reed hoot: other thinke it to be nothing worth that is made thus, and that it should be made as oyll of Juniper, that is of the xxx stiches of Juniper by descencion or downwarde. Mesuc saith that wheet after it be husked is distilled in  
led in

led in a beſſell of ſublimaciō, as the Philoſophers  
oyle. It cureth ring wormes, and ruggednes of  
the ſkin whiche ſpringeth of drynes, it mollifieth  
and moyſteneth, and other infections, alſo of the  
ſkin it remedieth them. It is deſcribed alſo by Ra-  
ſus in his Antidotarium. Loke within emōgſt the  
oyles not deſtilled. There might be made alſo of  
Barly and ſuche both by ſublimacion, and alſo by  
deſcencion. Monachi vpon Meſue.

Oyles of Muſke ben, (that is Balanus myrep- x  
fica) whiche Firnerius calleth Retraban oz retrahā,  
of moſte precious ſmel. Lyke as of Almondes, ſo  
ſhalt thou preſſe out an oyle of the frutes of Ben  
(whiche ar found about Genua plēteouſly inough,  
of the ſame pryce almoſt that Almondes be) thou  
ſhalt let it ſtand, and put a good quātitie of muſk  
into it, and ſo in a glaſ well ſtopt, thou ſhalt ſet it  
in a kettie that it may ſerth a whyle, then receiue  
the oyle by deſtillacion, whiche ſhalbe moſte ſwief  
and moſte odoriferous. xx

### Certain oyles of ſiedes vvhiche

I founde in a booke of Waters  
of Raimund Lullius.

**T**his oyles I thought good to wypte ſeuerally,  
becauſe I doubt whether the auctor woulde  
haue them made by deſtillaciō oz ſimpely by preſ-  
ſing out: in euery one he addeth thies wordes and  
let an oyle be drawen out after the maner of the xxx  
lay people. With whiche woozdes he ſeemeth  
to ſignify

to signify, simply by the pressing out of the siedades in a pres, as the commun people is wont to doo, so is oyll to be gathered, specially when as he would haue it drawen out of the same dzyed in the sun. Notwithstanding it is out of all doubt, that the same thinges destilled accordingly, should bee far mooze effectuall: But for destilling, the liquor wherin the siedades pund or stiept ought to be left with them and putrifaction to go befoze. &c.

x Stiepe the siedades of Sponfa solis in womans milke forty daies and then make an oyll after the vse (maner) of the lay people. Loke befoze amogst the cosmeticall and garnishing liquors.

Oyll of the siedades of Rew. Mixt the siedades of Rew pund with leued gould, and put it in bynegar a day. Then dry it lyghtly by the sun & drawe out an oyll after the maner of the lay men. It is precious and resisteth poysons, so that they shall auoyde by vomit, if so be it a man drinke of it the  
 xx second tyme, the other humors also that be infected therewith shall be auoyded out: if the third tyme he shall be cured perfectly, within. iiii. daies. All grienes of the eyes it heeleth the what cause so euer it cum of, so be that the apple of the eye be unhurt: if the eyes twyse a day be washt with this oyll and one drop be poured into the eye: for the eye shall be made hool within. iiii. daies. If it be drunck fasting, it suffereth no venim to approche vnto a man that day. If so be also a man  
 xxx wounded very soze and deadly, drinke therof falling he shall escape, so be that the other care of y wound

wound and cure be had accordingly. Also beinge  
 Druncke fastinge and putteth awaye the Gutta or  
 Drop and all scabbednes: and the droply sprunge  
 of a colde cause, if it be taken but two dayes. To  
 conclude it stirreth vp and restozeth all sleepe and  
 benumbed members, (taken with the Palsy, be-  
 ing annoynted vpon.)

Ruberta (if it be right wrytten, perauenture of  
 the coloure he so calleth it: I woulde rather reade  
 Sperma,) that is oyle of Nasturtium (I would ra- x  
 ther the seedes of Nasturtium, as in other in the  
 same place, befoze and after the oyl) moystened in  
 Charp vineger, dry it in the sunne, and drawe out  
 the oyl after the manner of the lay people.

This mixt with Aloes & oyle of bayes, cureth  
 all scabbednes and the Drop, the places beinge a-  
 annoynted. Druncken with Aloes and cooles of an  
 elme, it healeth the Tercian and quartaine, and  
 all breches in the body. Soden with a ptisan and  
 druncken, it stauncheth the bloudye flux and bin- xx  
 deth the belly. Sod with bran and druncken it dri-  
 ueth away all dropes.

Oyle of the seedes of Dimpennell. Put seedes  
 in read wine a fewe dayes, dry them, punne them  
 and make an Oyle after the laye manner. Thys  
 oyle drunke fastinge, dissolueth, breaketh and ex-  
 pelleth the sand (and anye stone of the bladder,  
 yea if it be finished (gathered to þ form of a stone)  
 what matter so euer it bee of. It lighteneth the  
 wearied members of a mannes bodye. These xxx  
 wryteth he.

Of oyle of the beries of Iuniper,  
 destilling first by ascencion, then by  
 descencion as I learned of my  
 frendes.

**T**Ake a pinte oz a quarte full of the Bearies of  
 Iuniper, when they are beaten stiepe them  
 two daies in well springe water: then putte those  
 beries together with the water wherin they wer  
 x looked into a Cucurbita oz bladder, as they call it,  
 of Cooper, whiche thou shalt fill till there be but  
 ii. oz. iii. fingers thicke emptye: then puttynge a  
 measurable fyze vnder, thou shalt destyll it in all  
 poyntes like burninge water, that is by a Pipe  
 whiche maye passe throughe a vessell full of cold  
 water. It will yeilde plentye of water, so that one  
 receiuer shall not be inoughe. At lenghte the oyle  
 followeth, whyche muste be suffered to runne in-  
 to the water, where vppon it will swimme: thou  
 xx shalt separate it, toureninge the vessell wherein  
 it is wyth a narrowe necke vpside downe, so that  
 the water be lette runne oute, vntill a little be left  
 whyche shall bee separated afterwarde by pou-  
 ringe the oyle into an other vessell. A sextarye oz  
 pinte of bearies, as they call it in Alsatia, aboute  
 iiii. ounces of oyle. Other to separate the Oyle  
 from the water, put it into a drincking glas that  
 hath the foote taken awaye ether by commynge  
 with a wyer of iron redde hotte, oz els by chaunce  
 xxx so that a little hoole in the bottome be lefte for the  
 water passeth throughe, and when it comes to the

oyle



oyle the hoole is stopte, and then the oyle maye be poured out into y<sup>e</sup> vessel wher it shalbe kept. Soe destill it in like manner, but they moue the matter oftentimes in the still, least it be burned. And they say spices beaten, as Cloues and cinamon may be rightlye destilled likewise. Some, as I heare saye, destill in a crooked vessell not of glas, but of Copper, tinned in the inside: whiche is put into a long pipe of coper, as they do for burning water.

An other waye of preparing the same by descencion downewarde, communicated and shewed vnto me as a secrete thing, by a certain frend who prepared and made it so his selfe. Gather Juniper bearies well rypened and drye in harvest oz a little befoore Harvest, betwene the two Marye daies as they be appoynted in the Kalender, in the morninge at eighte oz nyne of the clocke, in greate plentye, as manye as will fill a couple of bagges, whiles it is fayre weather.

Then beinge well beaten, thou shalt putte them vpon a heare clothe suche as bakers do vse, and presse them vnder a presse, and leaue them so a daye and a nighte in the presse, that the waterye iuice in the meane season maye droppe oute: whiche thou shalt keepe by it selfe in some vessell, that thou maye vse it bothe to certain medicinis within the bodye, and also withoute for the pryckinge of partes (with some oymtente and Aqua vita,) speciallye the arthritical partes and ioyntes, this iuice is easelye conserued, neither is it corrupted

k k. ii.

light.

lightye, it is also swiete and effectuall oz stronge.  
 Some get out the waterye humoz not by a pzes,  
 but separate it in a commun foznace, (Balneo Ma-  
 ria.) The reast of the matter well dried and bea-  
 ten, put it in a Cucurbita that is hable to receiue a  
 galon, but thou shalt not fill it vp. In it (hit with  
 the clay of wisdom least anye thinge bzethe oute)  
 shalt thou putrify the matter, about. xxviii. daies  
 in hozs donge: oz if it be winter (in Germany) nye  
 x vnto the foznace, for to putrifye it in hozs donge a  
 pit must be made. ii. fote depe, and dong and lime  
 to be laide in it by course: and thou shalt sprinckle  
 it with hot water euerye daye oz euery other day.  
 At lengthe when the matter is putrifid inough,  
 and appeareth to bee indifferentlye liquide, thou  
 shalt destill it. The vessell that receiueth it let it  
 be of the same bignesse almooste that the other is,  
 and lette it stande vppon a rounde woze the of  
 strawe. Boothe of them oughte to be of glasse and  
 xx cutte with an iron wyer redde hotte. Thou shalt  
 ioyne them together wyth a plate betwirte of me-  
 tal (the best of Siluer) boozed thzonghe with ma-  
 nye little hooles, whiche shall be no bigger then  
 if they were made with a commun niedle. The  
 circumference oz vtter compasse of the plate must  
 haue as thoughe it were a skirte oz a houp, to com-  
 ouer, bothe vpwarde and downewarde, that the  
 vesselles maye be letten into those skyztes, there-  
 fore the fyzte Vessel, that is the vpper wherein  
 xxx the matter is, shalt thou ioyne wyth the Plate,  
 and

and make it sure with clay ( and the hool also of  
 the bottom shalt thou fill euery where with clay)  
 then let down that part of the vessell by the hool  
 in the middle of the foznace so far, that the nether  
 vessell also (that is) the receiuer may be put with  
 in the nether skirt of the plate, & fenced with clay.  
 The clay ought to be tempered with salt water &  
 flor: this) sum cal clay of wisdome. The maner of  
 the foznace is this: In the midst must a flooz or  
 chamber be made with a hool, as I said: aboue <sup>x</sup>  
 this flooz about the Cucurbita is sand layd almost  
 til the thirde part of the Cucurbita: aboue the sand,  
 cooles burning, more then the thirde parte of the  
 Cucurbita, nether nedeth it to put away the ashes:  
 the rest of the Cucurbita, the fourth part perauen-  
 ture, or litle les then the thirde part must be aboue  
 empty and at libertie. It so be thou feer that the  
 upper Cucurbita peraventure shall not be able to  
 abide the force of the fyer, thou shalt pariet it with  
 clay, at the least wyse in that part that the cooles <sup>xx</sup>  
 are layd about: but if the fier bee encreased by litle  
 and litle and not on a sodain, this crusting or pa-  
 rieting shall not niede. The bottom or flooz in the  
 midst of y foznace shall be builded of slating tyles,  
 whiche shall rest and be susteined of long barres  
 of iron, there as the round hool ought to be left, y  
 tyles must be cut and hewed compas: when the  
 foznace is so builded, destill the matter, and first  
 shall run out a watery liquoz, wherin as soone as  
 a drop of oyl appereth, thou shalt chaunge the re- <sup>xxx</sup>  
 ceiuers: and kepe that first liquoz by it selfe. This

℞k. iij.

oyll

oyll certainly drawen out by descretion in a glas,  
 seemeth to me to be les infected with þ fault of ad-  
 uction oz bzentnes. Hitherto although me thiinks  
 I haue described the matter plain inough as my  
 friend reherled bnto me, yet wil I ad sum figure,  
 that I may lay the thinge befoze the eyes mooste



clerely: A. is the Cu-  
 curbita conteyning the  
 beries: B. the cooles:  
 C. the sand: D. þ plate  
 full of hooles: E. the  
 flooz whereupon the  
 sand lyeth. F. the Cu-  
 curbita, that receiueth:  
 G. the round wzeeth  
 of straw wherupon þ  
 receiuer is set.

Oyll of the nuttes  
 kernels of the pyn tree  
 for the polishing & put-  
 ting away of wozinkles  
 in womens skinnes, is

made by destillacio downward, as oyll of þ wood  
 of Juniper, Syluius,

Of oyls of gums, teeres or liquors,  
 thickened oz congeled, and rosines.

xxx



Oyll of Mirh. Looke befoze emongst the  
 swiet waters of Furnerius, where wee  
 haue described one which is made with  
 one part of Mirh, and the half part of þ  
 iuice

juice of Roses, moſte odoriferous.

Liquors thinned by nature, and gums as they call them, of a hoot and dry temperatur, that they may be prepared vnto deſtillation, when they are pund, put them in a beſſell wel ſtopt (wyn alſo, except  $\text{J}$  be deceiued, may be a litle ſprinkled vpon it) and dig it in a cold and moyſt place ſo deepe as a man is by, without putting to it any hoot matter, and it muſt be left a good long ſpace: notwithſtanding it ſhould ſoner be reſolued if thou put to it ſum yolkes of hard roſted eggs. The gums ſo reſolued, yelded an oyll troubled and pudly, whiche being deſtilled in a crouked ſtill (as they call it) ſhalbe made mooze cleere and pure. For al gums, and Caphura alſo, ſeing they contein a fat liquoz and whyt, that whiche by deſtillation is drawen from them, doo eaſely ſauour of the iniury of the fyre & fault of bzentnes, that although they be deſtilled in beſſels very meen, yet iſſueth forth a licour full of dregs, groſ, bzent, & of an vnpleſaunt ſmell, the vſe wherof doth not pleaſe me; noo not without the body, muche leſ within the body: the ſtrengthes & vertues of them is not alyke. When the matter is ſo reſolued  $\text{y}$  ſhalt ſtraine it thzough a wollē cloth oz a hear cloth,  $\text{y}$  what ſo euer erthyneſ is in it, may be ſeparated from the ſande and dros. After,  $\text{y}$  whiche is ſtreyned, thou ſhalt leue it again in an indifferent warm place as many daies as thou wilt: laſt of all deſtill it. Thies maner of Oyles are verpe ſubtill and of greate ſtrength (whan as nature it ſelfe firſte hathe as it were gathered the chief vertues of trees, ſuche

x

xx

xxx

as power forth any gums or teeres.) Thies for the moſte part wyrteth Ryffius in his firſt boke of deſtillation.

The ſame Ryffius in the treatiſe of the ſame worke of oyles preſcribeth no peculiar waye to drawe out oyl of gums: but ſendeth men vnto his firſt boke. He deſcribeth ſeuerally the vertues of oyles of Ammoniacum, Belzoum, Camphora, Cloues, Euphorbium, Galbanum, Ladanum, Myrrh,  
 x Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Sagapenum, Stirax liquid & Calamita. In the only oyll of Maſtick he willeth the Maſtick when it is pund, to be reſolued with old wyne (and to be degeſted) then deſtilled. And the gum of Juniper lyke wyſe to be reſolued and ſtiept in wyne, becauſe of the drynes of the ſubſtaunce therof, and afterward to be deſtilled.

Oyll of Belzoum. Thou ſhalt water a pound of Belzoum or moze groos beaten, with burning water: and in a crouked ſtil with a receiuer ſet vnder thou ſhalt deſtill it in aſhes, with a ſlow fyre firſt, and afterwarde with a great fyre. This oyll hath an excellent and moſte ſwiete ſmell. The watery liquoz that runneth out ought to be kept ſeuerally. Furnerius.

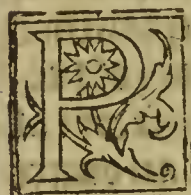
Oyll of Styrax out of y ſame. Thou ſhalt beete ſomewhat groos Styrax Calamita that whiche is full of iuice and fat, & water it with the beſt Aqua vitæ: then deſtill it in a crouked ſtil as the oyll befoze, and kiep the water by it ſelſe. This oyll ex-  
 xxx celleth with a marueilous fragrāt & ſwiete ſauour

Oyll of Camphora. Looke befoze in the water of

water of camphora, amongste the simple waters  
destilled.

## Of oyle of Turpentine or

*larigna resina.*



**R**tt.iiii. pounce of Turpentin Rosin oz  
of larix in a larg croked stil oz cucurbita  
of glas, and destilling it, get out an oyl,  
so that the cucurbita oz croked stil be put  
in sand, first of al with the water shall an oyl issue <sup>x</sup>  
a thin and clere oyl, secondly of the colour of gold,  
last a dusky and thick: take euery one of these by  
them selues and reserue them. Valerius Cordus.  
More of oyl of Turpentin, and of the preparinge  
of it and of the vertues thereof wryteth Ryffius,  
which I for shortnes sake let pas. This is chief-  
ly to be taken hede of, that in the destilling, it sieth  
not, as in hony also: for they rise and swel quickly  
these liquors when they are made hot: wherfor at  
the first the fire must be made very light & sclēder <sup>xx</sup>  
and encreased by litle and litle, and the lembek, ac-  
cording as the art requireth, must be refrigerated  
and couled. Some put vnto it slate tiles groselye  
beaten oz white flints, oz sand washt and dried a-  
gain, oz the leues of Iuye, and a litle glas groose  
beaten, (such certain things are added also in the  
destilling of hony, that they may let this risinge &  
kepe it fro seething ouer. I wold ad litle peces of  
slates oz flints wet with old oyl oz som medicina-  
ble thing, as in oyl Benedi & y by the same means <sup>xxx</sup>  
both the siething might be lettēd, and the vertue

**R. l.**

of the

of the oyle increased. The descriptiō folowing maketh with me, which I found in a certain wryten boke. Take pure sande, or little white and cleare flintes and put them ouer the fire in a vessell till they wax red hot, then quench them in turpentin, that they may drinke wel, and that sand quenched destil it in a lembeck. Some commend oyl of turpentin for the grief of the stone. Also those, oyl of Turpentin, of a pound of Turpentin, an ounce  
 x of old tile slates, (or as Albucasis saith, newe tile slates because they may drinke the moze oyle) and Mastik and Steyrax, of ether an ounce. The tyles made red hot are slekt in oyl: when they are quenched and pund they are mixte with the other in a lembeck of glas. The liquors run out, wherof the third is the best. Iac. Hollerius amongst oils without smel for could greues.

Otherwise out of a wryten boke. In a cucurbita half ful of Turpintyn, put a handfull of glasse  
 xx pund, and .ii. sponges of the quāity of .ii. fingers (the number is left out) and put according to the art of Alchymistes, fire about the cucurbita, & let the fire be continued. xxiiii. hours: when the first destillation is finished, destill it again, renuing the glas, the cucurbita and the sponges. To put away skars, or rather to asswage and mollifie them, oyl of Turpentin doth chiefly profit, except those that remain after warts. For they that commend this oyl for the putting awaye the markes of wartes,  
 xxx they are deceiued. Brasalonus.

Oyl of Tartarum sublimated. Put Tartarum bes  
 ten is



ten in a vessell (a cucurbita of glas parieted wyth claye, or an earthen cucurbita) and when it is put in alembek of glas destil it. first of all water wil run forth, then oyl, whiche thou shalt receiue by it self encreasing the fire by little and little til it leue running. The dutch woziten boke: Certain practicioners comend the spirit or quintessence of Tarsarum against inward impostumes & kings euil.

### Oiles of barkes.

x

**O**yl of Cinnamon is made, as we declared before out of Cardanus, how oyles be drawn out of woodes and like thinges, as Cloues: where is also described the instruments. Or els as we described out of Ryffius of the drawing out of oyls of all kinds of spices. Cinnamō may be steipt about viii. daies in burninge water. vi. times destilled, and thē be destilled, as I was informed of a frēd. Here wil I rehearse also the waye to make water (as they call it) of Cinnamon: for in the destilla-  
 tion also hereof oyl foloweth at length, although  
 but litle and because of the discommodity of adu-  
 sion and bzetnes, but profitable to be vled within  
 the body: but y water is most noble & most profita-  
 ble, y description wherof a certain frēd of late sed  
 vnto me, on this wise: The fornace & instrumēt  
 must be in all poyntes suche as are vled for bur-  
 ninge water: with a pipe passing thzough a vessell  
 full of colde water, whyche excepte I be deceyued  
 shall be better, if it bee somewhat longe, that is of  
 the lengthe of .v. Romain fote, what maner a one  
 L. ii. or rather

xx

xxx

or rather longer, an other shewed vs he had seene  
 in the destillation of this water: but perauenture  
 it shalbe les nied of such a long one, whē no great  
 plenty of water is destilled. It maye also be de-  
 stilled in a Cucurbita of glas parieted with clay,  
 after the manner of Aqua fortis, and perauenture  
 it wold be best that way. Put a pound of the best  
 Cinamon pund not sifted, in the bottome of a stil  
 warely, least the powder stir abrode or cleue to the  
 sides, & by and by pour to it a.iii. pintes of freash  
 water, & the couer laid vpon it & a receiuer set vn-  
 dertneath, make a litle fire of cooles. The water y  
 runneth out first is sō what thick like opi: but ther  
 must be diligent hede taken that as sone as it shal  
 chaung the colour, y the receiuer also be chaūged.  
 The secōd water runs sō what whiter: thē chaūg  
 it again & take an other receiuer, & so forth til the  
 dregs issue out. The water of the fourthē chaūg-  
 ing is most clere, which when it begins to wax  
 yelow, streightway the couer & the pipe muste be  
 takē away because y busines is now ended & al y  
 bertue of the Cinnamon is drawn out. This hole  
 matter may be don in.iii. or.iiii. houres, but there  
 must be a cople of mē about this destillation: the  
 one to mark the alteration of the liquors, and see  
 that the fire be no bigger then it oughte, and that  
 the liquoz run not to faste oute: The other shall  
 see that the Vessell wyth coulede water, where  
 through one part of the pipe passeth, be accordyng  
 as it shoulde be, and that the pipe be not to hotte:  
 wherefore nowē and then chaūging the water,  
 he shall poure in coulder oute of some Vessell by

and put linnē clouthes dipt in cold water about the pype, and about the couer lykewyse if it be too hoot. For it skilleth much that thies partes be cooled that both moze plenty of water and also better may run out. This water of Cinamon I haue sene my self and tasted, very plesaunt and swiet in sauaour and in taste. The liquoz whiche I saue was sharp, almost of the colour of milck and troubled: wherupon certain sunewhat red drops of oyll did swim, whiche were les swiet then the water, and smelled of adustion. The same almost Cardanus wyrteth generally, of liquozs of swiet woodde thinges as Cloues. &c. This liquoz restozeth the strength excellently: the other vertues thereof Ryffius describeth: but euery man may know the manifestly by the nature of cinamon it selfe.

In lyke maner is the oyll of the huske of Nutmegges whiche they call Mace, prepared, which also is described by Ryffius.

An oyll maruelous swiet smelling, wherwith gloues and other certain thinges are anoynted out of Furnerius. Thou shalt take in the moneth of May the .iii. partes of the second barkes of the tree of Almon (so is it red saieyth Furnerius in the booke out of whiche he wryt it, but doubted whether it ought to be vnderstanded an Cim or a Limon a kynd of Oranges) and the fatter partes of the flowers of the same tree (Les espis de la fleur qui sont grasses,) in lyke weight, dry them in the sunne. That kind of this tree is thought best that groweth not in watery places. To thies þ shalt ad-

Al. iij.

the third

the third part of the beries of Juniper newe, and destill them downward, with a little fyre at the first, then greater and greater encreasing it till all the Oyll be cund down into the receiuer, whiche should be of glas and closed with clay. Afterward thou shalt set it in the Sun, with the mouth of the vessell open a whyle, or hit with a parchement prickt thzough with a fewe hooles, till the smel of adustion and bzentnes bzethe out: Sum to encrees the smell, put to it Belzoum; Spick narde, Agallochum, the Chawings of Cypres, Styrax, Ambra,, Mosch and destill all together, repeting also the destillacion the second tyme.

### Of oils that are drayven out of Woodes.



XX

Oils of wood are all destilled by descension (as they call it) downward. Of the preparing of oyll of the wood of Juniper, we shewed befoze out of Vlstadius, where we entreted of destillacion downward generally. He that desireth moze, specially perteyning to the vertues, let hym serche in the duche bouke of Ryffius, who wryteth that oyll is gotten out of Guaiacum also after the same maner vtterly: and also out of the wood of Rosemary. I will ad heer that I found in a certain dutche booke.

XXX

The wood of Juniper to make oyll therof ought to be cut in y beginning of May, or haruest, whiche is

the is grien oz fresh, the barck being red. When y<sup>e</sup> barck is taken of, thou shalt dry it diligently in an open streight after the bred is taken out, then cut in pieces with an ax, put it in a pot that hath the botom full of hooles, & set hanfsumly in a pot beneath it. The upper pot thou shalt fill with y<sup>e</sup> chips of Juniper and also of that whyt Popler whiche they cal trembling, with a part of the whyt stones wherof lyme is made: after when thou hast fenced the cover wel with clay, put it into the nether and make a fyre round about it. This oyll also made of only Juniper, for the mooste parte, is ministred without the body: for it is very vehement, and fauoureth very much of bzentnes. It defileth the skin that it can not be esely washed away. I haue tryed the vertue of it against Scabbednes and itches to be excellent. Brasauolus commendeth the same against the pestilence. It putteth away cold causes, and represeeth the tyfum of the quartain. Being anointed from the nauell of women to priuy places and reines, it strengtheneth the matrix or mother and dryeth by the moystnes therof, and prepareth it to conception, Rogerius.

Oyll distilled of the sticke of Juniper mooste dry, in twoo earthen vesselles with the mouthes ioyned together, oz also in a lembeck of glas, if it be holden in y<sup>e</sup> mouth, it taketh away maruelously the touth ach sprung of a cold reum, & lykewyse it is good against all oher grieues comming of cold humoors, as the griefes of the synewes, the  
 xxx  
 conuulsion.

conuulsion or cramp of the ioyntes, the palsy, and  
 lyke, Matthaolus, Oyl of Juniper (saith Mesues)  
 helpeth the infectious of the skyn, crieing disea-  
 ses, the cancer, angry byles, such as in som mens  
 legges the late wyrters call the deed euill. Fill a  
 glased vessell with a narrowe mouthe, with the  
 small chippes of Juniper: ioyne a thin plate of irō  
 boozed full of hooles after the maner of a meell  
 siue, to the hool mouth: daub the same with the  
 x mouthe bothe of the saide vessell and of the lesser,  
 whiche must be glased or oyled also to receiue the  
 oyl whiche when thou hast digged in the ground,  
 compas the other biggar whiche hath the pieces  
 of Juniper, with a cleer fyre two howres: so the  
 oyl shall destill into the lesse vessell: Thies wyrteth  
 Mesues as Siluius interpreteth him. In the same  
 place Siluius in the commentaries. By this arte  
 (saith he) oyl is made of the kurnelles of Dyna-  
 ples to put away the wrinkles of wemens skins,  
 xx of the wood Gnaiacum, and stronger of Lignum  
 sanctum for the grieues of the Spanishe disease  
 as byles (vnto whiche oyll of Juniper also and of  
 Broun, and of ashe and of lyke, is holsum) and of  
 other woodes, specially that be fat and ful of iuice  
 as frutes berries and seedes. The biggar vessell  
 also may be of metall, or if it be of glas or ston, let  
 it be well fensed all ouer with clay of wisdome, an  
 erthen vessell because it is spongi & not so cloos,  
 when the oyll seeketh to bzeeth out it would gyue  
 xxx it way: therfore let it be glased within, the nether  
 vessell and receiuer may bee of glas, not clayed  
 only

only in the circuit but somewhat moze thik, it may be also of metal: it may be at length of earth, so be that it be glased and oyled as they call it: els that most thin oyl wold run out here and there by the pozes of the vessel: much les may that oyl be receued safe in the pit within the grounde hauing the sides walled with potters earth, (which notwithstanding Mesues commaunded.) Take this with all, that it shal not be nedeful to dig the lesser vessel within the ground, if thou canste finde a meanes to beare by the cooles and woode, with some flooze as it were, to compas the bigger vessel aboute with. These wyrteth Syluius.

Oyl of ashe tre helpeth them that be sick of the splene, besides that it can do all that oyl of Juniper can, and is made after the same maner Mesues. Wher again Syluius saith. That oyl anoynted vpon the left side vnder the short ribs, and drunken, deliuereth mightely the obstructions & stoppings of the splene: it mollifieth also & digesteth.

This oyl (saith the Rogerius) represseth the colde greues of the ioynts: it healeth a wound & bryngeth skin where it lacketh: it deliuereth from the white morpew, and blackeneth it.

Io. Manardus in his epistles. 16. 4. geuing counsel for the helth of the cardinal Campegius sick of the gout: I praise (saith he) both the maner & the vse of the some of the decoction of lignum sanctum or of Iudicum to the place where the grief is. But I think the oyl of the same wood, destilled after the maner that the chymistes call by descencion, to be far

more

more

more effectual, anoynting the places therewith y<sup>e</sup> swel and wher the grefe is. They be wont also of the Chawings of raw wode, sodden in some noble wine, putting vnto it old oyl, to pzeare an oyntment which is verry good to be annoynted vppon the places where the grefe is.

Take y<sup>e</sup> wode cut like bozdes, therw<sup>th</sup> fill a new erthē vessell, with a couer of the same mater bozd through w<sup>th</sup> litle holes: y<sup>e</sup> diligētly claid let an other  
 x empty erthē pot digd in the erth v<sup>o</sup> to the mouth, receiue it, ioyned w<sup>th</sup> clay vnto the vpper standing aboue vpon it by the couer, the force of the flames blasing roūd about it: the oyl shall run down into the empty within the space of .4. hours or .5. Whē it hath left boiling opē it & thou shalt find oil swiming vpon the water: wherewith if thou anoynte whelks, pushes, exulceratiōs, y<sup>e</sup> swellings of ioyntes & greues of sinews, y<sup>e</sup> shalt procure ease & that not a litle. That water also is drunkē morning &  
 xx euening, by it self or with the sirup following. &c. Andreas Mat. in his boke of the french disease.

A mā may also, as I hard of a frend, destil guaiacū after the same way that Aqua fortis is destilled, best in an erthen vessel glased y<sup>e</sup> wil abide the fire, suche as they make at Haganoa. This oyle is good for the fauts of y<sup>e</sup> ioynts through the french pocks, if it be annoynted v<sup>o</sup> the places w<sup>th</sup> the best burning water. Oyle of the wode guaiacū, & more  
 xxx mightilye of lygnū sanctum, is holtsome for the spanish diseases & biles. Sylu. A certain practicioner told me once, y<sup>e</sup> this wod is not to be cast awai although it be decocted & soden twice or thrise: for



even so also yet is the best oyl distilled of.

Take the wod of iuy dried, & the berries & gum also if þ̄ maist haue it. When they are cut in peces let thē be put in an erthen vessell bozod thzough in the bottom in. ii. oz. iii. places: & then let an other pot be set vnder it. Set thē in the erth, & iojne the bottō of the vpper vnto the mouth of the nether w̄ clay oz paste: & the vpper pot must stand hollye aboue the ground. At length make a fire on euery side, and the oyl shal distill blacke into the nether x  
vessell. This oyle befoze all Dyles healeth the grefes in the ioyns of a cold cause. Rogerius.

The preparing of oyl of capuistū that is smoked because it is made by descencion, like as the oil of woods, I haue reherfed it in this place out of the first boke of Aetius, where he entreateth of oyles: from whence Nicholas Alexandrin<sup>o</sup> also bozowed it in his treatise of oyls. Vngues aromatici that be black (melanchō, Fuchsius the expositoꝝ of Nicolas readeth Megalcō, that is great) thus Masculū, sty- xx  
rax the best, bdellium pure Costus, of euery one. b drās (of euery one. ii. vnces & a half, saith Nicolas which I like better). b. sextaris that is about. iii pints of the best swiet oyl, (ii. & a half saith Nich.) Hypni as much as uede requireth. The cost<sup>o</sup> cut in peces sō what gros, & likewise þ̄ styrax & bdelliū. mixt together, put thē into an erthē vessell (a new one: Nycolas) wout eres, þ̄ mouth wherof þ̄ shalt stop w̄ the hypnē, & without þ̄ shalt defēce it w̄ the flis of aspalath<sup>o</sup> oz som odoriferus thing hāsomli xxx  
lest any thing fal out of þ̄ pot. Then seke an other erthē vessell wout ears w̄ a lōg nek, which may receiue the mouth of  
D. ii.

of the other vessel that containeth the spices agreeing aptly with the mouth, into which thou shalt put .v. sextaries of swete oyl. Afterwarde dig the ground and bury the earthen pot that holdeth the oyl vnto the neck, lest it wax red hot after with the fire that shalbe made about it: then turne y<sup>e</sup> other vessel with spices & the mouth downward vpon y<sup>e</sup> hed of it, & so ioyne y<sup>e</sup> mouthes of the both, y<sup>e</sup> they may be closed together most exactly. Then close y<sup>e</sup> hole

x vessel round about w<sup>th</sup> clay, on euery side where the mouthes are ioyned together, by & by thou shalt kinde a fire putting vnder coles about y<sup>e</sup> earthen vessel, & blowing. When the fire is kindled let the spices being consumed, y<sup>e</sup> being set on fire they may send out their vapo<sup>r</sup> by the mouth of y<sup>e</sup> earthē vessel into y<sup>e</sup> oyl set vnder: for y<sup>e</sup> which cause it is called capnistō y<sup>e</sup> is smoked. The second day after remoue away the oil, and put it in a glas to kepe. Women vse this whole flours are stopt, anoynting the

xx other part of their bely & loines therewith. It is conuentent for them y<sup>e</sup> after they be deliuered are euil (to litle) purged, being likewise anoynted vpon y<sup>e</sup> said parts. Moreouer it is holssom for a cold chest & healeth the disease called tencsimus, if it be receiued in wol (hotte as Nicolas addeth) folded together and laid to the lower part of the bely & loyns. The same semeth to be called capnelxū oz smoked oyle: but the authoz of Kiranidum expoundeth it naphtha, in his .iiii. boke where he maketh mention

xxx of the fish Ecleneis oz Remora.

I haue sene also of paper roled together in manner of a hod, & set on fire ouer a dish of tin, holder

at the very extreme top with a paire of sheeres (oz  
tonges) certain drops of black oyl run out, which  
are praysed for the spots oz whytnesses of y eyes.

Of trevve Balm, and antibalm, that  
is Oyls composed by arte, whiche are vsed  
in steed of the true Balm both within  
and without the body.



Balsamum is a word vsed almost in x  
all tonges, a Syrian worde without  
dout: for in only Syria & in one only  
garden did it ones growe. Panag y  
hebreu worde in the. xxvii. of Eze-  
chiel, David Kimhi after certaine  
doth expound it a proper place of Iudæa: other A-  
pharsamon, that is Balsamum. The later wyfters  
of the Jewes wyrt Palsamon: Mycander Balsamō  
bycaus of the vers. Opobalsamon is a liquoz: Car-  
pobalsamon a sied, whiche sum call also Casamum: xx:  
and they say it is swieter smelling then the liquoz  
it selfe: Xylobalsamum, bowes oz the wood. I ima-  
gined once that it was called Balsamum of the ex-  
cellencie, bycaus it was mozte precious & mozte  
noble of all spyces: for Boal signifyeth lord and  
maister with the Hebrewes and Sam spyce. Balsa-  
mon, is an aromaticall flower, Varinus. And in  
died it is reason, that as the thing it self is proper  
to Syria, so the etimology and interpretaciō of the  
worde should be taken of the same tong. xxx:  
Perauē-  
ture Belluin also (other wyttte it Beniun, other  
Am, iij, Belzoum);

Belzoum) a liquor of moſte ſwiete ſauour hath the ſame Origin of his name. Not ſame only with the Hebrewes but alſo Boſem ſignifieth a ſwiete ſmelling ſpyce, whereupon the Germaines may ſeme to haue called Moſch Biſem.

Balfamum or Balm ſum in our age thinke it is loſt, the iuice of it was of the colour of gould, it he led woundes, and toke away wrinkles, and kept the faces of deed men from corruptiō: it brake alſo  
 x the ſtone in the reins, it did put away the ſpottes of the eyes, reſiſting poyſon, ſpecially Aconitum, Hemloke, and the ſhaking of very feuers, and in all thies thinges the vertues of Balm excelled. But now ther is another kynd of Balm brought out of Spain, of a red colour tēding toward blak, weighty ſauouring ſumwhat of aduſtiō or bzentnes, and by and by it ſtryketh & perceth the heed, and the tounge alſo ſharpely, but ſumwhat longe firſt as peper. And it alſo heeleth newe woundes  
 xx more quickly then any other thinge: and taketh away wrinkles. I could wel beleue that this kynd of oyll is effectuell and good, thof not for all that the trewe Balm is, yet ſurely to the moſte parte. The tree that bringeth this oyll is called Goacomax, of the form of a Domgranat tree and in bignes almoſte lyke: but it hath a lief a litle biggar and a thinner barck as though it were drye, the wood of it burneth lyke a torche, the fruite is as the clusters of grapes, but the kurnelles are ſum-  
 xxx what biggar, of a wyne colour, whiche together with the ſlippes or bzanches ſodden long in water, do

ter, doo yield that kynd of oyll, Cardanus,

Certaine marchauntes affirme that the gardenes of Balme were destroyed, what tyme as Zelimus the Turck, the predecessor of Solyman, wan Chayrum, whan the Turkes killing the gardeners, did not forthwith put other in their places the yere of our Lorde. 1516. Moreover they say there is a Balm tree of an indifferent bignes laid to kepe to be compared vnto many thousandes of Ducates, with the moſte famous mā of our tyme, x  
an other Lucullus, Maist. Antony Fuggerus: Ioan. Agricola in his commentaries vpon Galen, of the diseased places. iiii. ix.

Antibalsama; Dioscorides prescribeth certaine notes and tokens of the trewe Balm. In the collection and table of those medicines that may be vsed one in steed of another, which is toynd with Galenus workes, and in the ende also of Aeginetas bookes, we reed: In the steed of y<sup>e</sup> liquoz of Balm, Mirh that destilleth, that is liquid and runninge xx  
Mirh which is called Staete. In the same place is red also: In the steed of Opobalsamū the liquoz of Myrti: but it semeth it should be moze rightly y<sup>e</sup> liquoz of Mirh. Auicenna in his second booke in the chapt. of oyl: In steed of Balm (saith he) is liquid Mirh vsed; oz zls lyke weight of the oyl Adhii, oz Aldadi, oz Dadi as Bellunensis trāslated it. Rasis in the latter ende of his Antidotarie separated, in oyl Benedi& oz of tylstons: It is of like force (saith he) y<sup>e</sup> oyl of Balm: but it is moze subtil & hoter & moze xxx  
proffitable in cold diseases, Moqaci vpon Mesuen.

And

And a litle after, in the tretis quid pro quo, what  
 for what, whiche is impzinted with the bookes of  
 the sun of Melue, it is red. In the stede of Balm,  
 Turpintyn destilled, or oyll of Bayes, or the gunt  
 of Iuy is put. But what Dadi is, I can not easily  
 say: it is described of Auicen the. 213. chapt. Bellu-  
 nensis nether there nor in the gloses expoundeth  
 what it is. It is a grain (saith Auicenna) lyke vn-  
 to barley longar, more strait and cloos together;  
 x more massy, bitter, cold, declyning to heet, & dry  
 in the second degree: it byndeth the bely, withstan-  
 deth poyson, it is good for the grieues of the fun-  
 dament and hemrodes. It resolueth hardnes. &c.  
 I coniectur it to be CiTum or Ladanum, for it is  
 cold also, so measurably y it hath a warm heet,  
 according to Galenus mynd: it byndeth, stoppeth y  
 bely, and dryeth in the second degree: that is hoo-  
 ter that groweth in hooter places, & the same mol-  
 lifieth meanly and dissolued, and concocteth or di-  
 xx gesteth. Furthermore in Antibalomenis Gracis,  
 we reed Propolis to be vled in the seed of Trago-  
 pogona, that is Ladanum: and Auicenna, in the re-  
 soluing (saith he) of hardnes, ii. third partes in  
 weight of kur, that is Propolis, and the half of the  
 weight of abhel. Dioscorides saith that Ladanum  
 is mixt with medicines without smell: Auicenna,  
 that it is good for the griefes of the fundament &  
 hemrodes. Now that Auicenna hath, that Dadi is  
 lyke vnto barley, but longar, straiter. &c. I plainly  
 xxx suppose it to be corrupt out of Dioscorides, who ma-  
 keth Ladon that is the bushe of Ladanu, lyke vnto  
 Cisthum,

Cisthum, with longer leues only and moze black. Last of all the names Ladon and Dadi do not much disagree nor be far vnlike.

Oyl made of the flours of Rosemary (after the same maner as it is made of the flours of Verbas-cus) may be bled in stede of balm, and a drop of it put into water, doth likewise go to the bottōe: Arnold de Villanoua. They put this also emongst o-ther to be a tokē of true balm, & it wil gather milk into courds: I going about to try on a time, whe-<sup>x</sup>ther the same could be don with the made balme cōposed of turpentin & hot gums, I found that it did not courd it, no the milk was not once broken w it. The cōmun people with vs, cal oyl destilled of spik, simply by the name of balm, & is becaus of the excellent swietnes of the sauoz. There be som & cal certain other odoriferous things by the name of balm, ye they think thē to com veri nie to vertues therof, as Ryffi<sup>o</sup> oil of cloues. In & greke Antibalominis it is red & the rotes of white vio-<sup>xx</sup>lets may be substituted in & place of Xylobalsamū. The Antibalomena oz rehersal of thinges & may be bled one for another, which was once impri-nted w Mesues woꝝks declare in this wise. In sted of Xylobalsam, the wod of iuy oz Leucoradix. For carpobalsā, the frute of iuy oz Xylobalsamū in like weight. The same: & for balme it self, the gum of iuy. But perauēture in al these & expositer oz trāslater was deceiued, whan as no woꝝpter euer cō-<sup>xxx</sup>pared iuy in any wise w balm: therfor I thought ether that the translatoꝝ that translated it out of &

¶ n.

Arabik

Arabik song to haue erred, or rather the Arabians them selues, confounding Cisson, that is iuy and Cisthum together: for Ladanum is the iuice of Cisthum, which Auicenna did put in stede of Balm.

In the Antibalomenis ascribed vnto Galen I find these also: for the liquoz of balme, y<sup>e</sup> liquoz of Carpalus: and for the liquoz of Carpal<sup>s</sup>, the liquoz of Myrtus: and for the liquoz of willow, the liquoz of black iuy, which the Arabians leuing certaine things or chaunging them, translated them into their works as I coiecture. There is also a certain Cassia called Balsamodes because of the smell. Silymbrium a kind of wild mint, growing in waters & for the most part somewhat red, y<sup>e</sup> late writers many of the call it Balsamita. There is an other Balsamina as the Ligures about y<sup>e</sup> riuer of Poo call it: The Thuscans or Florentins call it the apple of Ierusalem, with the leues of the white vine, y<sup>e</sup> floure of the Cucumer, the frute at both ends round & sharp like to a litle cucumer. &c. the apple with ripenes a sunder, & when it is broken it appereth empty, conteining within it a few seedes in the figure of chit or Lentil, moste red, wheroute oyle is pressed chief for wounds. Som season the apple fyrste in oyl & set it in the sun a few daies, then they berry it in hozs dong or in the earth so long til it be cleane putrified: so they affirme it will get the vertue of balm in closing of wounds, and therbyon hath it gotten the name of Balsamina: Ruellius out of Her  
 xxx molaus, Brasauolus calleth this oyl of Cochiis: and the herbe, that beareth those fruites in a rugged  
 and



and sharp husk, Cochia or Momordica. The oyle (saith he) is prepared diuers waies, both by infusion and being digd vnder the earth many yeres, and by seathing: and it is made of Echinus, of the leaues seuerally and of the sedes. That whych is hid in the earth, helpeth the greues of Hemrods. Generally, that oyl asswageth all greues, who so desyret to know mo & verye meruelous effectes of this oyl and herbe, let him read Matthaolus Senensis commentaries on Dioscorides the. iiii. boke **x** C. lxxxiii. chap. so many and so great, that if they be true the true balme may be set light by in comparison of them.

Balsamæleon, that is the oyl of balm, of a plant a cubit high or. ii. cubits, like vnto wilde Rue, by the bark wherof toward the East, being scarified rased and wounded fat teares destill, that is the fatnes of the balm. Other do beat in a moztter the slips of this plant in the beginning of Vere, sethe it in water, presse them in a presse, and call it oyle **xx** of Balm. Ther be some that when they haue pūd the slips, they put them in old oyle and set them in the sunne. xl. daies, sieth it in a double vessell, pres it, put new slips beaten into it, straine it twice or thrise and so keepe it: Mesues, Syluius translating him, wher Syluius also in his scoles saith: let Xylobalsamum & Carpobalsamum most new be stiept one day in old oyl: after let y oyl be drawn out by the art of chymists, it shalbe of no smal estimaciō: or set Xylobalsamum new be put in old oyl and set **xxx** in the sunne. xl. daies, and sod in a double vessell.

An. ii,

The

The vertues of this oyl so much praised of al mē  
 & nothing spokē of Mesue, it is meruel, for it heteth  
 moysteneth, extenuateth and maketh slender, di-  
 gesteth, scoureth, closeth. This vertue of closinge  
 shewed vnto the olde wyters, maketh it at this  
 day pzeious. Opobalsamum is most rare and ge-  
 sen: and therfore most pzeious. Wherfore Petrus  
 of Abanus, Guilielmus Placestinus, Bartolemaeus  
 Montaguanus, composed an oyl of balme, nothing  
 x inferior in vertues to balm. Other put the leues  
 and sede, and wode of this plant in oyle and set it  
 in the sunne. xl. daies, then pze it out and kepe it  
 but in vertues it is far inferior to Opobalsamum:  
 This saithe Sylius.

The Egyprians make a counterfaite kinde of  
 Opobalsamum, of y bark new most swiet smelling  
 heating it in oyl of Almondes, of a singuler smell  
 when it is fresh mixt: Alexan. Benedictus.

The oyl that they cal comunlye Balsaminum  
 xx raiseth vp sodenly them that be fallē of the falling  
 sicknesse, beinge helde to their nose: that they may  
 smell it: The same. He semeth to mene oyl of spik  
 destild: for y many do cal now a daies Balsamum.

### Of balmes made by Arte.

The comun intent and purpose of all Balsams  
 or balmes, to speake of theyz vertue, seemeth  
 to be, to close and heale wounds & biles, & that in  
 a short space, & to auoyd and turne away the euill  
 xxx Symptomata or diseases which the sores wold o-  
 therwise cause: y they mai heat, dry, & be of sclēder  
 partes:

partes: hereupon it is that all of them haue Turpintyn Rosin, sum also other rosins, as the rosin of Dyn tree, Mastik: hereupō also gums are added Frankensence, Elemi, gum of Juy, Bdellium, Sarcocolla, Mumy, &c. Unto sum diuers spyces are put to smell the swieter: wherupon they are made apt for the moo bles, and miet for diuers diseases euen within the body also, as to those also, vnto whiche moreouer diuers plantes oz their partes are added. They are destilled the most part of the x few except, whiche are ministred only without the body, as vnto woundes. They are destilled in althes chiefly: all first with a slow fier, that the clearest matter and more thin oz watery may be gotten out, then encreasing the fier by litle and litle, that the oyll whiche is of a sumwhat reed colour may be receyued, afterward the fier is made bigger that the oyle may be very reed, and at length inclyne to black. The liquoz that issueth in the midst is more allowed to the bles within the body: xx the last is sumwhat to hoot, to behement and vnpleasunt, moore miet to be ministred withoute where there is nede of more force: as y first where there is nede of litle. The first liquoz semeth to be yielded chiefly of the Turpintyn, for the whiche lest it sieth, litle pieces of stales oz flintes may be mixt with it. &c. as we said of the destilling of turpintyn. All of them take within the body, because of the Turpintyn and gums, they make men beleche, and many times not without grief, and yet xxx more the middle and last liquoz being receiued.

An. iij.

They

They do al season the brin wi th their smel. They must all bee receiued within the bodye mixt with saim liquoz, chiefly wyne, so that to a sponful of liquoz, one drop of the oyl oz. ii. at the moste be put. The dregges remaining in the bottom are good for nothing, sauing that they may be vled in steed of Colophonia oz Scammonium. I sawe of late a practicioner destilling I can not tel what kynd of Balsam in a pan, with ashes laid vpon flates, as  
 \* I described befoze in the mention of Destillation by ashes: a Cucurbita of glas so diep set in the ashes, that they were not aboue the matter contained in the vessell. The vessell was ful to the middle, able to receiue, if it had been fild by perauenture, iiii. poundes: he continued this labour. iiii. oz. v. daies & nightes also, neuer abating the fier. He separated only. ii. liquozs, y first whyt, whiche was moze plentiful and in gretter abundaunce: then a redish, whiche was yielded lesser by the. iii. part. The clay wherwith the Cucurbita, the lembek and the receiuer are closed, when it chauneth oz chinketh, must be by and by cloosed again with clay, lest the matter issue out on any side: therfoze must it be watched also on the night, and lest the fier should go out. All the liquozs also may be receiued in one vessell without chaunging the the receiuer, and after be separated for the latter swimmeth aboue the first as the lighter. This oyll he vled vnto diuers diseases, geuing them euery day  
 xxx one drop to drynke, and conteining it a certayne dayes (as fourtien tiumtimes) together: so he sayd  
 it was

it was good to chronicall aguzs, for the mooste part he mixed with it sum spyces, as Ginger and Sugar with wyne & the drop of the oyll, that the sick should les perceiue that he dronk only a drop of the oyll: sumtymes he would mixt nothing els with the wyne but one drop of this oyll, specially to amende the defaut of a stinking bzeeth. Sumtymes he gaue it in water, other tymes he dropt it into a shyue of bzeed: sumtymes to stegmatick and gros men, with a sawce made of musterd and x peper, bidding them sweet after it: he said it chaūced many tymes that they shoulde auoyde muche fleume therupon. He commended it to be good for all suche thinges, as triacle is bled for: and better also against popsons: also to al woundes, & swellinges whatsoeuer they were saue only the drop-ly: to the Cramp, to purge the tieth: to strengthen the iawes, against the falling sicknes, and popsons. He affirmed if a Serpent were folded in a cloth wet therein it would kyll it. The other liquoz xx that was redysh, to be a remedy for the Leprosy, if the disease had not yet gotten the byper hande, and the men haue not yet their bzeeth corrupted. Both the liquozs in taste haue a sharpnes, a Rosiny sauour, and smoky in a maner, but the latter moore. He solde halfe an ounce to ryche men for seuen or eight grotes.

An oyll deuysed by V. William de Saliceto, a Placentin, whiche is in the fift booke of his Practice, in the chapter of Oyles, and supplyeth the place xxx of Balm:

of balm as he saith. Carpobalsamum, Mich, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an vnce, ii. dzains of Hypericon or saint Johns wurt. When they are all beeten sumwhat groos, let them stand in. iiii. vnces of old oyll six monethes: and be destilled.

An other moore noble of the same mans which is put in steed of Balm. A pound and a halfe of oyll, Myrh, Xylobalsamum, Opoponax, Bdellium Aloes, Carpobalsamum; Ammoniack, Scrapinum, x the nut of Inde, Hypericon, Mace, gum Arabick, Frankencence, Tragacantha, of euery one an vnce: broken tyll shreds that neuer touched water, red hoot and quenched in thze vnces of comune oyll, vii. vnces of cleen and cleer Turpintyn. All pund and knoden together in a moztar, destil them lyke Rose water. This water is pzooffitable against y stoon, being mixt with medicines against y same. Hardnesses and skares it maketh them euen and is vled in euery thing in steed of Balm.

xx An other of the same mans moze noble. Myrh Carpobalsamum, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an vnce. Hypericon or saint Johns wurt a dzaine (otherwyle twoo dzaines.) When they are pund sumwhat groos, let them be mixt with fyue vnces of oyll, and an vnce and an halfe of Turpintyn. In the end put to fyue graines of Muske, and. iiii. of Ambra, and an vnce of oyll of tyllstones, and let them be destilled as befoze. It hath the same vertues that Balm hath & may be vled in all thinges

xxx in steed of it. This Nic. Stokker also an excellent Physicion in Germany vled, but without Turpintyn,

pentin, if mi friend sent me the descriptiō of it right when it was ready prest, he addeth at lengthe the Musk and Ambra, with oyl of tile stones, and distilled them not as I think. He hathe the former description in Luminari Maiore, as also the nexte folowing of Montaguana.

A balm composed of Bartolomeus Montaguana out of his Antidotarie the first chapter whiche is of oyntmentes. Turpentin a pounce: white frankensence. iiii. ounces: as much of bay berries: gum <sup>x</sup> Elemi. vi. ounces: Mastik: Galangal, Cloues, Cinnamon, Zedoaria, Nutmeg, Cubebe, Lignum Aloes wel beaten, of euery one an ounce. Let all be distilled together, first with a slow fyze: and first shall runne oute a water called of Balme. Then when the fire is encreased thou shalt gather another water by it self. And do so the third time. The shall destil forth balm in all trials. It shall be the stronger the oftener it is distilled.

Balme of Peter Aponensis in hys addicion <sup>xx</sup> to the booke of Mesues in the treatise of oyntinges (for the diseases of the harte.) Mirrh elect, Aloes Hepaticæ, Spicænard, Sanguis Draconis, Frankensence, Mumia, Opopanax, Serapinum, Crocus, Mastik, Gumme Arabik, liquid Styrax, of euerye one two ounces, two ounces and a halfe of Ladanum elect, or Castoreum: halfe a dramme of Muscke. Turpentyne as muche as the weighte of all the reaste. bzeake them that be to be broken and when they are all mixte with the Turpentyne, destyll <sup>xxx</sup> them wittelye by a lembeck: the arte is lyke as of

Do.

water

water of Rooses. These saith Peter, as the munks that write vpon Mesuen, saide they write it oute of wozitten bookes, farre truer then in the Printed bookes, and it is had in Luminare maiore. Aponensis saith, we finde no mention made by the olde wzyters of the annoyntinge of the backe bone, perauenture not bycause they were ignorant in so profitable and commendable a thing, but because they woulde keepe it secrete. For this is  
 x an excellent helpe, preservinge the subject of life or that which cōteineth the same. For the original and beginning of bones and sinewes is Nucha, & it springeth of the brain. &c. Therfore things annoynted with this shalt thou comfort the cloyking substāce (that is the caul and cotes of the brain) and the spiritual substance and sinues, and al the bones helping also the Palsy & all the diseases of the sinewes, also the panting & trembling of the hart, & manifest werines, and it is the chiefest medicine  
 xx of all other in the swifte comforting of the harte. (After this, describinge the thinge he addeth: ) This oyle is verie nye vnto Balme: and accordinge to this waye, the moste subtil of Sophisters do counterfeit Balme: for amongst all other wayes this is moste noble. If deade coozles be annoynted with this oyle they putrifye not. When thou wilt comforte bodie that be extenuated and broughte lowe, thou shalt mixte Roose water with it, and annoynte it vpon the lower  
 xxx mansions, and from the Nucha vnto the raine. If the backe bone be annoynted therewith being  
 Comwhat



somewhat warme, an hour befoze the fit, leauing  
 vppon it the token of it with Pccia, thou shalt put  
 awaye the shakinge of wandering Agues, and of  
 any simple agues. But quartaines and wand-  
 ringe Agues it helpeth at the beginnunge of the  
 course (this place and they which folow seme bu-  
 to some to bee coztupted in the printed bookes) in  
 the swooundinge oz debilitie, annoyntinge the ex-  
 treame partes of the backe boone: that the instru-  
 mente for the purpose maye speake with voyce, x  
 put vnder the tonge of the sicke a little of it, and  
 after in his eares and nostrilles if nede require.

Thou shalt geue of the same when neede requi-  
 reth, in the Strangling and Suffocation of the  
 Matrix oz mother, and in the fallinge sickenesse  
 & manye other diseases. It is ministred in weght  
 tree (I thincke he meaneth one grain) with wine  
 that hath a good sinell. So it comforteth y<sup>e</sup> mind  
 and nature, and healeth manye diseases. But  
 chieflie, and is good for them that be Melancho- xx  
 lye, sadde, and whose strengthes and members  
 be feeble, as though they were beaten and weke-  
 ned by force. For consuminge Feuers, thou shalt  
 mixte with Oyle of Rooses, oz of Mastike, and  
 annoynte the backe boone of them in a baith or  
 withoute a baith. Hitherto wyrteth Aponensis.

The same manne willethe to mixte thys composi-  
 tion in the steede of true Opobalsamum, wyth  
 Triacle, Mithridatium, Diacurcuma, Aurea Alex-  
 andrina. This Oyle (saith he) Epiphanius Em- xxx  
 piricus vseth as the Mother of all remeadies,

Do.ii.

to all

to all diseases of the sinewes, annoynting twice a day therewith the Nucha, the back and ioynts, for it is plain by manifest proues, specially in a colde matter. The same man commaundeth to stil this oyl in Balneo Mariæ, which I like not.

There is an other composition of V-Viliam Placentinus, whiche I finde in the bigger Luminarie in Diacurcuma or Diacrocū, in this wise. Take Turpentin. ii. pounds: commun oyl. iii. pound: oyl  
 x of bayes. xvi. onnces, Cinnamon. iii. ounces: Euphorbium, Cloues, Bay berries, Gum of Iuy, Scapinum, Galbanum Aromatic, Opopanax, of euery one an ounce, Frankensence, Mastike of ether ii. vnces. Let such be betē as shuld: & thē destilled.

These and certain other diuers balmes dothe Ryffius also in his boke of destillation describe.

A quickeninge water and one that procureth youth vnto an old man, out of the boke of Lullius of waters. Turpentyne a pounde: honye halfe a  
 xx pounde: Aqua vita thysle or foure times destilled iii. ounces. Lignum Aloes wel beaten, Sādali mustatelli, of ether. iii. dramms, gumme Arabeck (perauenture a dram): Nutmegs, Ambra, of ether. ii. dramms. When they are all pund destill them wyth a slowe fyze, till ye haue the firste water cleare.

And when the second beginneth to run oute, whiche shalbe like to a burning cole, encrease the fire by and by and kepe that by it self. Thē encrease the fire again, & gather the third, which shalbe black  
 xxx and thick like hony, til al the liquoz be run out. Of these waters y last is hoter then y first & seconde.

The

The first is called mother of Balm, the second oyll  
of Balm, the third Balm artificiall. The first is  
ministred in drinke, with warm wyne. The second  
and the third ar good to remoue maladies which  
newly gnawe the fleshe of mans body. The fyrst  
drinke with warme whyt wyne, purgeth the sto-  
mack from all humozs: and withholdeth the wa-  
ter that it cum not at the hart or pꝛincipal partes,  
as it is plain by often experiment. A fyne linnen  
clooth moystened in this water and thrust into the x  
noosthyles with the litle fingar, whan y sick go-  
eth to bed, and left there within, cureth the reum.  
Being drunck morning and eueing, it cureth a  
stinking bꝛeth what cause so euer it cum of. The  
tieth washt therwith, are strengthened and made  
whyt, and ar deliuered from ache, whether it cum  
of a humoz, or of putrified blood. Whatsoever shal  
be put into it, it will kepe it sound and vncorrupt.  
A linnen cloth moysted in it, and laid vpon woundes xx  
des (first washed therwith) or vpon a fistula and  
other (angry and ill byles cureth them.) It resi-  
steth the quartain ague, if the back boone be rub-  
bed therwith a fewe daies. Scabbednes washt  
therwith is made hool. A linnen clooth moyste-  
ned therein is very good to be layd to y hemrodes.  
Wol that groweth on tries or Bombase, dipt light-  
ly is this water, is very good to put in the eares  
against any kynd of deafnes. Being anoynted it  
cureth the rednes of the face: the palsy of the tong,  
and all cold diseases. The second and third water xxx  
are of strength against the disease called Noli me  
Do. iij. tangere:

rāgere: against the kynges il and also the dissea-  
 ses of the neck and throot. Also against the fistula  
 and the ill disease called Malus morbus, specially  
 if it be yet but new: for by washing it and wetting  
 and oft laing a linnē cloth moystened therein vpo  
 it, it is made hool. They help also if a mā be beten  
 with stones, oz clubes oz a staf. No poyson can ap-  
 proche ny vnto them, and a spyder touched there-  
 with dyeth. They be anoynted vpon moſte proffi-  
 x tably against all palsyes. They strengthen all the  
 partes of the body being washt therewith. It is to  
 be noted that the first water of thies thre, as ge-  
 nerall conteineth all the vertues (of the other.)  
 But to fret the second and the thirde are better, &  
 this moze then the other. To be thort, they heel all  
 diseases that cum of bloud oz putrified fleume.

In the same Lullius a marueilous water is  
 made in this wyse. Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger,  
 Zedoaria, Galangal, bothe sortes of Peper, Jun-  
 xx per beries, the pilles oz bark of Citri oz Drēges,  
 Sage, Basilicum, Rosemary, Maioram, round  
 Mint, Bay beries, Peny royall, Gentian, Cala-  
 mint, y flowers of Elder, Roses, Ammens, Spick-  
 nard, wood of Aloes, Cubeba, (here semeth som-  
 what to be left out) as well wyld as domekical oz  
 growing in gardines, Cardamomum, Cinnamō,  
 Calami aromatici, Stichados, Chamædryos, Chas-  
 ma-pityos, Melissa, Mastick, Olibani, Aloes hepa-  
 tica, Anis siedes and flowers, the siedes of Mug-  
 xxx wurt, of euery one an vnce. Put vnto thies dry  
 figges, Rasins that cum frō beyond see, Dait sto-  
 nes, fat

nes, fat swiet Almondes, of euery one an ounce.  
 Whyt old hony half a pound. After twys as much  
 Sugar as all the forsaide be. All thies shalt thou  
 put into Aqua vitæ, v. oz. vi. times distilled in a lē-  
 bek of glas, & Aqua vitæ shalbe as much as thrys  
 & weight of all the speces besides. After thou hast  
 lest them stand. ii. daies, thou shalt destill thē with  
 a slow fier. The first water is mozte cleer & pre-  
 cious. The second differeth in colour, and must be  
 receiued in an other vessel: it is whyt, good to whit x  
 ten the faces of wemen, it taketh all the spottes oz  
 fracknes from them out of hande, if they be once  
 washt therwith thre daies: and maketh thē swiet  
 smelling & cleer. This is called & water of Balm  
 oz mother of Balm: It oughte to be distilled in a  
 lembeck, in a baith with a slow fyer, with Aqua vi  
 tā of the same weight. And & first water shall run  
 furth odoriferous and maruelous, whiche thou  
 shalt receiue by it selfe: then an other of the colour  
 of safron, the third at length lyke bloud. xx

The bertues of the first and of the secōd water  
 are thies. If the one of thē be poured in to a wound  
 whyles it is new, there needeth none other reme-  
 dy: But within a naturall daye and a halfe at the  
 mozte it shalbe made hool, so be that it be no deed  
 wounde. All ill soozes oz byles, Old, roten Can-  
 kred, Fistula, Lupus, Noli me tangere, and lyke  
 to them, let them be washt with ether of thies wa-  
 ters, and they shalbe heeled within a fewre dayes.  
 One drop only dropped vpon a Carbuncle quen- xxx  
 sheth it within. iii. houres. If an eye be diseased w  
 blednes, oz the web, oz the nail oz any swell-

ling carnosity bred vpon it, drop one drop of thies waters vpon it euery third day, and within nyne daies it shalbe hool, except it be vtterly destroyed. A drop of them drunk with a litle good wyne breketh the stone in the reines or in the bladder, or in the yard stopped and that within two houres, & deliuereth from the grief. If deed flesh be washed away therewith, the place is shortly made hool. If a womā be sick of her womb or bely, let her drink  
 x a litle of them with sum iuice. If a man haue any grief of a stroke or by chaunce, without any byll or heed, let the place be bathed and washed with a litle of them, and the grief shall go away within iiii. houres. By the like helpe a sinewe shrunken, wahren hard, or otherwyse ill at ease, is restored. The rest of their vertues a learned physicion shal imagin by him selfe.

The thirde and bloody water, whiche surnamed holy and blessed, is so excellent in vertues,  
 xx that if one vse halfe a sponefull of it. xv. daies, he shalbe cured of the leprosy, pthisick or consumptio Astma or disease of short wynde, the droply, palsy, Ischia or Sciatica, the swounding, the fallyng sicknes, the drop in the ioyntes called the goutte, & consuming feuer, the strangury, and many other diseases, and that within two monethes. It recouereth youth vnto old men: a man that lyeth a dying, out of all hope of the physicions, it restozeth him, if one drop of it let fall into his mouthe, bee  
 xxx swallowed, so that it may cum to the hart. If so be it a man drinke a yeare together (euery daye) the quantity

quantity  
 sponefull of  
 water, after  
 though he  
 hole body,  
 An oyle  
 of Lullius  
 halfe. Galba  
 stik, Cloue  
 Cubeborum  
 halfe an ou  
 and distill  
 fire first, an  
 rallye: then  
 reddish: a  
 oyle of a r  
 more: chan  
 bathe all th  
 neth in the  
 for if one d  
 Milke, it  
 firste liquo  
 oyl of Sall  
 sythe is pro  
 cares, if tw  
 ninge be pu  
 mendeth th  
 res. It doth  
 humors in  
 way the tot  
 th the

quantitye of a wheate cozne of this liquoz with a sponefull of water of bozage, destilled like Rose-water, after the yeare is ended, he shall seeme as though he were made new, in his flesh, blud, and hole body, both in form and strength.

An other Artificial balm, out of the same boke of Lullius of waters. Turpentyne a pounce and a halfe: Galbani two ounces, Aloes Cicotrinae, Mastik, Cloues, Galangall. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cubeborum, of euerye one an ounce: gum of Iuy x halfe an ounce, When al is wel beaten, mixt them and destill them in a lembeck of glas with a slow fire first, and gather the first water by it self seuerallye: then encreasing the fyre, a water somewhat reddishe: and afterwarde encreasinge it moze, an oyle of a redde coloure, till nothings runne anye moze: chaunginge the receiuer thysle. This oyle hath the all the vertues of true Balme: for it burneth in the water, and courdeth milcke by and by: for if one droppe of it warme be put into a pint of xx milcke, it shall forth with become courded. The firste liquoz is called water of Balme, the second oyl of Balme: the thirde Balme Artificiall. The fyrste is profitable againste the runnyng of the eares, if two or thre droppes mozynge and eueninge be put into them. Dropte into the eyes, it amendeth the blearednesse, and consumeth the teares. It dothe meruelouslye restraine superfluous humors in anye parte of the bodye. It taketh away the touthache, if they be washt therewith; and xxx kill eth the woymes if there be anye in them.

P p.

There

Ther third liquoz wil suffer no venom: is an bitter enemy and destruction to spiders and Serpentes. Two oz. iiii. drops let drop into anye venomous bitinge, do make it hole streight. If thou draw a circle with this liquoz & hit a venomous beaste therein, it shall dye there rather then goe out of it. To be short, it doth the same thinges all that Triacle dothe, but moze effectually all thynges. Being poured oz put vpon any impostume, within. ix. daies it healeth them, and likewise a fistula, be it neuer so ill: and also a Noli me tangere. All diseases bred of fleume and colde humozs, it healeth them, if a linnē cloth dipped in it be laid vpon the place where the grief is. It putteth away vtterly the Palsy, and all tremblinge of members: it strengtheneth meruelouslye the sinewes. It is hotter then the first and second. If a mā put a drop of it in his hand, it perceth streighte without grefe. To cōclude, it doth many other things and all diseases risen of a colde cause, it healeth them, if they vse it right.

A water strengthening the memozye. Floures of Roosemarye, Borrage, Camomell, Violettes, Rooses, of euerye one an ounce: Stichadis, Baye leaues, Samsuchi, Sage, of euery one. ii. ounces. When they are all cut small, thou shalt soke them in the best wine, and destill them by a lembecke. After the liquoz is destilled, thou shalt mixt with it a pounce of Turpintyne. viii. ounces of Olibanum, Mastik, Bdelli, Anacatdorum, of euerye one an ounce: when they are all beaten mixte them wyth

with the o  
hnto them  
Cubebaru  
Agallochi  
(if the boy  
ten and m  
them the  
seace drop  
Certain  
Balms, f  
Czum Ph  
A balm  
halfe a pou  
of Aloes,  
Mastik, C  
Zedoarie,  
halfe an o  
ces, flating  
as neuer w  
ought to be  
condly oyl  
Balm a  
his comm  
tried and f  
ry many d  
wise. Tak  
and liquid  
Bulharez)  
dani, of ett  
mastik, G  
Rumegs



with the other and destill them again. Then adde  
vnto them againe, Nutmegs, Mace, Galangall,  
Cubeborum, Cardamomi, of euerye one an ounce:  
Agallochi, Amber, Muske, of euery one .ii. vnces  
(if the wozitten booke be true,) when they are bea-  
ten and mixte let them stande .v. daies, and destill  
them the third time, encreasing the fire til the oyl  
seace droppinge.

Certain waters of life, to be reckened amongst  
Balmes, shalt thou finde in Vlstadius boke called <sup>x</sup>  
Cælum Philosophorum, the. xliiii. lii. chap.

A balme of an vncertaine authoz. Turpentin,  
halfe a pounce, Frankensence .ii. ounces: woode  
of Aloes, Saffron, of either of them an ounce,  
Mastik, Cloues, Mace, Galangall, Cinnamon,  
Zedoarie, Cubeborum, Nutmegges, of euery one  
halfe an ounce: Gumme of Iuyoz Elemi. vi. oun-  
ces, slating tiles quenched in oyl accordingli, such  
as neuer water touched. iii. vnces. Pūd those that  
ought to be pund: first will water issue foꝛthe, se. <sup>xx</sup>  
condly oyl of Balme: thirdly balm artificiall.

Balm artificiall (saith Matthæolus Senensis, in  
his commentaries bypon Dioscorides, whyche I  
tried and found of maruelus strēgth against ve-  
ry many diseases) haue I made & cōposed in this  
wise. Take rosin Larigne, the teres of fir tre pure  
and liquide (some cal it oyle of fire, the Germans  
Bulharez) of either a pounce: Manue Thurus, La-  
dani, of ether of them. viii. ounces: Spike a dram  
mastik, Galangal, cloues, Casie odorate, zedoaria <sup>xxx</sup>  
Nutmegs, Cubeborum, Agallochi, of euerye one

℞ p. ii.

iii. ounces

iii. ounces, Gum Elemi, vi. vnces: Aloes hepaticæ, Castorei, date stones, Storacis Calamitæ, Myrrha, Belzoi of euery one an vnce. Beat such as be to be pound and whē they are mixt with the liquozs destil them artificially. first wil a most subtil cleare water run out, which burneth meruelouſſi, called the water of Baln. Then wil folow a yelow oyl, snbtill, which they call oyl of baln, at the last baln artificiall, red. The first water which as I haue  
 x tried, helpeth cold stomakes meruelouſſye, & consumeth fleum. The second liquoz doth excellently cure woundes, fistulaes, paines of the sinewes and ioyntes. The third is not only holſom & good for the saide thinges, but besides to manye other thinges which for breuities sake I ouer pas.

An other. Take Turpentin, ii. pound. Galbani, gum of Iuy, of ether half a pound. Roses, bedegar, Rosemary that is grene, iiii. vnces. Take the gums & beat them grose: poure thē into the water  
 xx of Roses. After take the Turpentin and pour thē together & sprinkle vpon thē rose water: after put the flours vnto them and sieth them together, and when the water shalbe almost consumed, let them be put in a lembek, and cast out the water that destilleth first, then shal the oyl folow.

An other called the mother of Balne. Take Turpentin a pounce: oyle of bayes, vi. ounces Galbani, Gum Elemi, of ether, vi. ounces, gum of Iuy, ii. ounces, Olibani, ii. ounces, wood of Aloes  
 xxx one dram: Mastik, Myrrh, Aloes, Laudani, Castorei, Raxa (Resinæ) of the ppu tre, of euery one, ii. drams.

drams, the  
 Galangal  
 doaria, Cu  
 mentilla,  
 When the  
 lembek o  
 . Anoth  
 emonst th  
 ce. Opopar  
 bani, Am  
 Elemi, Oli  
 an vnce. S  
 an vnce an  
 of it, Baln  
 tinus) of el  
 conis, ii. d  
 Cubebaru  
 Paradys,  
 of euery o  
 as the wei  
 together a  
 neo Maria

Of



in a poun

Drams, the gum of Olive tries a pound. Cloues, Galangal, Cumin, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedoaria, Cubeborum, of every one .iii. drams. Tormentilla, Dictamni albi, of every one six drames. When they are all mixt, let them be distilled by a lembeck of glas.

An other of Dorustetterus an excellent physicion amongst the Germanes. Take Xilobalsami an ounce. Opopanacis, Rosin of the Dyntrie, Bdellii, Galbani, Ammoniaci, Mastick, Sarcocolla, Gummi Elemi, Olibani, Mirrh, Benzoi, of every one halfe an ounce. Oyl Benedict, of Bayes, Ladani puri, of an ounce and a halfe. Carpobalsami, (or in the stead of it, Balm of the description of VVilliam Placentinus) of ether of them half an ounce. Sanguinis Draconis. .ii. drams. Castorei, Spicknard, Galangal, Cubeborum, Cinamon, Cardamomi, Graines of Paradyse, the barks or piles of Citri Oranges, of every one a dram. Oyl of Turpintyn as much as the weight of all the rest. When they are stiept together a few daies, let them be distilled in Balneo Maria. (I would thinke better in ashes.)

### Of Balmes that be vsed vvith out the body.



As they befoze are vsed both within and without the body: but they that folowe, are vsed without only, or chiefly.

Balm is shortly thus made. Turpintyn a pound, Mastick, new war, of ether an ounce,

Op. .iiij.

Saf.

Saffron.ii. drams. When they are mixt destil the.

Balm oz oyll Benedi& for woundes, pallsie, &c.

Oyll of Turpintyn a pound. Oyll of Bayes two

vneces. Galbani, Gummi Elemi, of ether six drams.

Gum of Iuy, Frankencence, Mastick, wood of

Aloes, Olibani, of euery one two drams. Aloes

Myrrhæ, Landani, Castorci, of euery one. iiii. drams.

Let all be beeten and pobozed into the Turpin-

tyn and oyll and so stand. iiii. daies. Afterwarde

x take Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedo-

ria, Cubebarum, of euery one half an vnce. Di&ani,

Consolidæ minoris, of ether. iiii. drames. When

thies are pund, put them in. iiii. vneces of aqua vite

for. iiii. daies. Mixt all and destil them in athes, cō-

tinuing the fier without ceassing day and night til

it be finished: and chaunge the receiuer accozding

to y chaunging of y colour of y which is destilled.

A Balm for skares. &c. If by the meanes of a

strooke (saith Lullius about the ende of the second

xx boke of Quintessence) any gret syne remayn in the

face oz other partes of the body, by this medicine

thou maist remoue that sygne oz skat, not vtterly,

but that it appeer much les. Mastick. iiii. vneces.

The bark of swiet pome Granates, Gummi, Cy-

peri, Carpobalsami, of euery one. ii. vneces. Saffrō

an vnce. Turpintyn. ii. pound. Oyll of Oliues of

the eldest. iiii. vneces. Pun the that be to be pund,

and sift them, and mixt them with the Turpintyn

and Carpobalsamo, and together with the oyll de-

xxx still them with a slow fyer. The destilled liquoz

shalt thou put in hozs doung oz in the refuse of

prest

prest bynes  
Balm, wh  
by it hath e  
A maru  
swellinges  
to haue two  
ces. Oliban  
cleer Turp  
them in a m  
Afterward  
out (De la ce  
De la Cedre  
trie. Then d  
kepe it lyke  
therwith of  
lytle and ly  
An artifi  
only, out of  
rius, Olibani  
bitter Almo  
an vnce. G  
(Vng quarte  
to muche.)  
shalt hee et  
and when it  
num piete m  
ly nolwe and  
Olibanum,  
and litte. A  
but he left  
to that they

preſt bynes. Afterward thou ſhalt uſe it, as trewe  
Balm, whoſe tokens and properties to knowe it  
by it hath euery one, & may be ſolde in ſteed of it.

A maruelous water oz oyll for ſtrumes and  
ſwellinges of the throote, wherupon men are ſaid  
to haue ſwollen throotes. Oyll of Bates. vi. vn-  
ces. Olibani, Maſtick, Gummi Arabici, pure and  
cleer Turpintyn of euery one thre vnces. Mixt  
them in a mortar and deſtill them in a Lembeck.  
Afterwarde, put to aſhes to the water drawen  
out (De la cendre Gallicè) except it ſhoulde be redd  
De la Cedre, that we may vnderſtande the Cedar-  
trie. Then deſtill it againe, and this ſecond liquoz  
kepe it lyke Balm. The ſwelling being anoynted  
therwith oftentimes in the daye, allwageth by  
lytle and lytle.

An artificiall Balm, not to be deſtilled, but ſod-  
only, out of the Frenche booke of Andreas Furne-  
rius. Olibani, Galhani, oyll of whyte Poppy, oyll of  
bitter Almondes, cleer Turpintyn, of euery one xx  
an vnce. Grien Bras made in powder. iii. vnces.  
(Vng quarteron, Gallicè: but this quantitie ſemeth  
to muche.) Oyll of Oliues. ii. poundes. Thou  
ſhalt heet the Oyl in a leeden kettle vpon the fyre  
and when it ſhall begyn to ſieth, put in the Galba-  
num piece meell, and ouer a ſlowe fyre ſtir it ſoft-  
ly nowe and then: then put to the Maſtick and the  
Olibanum, and ſtir it till they be melted by litle  
and litle. Afterward the Pitch and Turpintyn,  
(but he left out the Pitch before) with a ſlow fyre xxx  
ſo that they ſieth not ouer. Then take the from the  
fyre.

fyer, and put to the other two oyles, and mixt the  
 by stirring, and again set them to the fier a lytle.  
 At longthe put in the grienes of the bras, mixt  
 them thzoughly and streyne them thzough a new  
 clooth into an other vessell leeded also. When thou  
 wilt vse the foresaid oyll, thou must see befoze that  
 no sinew, oz vein almoste be cut. Then purginge  
 the sooz diligently and making it cleen, thou shalt  
 make warm a litle of this oyll in a vessell oz spoun  
 x of bras, and lay it vpon so hott as the sick may a-  
 bide it, in suche plentie, that the hool woūd be suf-  
 ficiently moystened. Then shalt thou lay vpon it  
 black vnwasht woll of the members of a wether,  
 oz a hempen cloth. iiii. oz. iiii. tymes folded, and let  
 it abyde bound vnto it. iiii. houres. If so be, it the  
 grief seas not then, power vpon it again as is said  
 afoze: and euer take hede that the byle oz sooze be  
 cleen: so in a few daies it wareth hool maruelousli  
 Sum mixt Turpintyn and certain guines to-  
 xx gether in a Cucurbita of glas, and let it sieth soft-  
 ly, set in sand and cloosed with clay: then they let it  
 stande a whyle, till the dregges settle to the bottō  
 and war hard: then they streine it.

Oyll also of Hypericō is compared of sum vn-  
 to Balm: whiche bycause it is not destilled, I will  
 describe it hereafter.

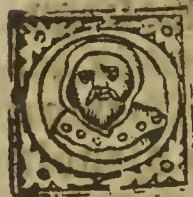
A water that bringeth out boones, and pzeser-  
 ueth that the woundes chaunce not to root. Tur-  
 pintyn pure and whyte, but vnwasht, Zopiffæ, ha-  
 xxx ny, of euey one a pound: Half a pound of Rosin  
 of the Pyn trie that is whyte. Let thē be destilled.

A water

A water of Epiphanius composed for fistulaes with Turpintyn, certain gummes and spices. &c It is rehearsed befoore, in the seconde order amongste the waters composed for certaine outward byly diseases. And again an other like vnto it in the third order.

## Of oyles of the partes of beastes, oz excrementes.

x



If the bones and marowes maye an oyl be gotten by sublimacion, Syluius.

Oyl of the yelkes of eggs may be destilled in a lembeck, like as the oyle of Philosophers, Mesua, Syluius. Loke befoore wher we intreated of the destillation of oyles by descension downward generally oute of Vlstadius.

Oyle of mannes ordure oz donge: looke befoore in the order of mans dong. Of the liquoz of mans bloud, loke befoore in Quintessence.

xx

Of the destillinge of honye. we haue wrytten befoore amongste the waters that bee destilled in Roosestilles, &c. The laste liquoz that runneth here oute, is somewhat thicke, (that I iudge,) it maye be called an oyle.

Oyles destilled maye also bee mixte together one with an oteer, as in this medicine of Epiphanius Empiricus, praised for frakens and all kinde of ruggednesse and spottes of the face. An ounce and a halfe of virgines milcke. Water of Rooses

xxx

Rq.

wyth

with a little brimstone, an ounce. Oyles of Tartaro, of wheate, of yelkes of Egges, of euerye one halfe an ounce: a scrupul of Caphura. Although these oyles are not wonte to be made by destillation: yet oyl of wheat and of the yelkes of egges, are better made destilled.

## Of oyles of metals, tile stones, Gagate, Amber,

x



Waters and oyles, secrete by the singular industrie and wit of Chymists, are of most greate vertues, and of so thin a substance and so subtil, that a drop of a certain oyl by chaunce, falling vpon a bed, perced in a moment the manifold clothes and keuerings thereof and burned the bordes in the bottome of the bed. Sylvius, This vertue of pearlinge seemeth to pertaine chiefly vnto oyles drawne out of metalles, in the which also is a greater force of burninge.

xx

I vnderstande that Vinegar is chiefly vbled to be destild, for the drawing out of oyles oute of Metalles, as Antimoni, Leade, Cerussa. Other vble other sharp and most hot liquors for that purpose, as sharpe burning water, vyne destilled, Aqua Forti.

xxx

Lullius in the fift Canon of his fift booke of quintessence, when he had taughte to drawe oute the .iiii. elementes oute of plantes, he added. And so shalt thou do also with metalls: firste thou shalt  
make



make them to resolue with oure Menstrue (I suppose he meaneth oure Urine) vnder Dounge for the space of a weke: the Menstruum must be sharp with some Vegetable and stronge quickenynge thinges whiche we shall declare hereafter in the Questionary. After the metalles shall be dissolved set them to be destilled in a fire of the first degree, and the Menstruum shall issue forth, and the lime or powder of y metal shall remaine in the bottome. After this reiterate & repete it again vpon the dzegs x of the metall with newe Menstruum as muche as the weight of the metall, and set it to putrifynge for the space of a month and a half: and after this destill it as thou didst of the Vegetable or quickning thinges, but euery time put newe Menstruum vpon the dzegs. Other diuers opinions of Philosophers in the drawing out of the elements out of minerall thinges, we shall declare in the thirde booke: This saith he.

I suppose it to be a commonne thinge vnto all xx oyles of metalls to be heauier then other oyles, as Cardanus signifieth and an other certaine author wyrteth, that the dzops oyl of Vitriol or Coproos to be ponderous and weightie.

Oyle destilled of Orpiment or Myfi (or Vitriol of Rom.) annoynted vpon y arteries & region of the hart, I suppose is hable to saue a mā infected with poyson, be it neuer so sharp and strong, & do kill a manne onlye with touchinge: Cardanus. And a little after, but sence wee are fallen into xxx this communication, I thinke it shuld not be so vn-

Qq.ii.

profi-

profitable noꝛ far froꝛ the purpose to inquire this  
how oyl may be made whiche beinge annoynted  
vpon the Arteriiis, maketh the venome to breake  
out by vomit oꝛ purgacion, oꝛ sweat, oꝛ vrine. It  
is sure, it muste be of metall, which must be most  
stronge. I sawe suche once and by the waighte  
onlye I coniectured that it was without al doute  
of metall, It muste also bee of the nature of Ve-  
nome: foꝛ by the immoderate heate, as it is saide,  
x it banquisheth firste the euill infection conceiued  
and by naturallie attracteth vnto the vtter par-  
tes, that is hurtefull, and by the contrarietie dri-  
ueth it awaye. It must also haue no small stren-  
gthe to discus & expel: and again, soe contrarietie  
against the poysons them selues, which. ii. things  
agree to the iuice of Laser oꝛ Assa Fœetida. Ther-  
foze those things that must driue out the poyson,  
ought to be metallie poysons, but not most bitter:  
and most hot and discussing oꝛ expelling, also in a  
xx maner contrary to the poysons. The matter ther-  
foze of these thinges may consist of these thinges,  
Myssi & Orpment, and the iuice of Laser oꝛ Assa fœ-  
tida, and Gentian, and of the fat of venemous ser-  
pentes, and Aconitum. If so be it that in any land  
moꝛ of these (fozesaide vertues, as to discus, ex-  
pell, and resiste poysones. &c. be to bee gotten, the  
oyle extracted by the foꝛce of fyꝛe shall be best  
of all. And a little after. But oyle that onlye by a-  
noyntinge of the Arteries dothe thruſte oute the  
xxx poyson, I woulde not call it the best in this sence  
that also besydes it thou shouldest Minister in  
drinke,

Drinke, Triacle or Milke or sum other excellent  
 medicin, ye also it should be the more auaylable.

That dare I be bold to say, that the anoynting of  
 the arteries, and the things ministred outwardly,  
 are better and of more strength then those things  
 that are drunck, saue only for this that the poyson  
 remayneth yet in the stomack. For vnto such (poy  
 sons newly taken, that they be not yet gone out of  
 the stomack) they that prouoke strong vomities

are moost excellent, as Milk, Lie, Oyll, water of x  
 Nucis vomica or spewing nut. Therfore in bene-  
 mous bytinges, in stingings in oyntmentes that  
 be venemous, in the drinking of venom whiche is  
 now alredy perced to the midrif or nether partes  
 of the chest, the helpes that be ministred outward  
 ly are more available and of greater strength. &c.

Thies out of Cardane haue I wozitten the more at  
 large, that therby also y reason might be the more  
 eudent of that marueilous oyl of Scorpions. &c.

Whiche bycause it is made without destillacion, xx  
 I will describe it hereafter seuerally.

Oyll of Antimonium is mooste proffitable to all  
 ill soozes and byles, as I my self do try with good  
 succes. But the Antimonium is purged first, oftē-  
 times melted and made liquid with the fyre. Far  
 from this doth the oyll of Antimonium which chy-  
 mistes vse, wherwithall they endeuoure to set the  
 colour of gould vpo siluer: Matthæolus vpo Diosc.

Oyll of Antimonium howe it is made for sooze  
 byles and fistulas. I writ afoze out of Vlstadius, xxx  
 in the treetis of Quintessence. But certain practi-

Qq. iij. cioners

cioners also make oyll of Antimonium to diuers  
 diseases within the body, whiche they extoll with  
 maruelous and great praises. They make it af-  
 ter this sort, as I herz. Antimonii half a pounce,  
 whyt Tartari Calcionated as much: let thē be bea-  
 ten and melted or dissolved in a Gouldsmithes Ti-  
 gillo (crucibulo) vpon cooles: when they are mel-  
 ted let them be powzed out into sum earthen pot,  
 where they shalbe sturred and mixt together: and  
 \* when they are becom into a hard lump, let them  
 be pund again, and streined by a colender (that is  
 a sack of that form that they vse for Hyppocras as  
 they call it) in a moyst place (in a hoot and moyst  
 place) as in a wyne celler, the colender hanging:  
 for so shall the oyll destill out by litle & litle which  
 of sum bycause of the bloudie colour is called Ru-  
 bedo Antimanii, and lykewyse it is made of cer-  
 tain Gouldsmithes for a certain painting I can  
 not tell what. But for the remedies of mans body  
 xx it ought to be prepared with Quintessence of wyne  
 or with burning water, so that twyse as much all  
 make of it be powzed to the forsaide rednes of the  
 Antimonium: and let them be sturde diligently in  
 body, and mixt, and then destilled in ashes thre or  
 iiii. times, till the bzeth lose al the euil smell. The  
 dregs must always be mixt & sturd about when y  
 powzest in again the destilled water vpon thē, or  
 when thou powzest to them new Quintessence, for  
 I am not sure whiche way it ought to be doone.  
 xxx Sum in the beginning do strengthway mixt reed  
 vineger most sharp (destilled with the Antimoniu  
 & Tartarū calcionated to be melted together. But

I wyrt althies not as certaiu: but as I noted the  
 by the way as I hard them rscited certain yeres  
 ago of a certain practicioner. I know that certain  
 chymistes & goldsmithes serche for y oyl or Quinc  
 essence of y Antimoniū as a moſte perfect treasur.  
 Thies destil first sharp lye cōposed of vnſlect lyme  
 and ashes Clauellatas by a Filtrū: and is this lye  
 they sieth the Antimoniū subtilly and fynly beten,  
 for the space of .v. houres, and again destil this lye  
 when it is cold, by a Filtrū: & that of y Antimoniū x  
 that passeth thzough wō it, that is a powder of ye-  
 lowe colour, they reſerue. After they powze in vpo  
 the Antimoniū put in a Cucurbita or body, moſte  
 sharpe red vinegar destilled, so that it be aboue it  
 iii. or.iiii. fingers thick: they set it in a hoot place a  
 few daies, and euery day they shake and mixt it,  
 x. or. xx. times: then they power y vinegar lightly  
 into an other glas, so y nothing be troubled. This  
 do they repete .v. or. vi. times (euer powzing new  
 vinegar vpon the Antimoniū remaining in y Cu xx  
 curbita or body) at length they put all the vinegar  
 together, & destil it by a lembeck with a slow fyre,  
 til y oyl begin to run out. This oyl or quintessence  
 of Antimoniū, is of a colour of blud. With this they  
 die Mercurie, & say it is an incōparable treasure, a  
 chief mystery of y chymistical art: as we tradlated  
 out of a certain wztien douch boke. A red oyl is  
 gotten out of Antimoniū, very sharp, smelling lyk  
 bzunston, & it teteineth y vertue of y Antiminium,  
 by cause of the grosnes of the subſtaunce profita xxx  
 ble to few thinges. Cardanus.

Hooll L yme vnbroken, let it be ſlect in cōmun

oyll, and destill it in a lembeck of glas, there shall issue forth an oyll good for a boon that is corrupt: Syluius Put a hot piece of quick Lyme into common oyll, till the Lyme becom powder, then let it be destilled in a lembeck of glas, and oyll of Lyme shall issue, whiche is the firste that was described by Leonard of Prædapalea Patavius, Ion, Iacobus de Manliis.

**x** Oyll of Cerussa: Looke before where we intreated of Quintessence out of Vltadius.

Oyll of Gagates or teet, called Sacratum or holy, moste holsum for them that be possessed of spirits, that haue the falling sicknes, the palsy, the cramp, the stiffness of sinewes, the gout, or be chooked in their wombe, it helpeth also conceiuing. It is made of Teet stones after the maner of oyll of Juniper (by descention) or elles by sublimacion (as oyll of tyle stones) Mesues of Iac. Syluius interpretacion: out of whose notes we haue subscribed thies woꝝ:

**xx** Des: Seing Bitumen is far lighter cost then Teet, and of the same vertues or stronger, a man might proue to get an oyl out of it, whiche shall run more abundauntly specially if it be new Bitumen, forasmuche as it is as it were the fat of the earth, and is burned in steed of oyll of them that dwell about the place of Asphaltita or Deed sea, or els in other places wher Bitumen is. Forthermore he douteth whether it can heele the falling sicknes, seing the falling sicknes doth the more appeer with þe foule  
**xxx** stinking smell of the Bitumen. But me thinkes it semeth probable that that sicknes should be helped

with

with it by attenuating, digesting, drying, whiche  
vertues boothe it hathe them befoore, and that  
not feablelpe: and also muche mooze the liquoz  
destilled thereof perfourmeth theese thinges.

Nether doth it not help this diese therfor, because  
it is likely that the same should be vtred and ap-  
pere with the perfume of that bituminous smell,  
as with the perfume of Myrrh, Galbanum, and  
horns, houes, and the skins of a she oz he gote. For  
Physicians vse the hornes & houes of diuers be- x  
stes against this siknes, ministring the shauings  
of them within the body: nether is it a like reaso  
in the perfuminge of a thinge and receiuinge of it  
simply. But of these matters, Physicians shuld  
teach not so much by reasons & coniectures, as by  
experiment & trial. I my self saw once a perfume  
of beaten Amber (whiche also is ascribed vnto  
y<sup>e</sup> kind of Bitumen) specially white, holden to the  
nostrils of one sick of the falling euil, with coles  
in a sponne and the Amber vpon them, and by & by xx  
the fit ceased: which thing appels oz bals as they  
call them made with Mosch oz Ambra will do al-  
so. But that Meluz writeth of men possessed with  
deuils (saith Syluius) is superstitious, & against  
the faith of a Christen man. Bizimston and iet are  
molten at the fire as al other liquozs. The same.

Oyl of philosophers (which some haue named  
oyl of wisdom, and of perfect mastership, & diuine  
and holy) by al the old wryters consent, is most ef-  
fectuous to secreat diseases, and that not to a few xxx  
of them, for it heateth, drieth, perceth depe by the

R r. . . . . meanes

meanes of the subtelnes of the substance, it dige-  
 steth and consumeth al excremental and superflu-  
 ous expelled matter. Therfoze it is very holsome  
 for the falling sicknes, palsy, turning sicknes, for-  
 getfulness, and for the cold diseases of the splene,  
 rains, bladder, womb, sinewes, al ioynts, & other  
 sinewy parts. But one sort is natural or mineral  
 and an other of the sea, that runneth out of Isles  
 & rocks (cailed Naphtha) of the which kinde, that  
 x which is somewhat white is counted the best: the  
 redith of a mean goodnes: but that which is som-  
 what black & thick, is the worst. Notwithstanding  
 it is made by arte in this wise. Tiles made of red  
 earth very old, must be beaten into pieces, & set on  
 fire with vnsinoking coles, til they be red hot, the  
 flek the in a hole ful of oyl of Rosmary (alchichil)  
 or old claret, & as much as is possible let them sok  
 in the oyl. Dry them by the selues in cases (cacz o-  
 bis. The Munks vpon Mesuen: wher also is red  
 xx shortly after, Caczola for a Cucurbita or body of a  
 sil.) Afterward beat them most smal, and put the  
 in a vessel that be destilled by sublimacion, ioyne  
 vessel to the hed with claye that chymists do vse,  
 sethe them with coles set a fire in a forname, til an  
 oyl destil into a phial of glas glued to the lower end  
 of the nose of the head (with clay, Bulcasis) which  
 stopt veri exactly, set it vp & kepe it: for the elder it  
 is the stronger: Mesue as Syluius translateh him,  
 whose words also I haue writen here out of his  
 xxx annotaciōs. Oyl (saith he) of tiles, is so subtil, that  
 in a moment it spredeth most brode: if it be poured  
 into a mans had it perceth it forthw. It is much



more subtil, more hot and more effectuous in cold diseases, the is oyl of balm. It prouoketh vrin, it breaketh the stone, killeth worms: it is holsom for the singing of the eares comming of a gros wind for the pallsi, the crāp (spasmo cynico) the sciatica or ach in the huckle bones, the gout in the knees, fete & the greues of the other ioynts, being drunk or anoynted vpon y place: but let it be drunk mixte w a litle porcion of some water conuenient for the disease. The making of this oyl is described also <sup>x</sup> by Rasis in his Antidotari or p̄seruatiue and by Bulcasis in his boke intituled Seruitor: wheras Bulcasis p̄ferreth new tiles, y neuer yet toucht water, because they drink in y oyl better: & he bids deuide thē into pieces of an inche bignes, & putteth thē so in a vessel of glas, or glased, wel clated y the third part therof remain empty. The fire must be made soft at y first, but so y it touch y bottom, & encreased by litle & litle. First shall a water issue forth afterward an oyl (read Bulcasis) which must be ga <sup>xx</sup> thered bi it self. In the same wise do we destil turpentyne, guaiacū & many other things. Oyl also of Chamæmel, & Nard also, which is called Benet or blessed of Mesua: but this (of tiles) is y chief, & of soe is called petroleū or oyl of stones. These Sylu. This is a stinking oil, but it perceth passingli. Io. Tac. de Māliis. ¶ Read certain things befoz, wher we haue entreted generally of y destillatiō of oyls by descēcion, out of Vlt. ¶ Bul. bideth to dip in the peces euerye one of an inche bignes (a dramme, <sup>xxx</sup> Rasis) made redde hotte, in mooste olde oyle, and when they are quenched to take them out of y oyl

R. r. ii,

and

and when they are al ſowhat groſe beaten, to put them into one oz mo ſtillatoꝝ veſſels: whiche he calleth belies, ſo that. ii. parts of y<sup>e</sup> veſſell oz moze be filled. He biddeth alſo to take hede that y<sup>e</sup> fyze come not nie to this oyle (while it is deſtilled) becauſe it wil eaſily be ſet on fire, and hardly be put out. Afterward again new peces of tiles, dꝛeſſed as befoze, to be deſtilled, til oyl inough be gathered: which he biddeth to be kept in a veſſell with a narrow mouth: moſte diligently ſtopte with ware (and earth): For it bzetheth out eaſily becauſe of the ſubtiltie and thinnes of the ſubſtaunce. Uſe this oyl (ſaith he) in cold ſickneſſes as the falling euil, the benumbing of the ſenſes oz Apoplexia, the heauines of hearing, and cold gout: other diſeaſes alſo haue I expꝛeſſed in the booke of oyles, for it is a ſecrete thing of philoſophers. The very ſame way of making it doth Raſis deſcribe.

The oyl that they cal comunlye Baſamyn (of ſpik) raiſeth vp ſodely them that lie in the falling ſickneſ, being held vnder their noſes to be ſmeld, oz els that which they get out of tileſtones, & hath the name of the ſtone: Alexander Benet.

This oyl is made alſo with certain other thinges mixt with it, as I found in a certain wꝛitten boke, the woꝛds wherof I wil rehers here. Take & bzake into litle peces red tiles very olde oz new, but y<sup>e</sup> neuer touched water, & they being made red hot quēch them in oyl of oliues, oz els, y<sup>e</sup> is better, in oyl of baies, by & by make thē red hot again, & ſlek thē as befoꝝ vntil they wax blacke. Then put theſe peces into a lembeck with y<sup>e</sup> oyl alſo wher in

theiwer quēshed, if ani of it be left, if not, put new  
 vnto it to the measur of a fingar. Afterward put  
 to it Castorei, and Spicknard, oꝛ in the steed of it  
 rew, of ether of them one part: Costi two partes.  
 When thies are punned, mixt them with the tyles  
 in a Cucurbita oꝛ bely, whiche thou shalt digge in  
 hors dong about. xx. daies. At lengthe thou shalt  
 destill it, encreasing the fyer by litle and litle. The  
 first liquoz is good, the second better, but the third  
 of a red colour is best. This oyll is good against x  
 all could diseases as Balm, but this is more sub-  
 til then Balm and more profitabile in could disea-  
 ses, for it perceth through the hand quickly and  
 spredeth abrode a great way. It cureth the stone  
 of the bladder and the could diseases of the same.  
 It prouoketh bzine. It helpeth the could diseases  
 of the eares, and killeth the wormes of the same.  
 It is moſte profitabile for them that be sick of the  
 pally, and of the Cynical Cramp, being anoynted  
 therupon oꝛ drunkē, also the Sciatica, & the griefs xx  
 of the ioyntes and back. A plaster made with this  
 oyll and salt Ammoniack, dissolueth in short space  
 the impostumes and hardnesses of the spleen. It  
 is of force against the falling sicknes and the ob-  
 struction oꝛ stopping of the nosz, being put into y  
 noosthylls. It heateth the bzain, confirmeth the  
 memozy, asswageth touth ache. Being put into y  
 womb, it prouoketh the flowers. It bringeth out  
 the chyld newly conceiued ether dead oꝛ alyue. It  
 openeth the mouth of the vaines, & dissolueth the xxx  
 bloud that is lopperd oꝛ curded. It purgeth the  
 lunges.

Rr. iij.

lunges.

lungeſ from groſſe humors. A fewe drops of it drunken with ſyrup of Roſes, helpeth them that drawe their breeth painfully. It conſumeth marueylouſly the water deſcending down to the eyes, that is to ſaye the diſeaſe called Suffuſion. If fiſhers anoynt their nettes therewith, they ſhall entyle innumerable fiſhes. Iron moyſtened therein and put to the ſyer ſhall burne ſtreight way. It killeth wormes wherſoeuer they be. Being made  
 x hoot in an egge ſhell or other beſſell, may be dropd holſumly into the place where the grief is, vncyll the grief aſſwage. It reſiſteth could poyſons, as the ſting of a Scorpiſon, and alſo black Popy, and Henbane, if a mā haue receiued the by his mouth. It puteth away the ſtoone of the bladder, being mixt with the bark of Percily, and Fenell, (the barkes of the routes being ſodde in water, and a litle quantitie of this decoction receiued with a drop or .ii. in drinke) but all thies thinges for the  
 xx moſte part doth Ralis in Antidotary attribute and aſcribe to the ſimple oyl Benet, that is, that which is deſtilled of only tyles & oyl. That is couēted the beſt (ſaith Ralis) that is very red, of a ſtrong ſmel, and of a ſubtil ſubſtaunce.

Oyl of leed: Loke befor, wheras we haue reherſed Viſtadius wordes of Quineſſence.

Amber by an artificiall meanes of ſiething is turned into an oyl of his own colour. Ge. Agricola In deed it is poſſible to make oyl of Amber, after  
 xxx the ſaine maner as of Jet, wherof we haue wriſten befor. For they ſeme, not to be of much vnlyke nature.

ture. The Germaings call them by a comun name Algstein, geuing only the difference of black vnto Jet. Cardan supposeth that Camphora also is of y<sup>e</sup> same kynd, only by cause y<sup>e</sup> this, that the perfume of Amber receiued in a moyst cloth, giueth afterward the smell of Camphora in it: which notwithstanding did not appeare so to me as I did proue it for a triall.

Brimston anoynted & drück taketh away scabbednes, leproly and the frenche pockes. But with a moze vehement force, the oyl therof, which how it should be made, we haue declared in our booke of the frenche diseases. Card. But his booke of y<sup>e</sup> frenche disease, I suppose ar not yet cum forth in print. Salt coteineth an oyl in it if it be mixt w<sup>th</sup> the lyme oz clay called Bitumen. Wherupō Arrianus declareth, emongst the Ichthiophagi, the men that liue only by fische, in his history of Ind, howe they make an oyl of salt. That may be an argument also that the Olue tries delyte in the Sea bankses for a salt ground is also not a litle fat. But as I said, al thinges do so cotein oyl, that it may be drawen out by y<sup>e</sup> force of fier, but it cannot cotein much, except it haue Bitame mixt w<sup>th</sup> it. Car.

For the making of oyl of Brimston, a mā must chole out y<sup>e</sup> which is pure & neuer touched the fier, chiefly aliuē & of an ashy colour. This oyl is made many wayes at Rome, by subymaco & delcēcion. &c. It is good for many thinges, & thie fly for fistulas, & for y<sup>e</sup> healing of y<sup>e</sup> wheeles of y<sup>e</sup> moules y<sup>e</sup> mē cal gangrenes (I suppose it to be y<sup>e</sup> which we call in Englishe cankers) in the curing wherof it.

excelleth moſte of all. For take and wet the end of a feather or other lyke thing, as ſome yong and tender ſpring of a tree or herbe, and touche the wheelles once or twyſe only therewith, and by and by they ſhalbe killed & healed. The Dunks, vpo Meſue.

Take a veſſell of glaſſ (as Mathæolus Senen. writeth in his booke of the frenche euil) not much vnylike to a litle bell, daubed with potters claye, hang it the ſpace of a cubit from the grounde, by a  
 x wyer of bras or iron, vnder y<sup>e</sup> which thou ſhalt ſet a baſen of glaſſ of a great copas, with a pot turnde vpsyde downe. Moreover the bottom of the pot ſhall hold by an iron plate of. iiii. fingers broode, made red hoat, wherupon the Bzimſtone may be bzēt. Whyles this is bzēt, newe ſhalbe added vpo it. Therupon it ſhal cum to paſſ that by the ſmoke aſcending, the hanging veſſell in ſhort ſpace ſhall deſtill drop down in to the baſen that ſtandes vnder, an oyll, whiche gathered diligently thou ſhalt  
 xx ſerue in a phyall of glaſſ.

Bzimſtone that neuer came ny the fyre, or moſt yelowe, whyles it is bzēt, giueth a thicke ſmoke to be receiued in a bell of glaſſ or of ſtoone. Wherein thozowe the gros vapour an oyll gathered together deſtilleth into a large plain veſſell, in y<sup>e</sup> midgs wherof the bzimſtone builded vpon a litle veſſell is bzēt. Other beating the bzimſtone conſume the fyzy ſubſtaūce of it, with Aqua vita ſet on fyre, and after deſtil that whiche remaineth, lyke vnto  
 xxx oyll of Philoſophers. Other lieth yelowe Bzimſtone Turpintyn, of ether an vnce, oyl of Roſes a pound,

pound, with a slow fire, with .ii. vneces of odoriferous wine, til the wine be consumed, (as it is red in Luminari maiore.) Syluius.

Put one parte of quicke bzimstone into two partes of oyl of Lynsied, beat them well and diligently together, and let them stand in hozs dong ii. dais in a vessel wel shut, & it shalbe clere & fair.

But all these oyls seme to be prepared only for this purpose that they may be ministred without the body: I here say that there be certaine practi- x  
tioners now a dais, which geue men to drink to ther body, a certain oyl of bzimstō, chieflī against falling siknesses, & perauenture that kind whose fiery substance, as Syluius maketh menciō, is first consumed by Aqua vitæ set on fire, then destild by sublimacion, it may be moze safely ministred with in the body then the other.

Oyl of Vitriol or copros is desired of chymists and likewise of phisitions, and as a moste secrete matter is hid. I will put here some descriptions xx  
therof, whiche I receiued of my frendes, or found in writē bokes, and after other I wil declare one way of this oyl most effectuell & approued, which I know my selfe, whiche a certaine practitioner with vs bled to the curing almoste of all kinde of diseases, and in many luckely. &c.

Make the Vitriol in to lime, as thou knowest, then pour burning water vnto it, so that it excede the Vitriol a little: then seperate the burning water by destillacion in a phiall or in a croked stil, or xxx  
a hely (laid on the one side). When that is drawne

Si. out

out, berge the spirits of the Vitriol by litle and litle, encreasing the fire moze and moze, til al<sup>y</sup> spirits be ouerpassed. This liquoz destilled put it again into som one of the .iii. maner of vessels afoz-  
 said, & destil it in a kettle ful of water, vntil what-  
 so euer wastry thing is in it, be separated, whiche  
 thou shalt endeuoꝝ to bzing to pas by al the witte  
 thou hast, that the watrines be clean gotten out,  
 either by a lēbek, (with a nose) oz a blind lembek,  
 x whose nether skirt haue a hollow gutter oz circle  
 like vnto a lēbek) that is to say with a nose). En-  
 deuoꝝ that the water in the kettle sethe lightlye (if  
 so be it ought to sieth at all: the dutch woꝝd (siedē)  
 semeth to be equiuocal, and may signify as wel se  
 thing as boyling) to thintent that the waterines  
 alone may ascend, and the oyl alwaies remain in  
 the botom of the bely: the which thing to bzinge to  
 pas, you shall haue nied of two daies at the least.  
 Then afterward that oyl that is left in the belly,  
 xx put it into a bely oz other of the foꝝsaid vessels de-  
 fensed with clay and destil it: & marke whether a-  
 ny water pas befoze the spirits. For if there be a-  
 ny watrines yet mixt with it, it shall be nedeful to  
 set it afterward in y sun oz hot place in a blind lē-  
 bek, y the watrines being eleuated and caried vp  
 may remain in the hem & skirt of the lēbek. This  
 if y repeete offer then once, this insolaciō I mene  
 the oyl shall becom euer the swieter and better. Ye  
 also a man may repeete the destillation the second  
 xxx oz thirde time: foꝝ by that meanes the oyl is rectifi-  
 ed moze and moze. Thou maist minister .ii. oz .iii.  
 drops of this oyl against all manner of diseases.



ether by it self, or with waters conuenient for eue-  
rye disease. This oyl I haue tasted my selfe, it is  
swiet, pleasant, and strong, in colour (if I remem-  
ber wel) somwhat white.

An other way. Take.iiii. poundes of Vitriol  
of Rome, dry it in an earthen vessel till it war red,  
after when it is beaten put it into a bely of glasse  
diligently defenced with clay (as the maner is for  
Aqua fortis) and first destil it with a soft fire, encre-  
sing the degre of the fire by litle and litle, vntyll <sup>x</sup>  
white fumes begin to issue out at the nose of y<sup>e</sup> be-  
ly: then set a great receiuing vessel fensed w<sup>th</sup> clay  
and make a fire with wood continuing for y<sup>e</sup> space  
of. xii. hours, and at leght shal issue out red drops  
and heauye. When the receiuer beginneth to bee  
clear, the matter is finished, wherfoze then cease  
that the vessels may be couled. Afterward y<sup>e</sup> shalt  
put it in a litle lembek to separate and auoide the  
fleum, and reserue the reast, setting it in the sun a  
ix. daies. When thou wilt vse it, minister it w<sup>th</sup> <sup>xx</sup>  
white wine, or Malmsy. vi. or. vii. drops, so that  
nothings after be eaten by the space of. iii. or. iiii.  
hours, it mai be receiued also befoze slepe, if a mā  
dzink not vpon it. This liquoz is profitable for a  
sick stomack, for lepers, for them that be sicke of y<sup>e</sup>  
stone, for the retention and keping of vzin, for thē  
that be sicke of the Algue, and in tume of the pesti-  
lence with water of Acetosæ, somwhat warm, put  
ting vnto it half a dram of spices Diamargariton,  
which is cold if it may be gotten. <sup>xxx</sup>

An other way to make oyl of Vitriol against in-

S l.ii.

numerable

rable diseases. Put as much Vitriol of Rome as  
 ye wil in a bely to wax red, w<sup>th</sup> such a fire as is v<sup>se</sup>d  
 to Aqua fortis, for y<sup>e</sup> space of .xxiiii. hours, as lōge  
 as the water commeth forth without spirits, and  
 moze if it be not made red, euer kepinge the same  
 fire. Whē as it is now becomed red, take away y<sup>e</sup>  
 hed (lembek) and the receiuer, and kepe the water  
 for secret v<sup>se</sup>s to be spoken of. After beat y<sup>e</sup> Vitri-  
 ol and put it in a bely with .v. partes of quintessēce  
 x of wine, that the Vitriol may be soked: The belly  
 ought to be laide ouerthwarte in a forname, to the  
 which thou shalt set an other contrary without, y<sup>e</sup>  
 bottom wherof let it be put in a vessel of cold wa-  
 ter. Then make a fire in the furnace, no les<sup>s</sup> behe-  
 ment thē such as for Aqua fortis is made. So that  
 run out first the Aqua vitæ, and at length the fyze  
 encreased, oyl of Vitriol shall follow. Then thou  
 shalt separate the Aqua vitæ from the oyl, putting  
 a hed to the bely wherin both are contained, & set-  
 xx ting a receiuer without, with a fire of Aqua fortis.  
 But that the matter may be the moze eident, we  
 haue drawn a figure such as it is, of the forname,  
 wherin the oyl ought to be destilled, with a situa-  
 tion ouerthwart to the bely, and a fire made round  
 about, that the oyl issuing forth may find no cole-  
 nes saue only in the receiuer. ¶ The vertues of  
 th<sup>is</sup> oil ar innumerable, wherof sōe we wil recite  
 here, y<sup>e</sup> a learned phisiciō may coniecture y<sup>e</sup> rest by  
 him self. To such as haue any hot or cold disease,  
 xxx but moze cold, he shall geue .iiii. drops with good  
 wine, or burninge water, fastinge earlye in the  
 mozning,



morning, and forbid  
them to receiue anye  
meet befoz.iiii.houres  
be past. Against a cō-  
tinual ague giue.viii.  
drops, with halfe an  
vnce of Rose water, in  
the morning as is said  
and lykewyse also a-  
gainst other diseases, x  
with distilled liquors  
or decoctions meet for  
the purpose. As cōcer-  
ning the Dofin, that is  
the quantitie of the re

ceite, vnto strōg men thou maist giue.viii.drops,  
to men of meen strength fiue, to such as be weake  
iiii.ꝛc. In this oyll if thou dissolue Marchasit, it  
shall chaung siluer, and tinge it in all degries.

An other way for the same, that it may be the xx  
better made and purer. Put in an earthen pot of  
earth of Crucibulorum glased within as muche  
Vitrioll of Rome as thou wilt: and destill it in a  
fornace, as is befoz said, with a fyer of Aqua fortis  
and there shall run out a whyte water of Vitriol:  
After when it ceaseth, thou shalt encreas the fyer,  
and a grien water shall folow, which whē it hath  
left thou shalt make a moste strong and behemēt  
fyer, both aboue and beneth, and a red oyl shall is-  
sue out. Chaunge euer the receiuer accordyng to xxx  
the chaūging of the liquors: Or els take those.iii.

St. iij. liquors.

liquors in one bessel, & seperate the waters afterward from the oyl by destilling them, and the oyll shall remain in the bely. This separatiō is made y bely stāding vpright (with a head and a receiuer) the first destillacion of y oyl, the bely lying ouerth warth, as it is said. If thou dip a litle drie woul oz bombase in water of Vitriol of Rome, and therw thouch any kind of diseases of y mouth, thou shalt easely heale them: Out of a wryten booke of a cer-  
 x tain friend: he semeth here to meane that water y rūneth out first: which is to be bled only without the body, not the very oyl of Vitriol, which is more pzeious and pure, and is kept to be ministred & giuen to drinke against inward diseases.

Of the vertues of oyl of Vitriol, out of y same wryten boke. Drinck Malmsy with a litle oyll of Vitriol, cōtinually for the space of. v. oz. viii. daies, it rideth a man from all obstructions, it purgeth the bloud, and driueth away the stone. It healeth  
 xx the il scab, if it be drunck with water of fumitory, and Myrobalana condite. It reneweth a mā with water of endiue. It healeth all maner of griefes of the head, with water of Maioram, oz Buglos, oz Melissa: also the turn sicknes, if it be contained any space. With water of Agresta it healeth al maner of diseases, the body being first purged. It restozeth the memozy with the water of Acorus oz fenell. It mouith a man to slepe, with the sied of Letis oz Dopy. It is good for melancolyck per-  
 xxx sons with water of Sublos oz Borage. It cureth mad men with water of the water lily, cōtinuing y vse of it: also hoat impostums & the sleeping euil

with water of wyld rewe. It purgeth the body w  
 Aqua vitæ. It healeth þ pally with water of wyld  
 mint, oz sage, & Hyssop, the cramp with water of  
 Sage: the sicknes of quaking with water of Basi-  
 licus, & diuers inward diseases with water of Tri-  
 folium, all feblenes of the eyes with water of Fe-  
 nell: the reuin from the head with water of Lily, þ  
 catar w water of Adiantū & Hyssop, & the cough,  
 also the disease of the syde with water of Plātain  
 the Pleuresis w water of maiden hear, the feble- x  
 nes & wekenes of the stomack, w water of mint.  
 With water of Quinces, it staunceth vomitting:  
 if the sick be of a moyst temperature oz cōplexion,  
 let it be giuen him with water of plantain oz shep  
 pardes purg with a litle Diarhodon. It stineth þ  
 flux of the bely with the water of Plātain: the co-  
 lyck with water of Rewe. With water of worm-  
 wood it resistith venemous bytings. It healeth al  
 maner of impostumes and droply, continuing it.  
 It is good for the limes that be resolued, if it bee xx  
 chawfed vpon with an Ox gaul. It helpeth the  
 splen with Tamarindis: with water of Radish and  
 and sea. bzemble, it expelleth the stoone, & openeth  
 the stoppings of theines. It healeth all agues w  
 water of Agresta, & certain kyndes of leprosy, cōti-  
 nuing the vse of it. This is the trew potable gold,  
 and the trew Selādyn oz Chelidonia, & more also  
 in weigth it giueth not place to gold, & it hath the  
 same & as many vertues as potable gould. A litle  
 of it with a litle water of Roses drunk, restozeth þ xxx  
 speche that is lost: it stineth the bleding. at þ nose  
 with Roses.

An other maner of oyll of Vitriol, whiche a certain old man a pzactitioner in Heluetia vsed, mixing. ii. oz. iii. drops with Triacle, and bidding the to sweet after they had dzunck it, in a bed. iiii. oz. v. houres, so that they put not out so muche as a finger, by the whiche medicine I knowe manye too be cured of him from diseases hard to be cured. &c. When he died I sawe the oyll whiche me thought was of sumwhat a whyte colour oz duskysh, per-  
 x uenture bycause of the litle pieces of siluer that were put into it. The taste of it was mooste sharpe passing all vinegar be it neuer so sirög, in so much that one drop perced the tong lyke any hoot markyng iron sodenly, yet hurt it not: ye it nether hurt the thzoot when it was swallowed: otherwylse of no vnplefant taste, almooste of no smel, oz els sumwhat senting of adustion oz bzentnes. But it is made in this wylse. Putte. iii. oz. iiii. pound of Vitriol, oz as muche as ye list in a large earthen bes-  
 xx sell glased, and fenced without euery where round about with clay diligently and dzyed againe, and setting the besell in a chimney vpon quick coles, pzocure diligently all the smooke of it (from the which as from the poyson thou shalt beware thou kepe thy self) the vapuor and bzethe out, stirring it with a staf, and mouing euery fout that whiche is beneth vppward, seing lykewylse that in boyling it run not ouer, and continue so doing till it ceas boylng, and that all the vapo2 and smooke seme  
 xxx to be cleen consumed. Then shalt thou put in burning cooles of Vitriol many incough from aboue  
 in the

in the very vessel, and leaue it so til the Vitriol be clean brought to lime, that no moisture or vapour at all remain in it, and that now it haue gotten a redish or yelowish colour, nor any vapour or spirits seme to ascend from it any more. For except y Vitriol be very dry, oyl effectual & strong inough should not be drawn out of it, but mixt with a certain white fleum. When as therfore it is sufficiently brought into lime, put away the fire, and when the vessell is couled by little and little, take <sup>x</sup> it out softly least perauenture it bzeake. The get out the Vitriol as wel as ye cā with a knife or otherwise: although it is no harde matter to get it out of a glased vessel. The Vitriol takē out, bzeke it smal, & put the peces into an erthen bely, which the potter, as be spoken, hath made of y best erth,



and wonderfully wel baked, so stronge that it mai be able to abide a behemente fire in a <sup>xx</sup> fornace. iiii. daies, and iii. nights, continually: for if it should bzeke thou shouldst loose both oyl and labor, be it neuer so litle a crack or chinck that should happen vnto it. Therfore y it may the easier withstande & abide <sup>xxx</sup> the fire, it must be fē-

T t. ced

ced with clay, and  $\text{v.ii.oz.iii.}$  fold,  $\text{v}$  is, first dried & parieted again, & again. The form of the fornice shall be in this sort. This fornice shall be builded. 4 square, & in the top a litle imboled & vaulted round in the midst of  $\text{v}$  top of  $\text{v}$  arch shall be made a hole or smoking vent, so larg,  $\text{v}$  euery hour or as oft as need shall require, coles may be put conveniently into  $\text{v}$  fornice by it, w<sup>th</sup> a log iron fire shouel, to put in the coles gēttely & charily w<sup>th</sup>  $\text{v}$  they may slide  
 x Down about the bely in such wise  $\text{v}$  it be not hurt. In the .4. corners also aboue must be left holes or vēts, in euery corner one, & so mani stoples of clay must be made mete for thē. Whē the coles are now put in & the fyze burneth, the hole of the vault must be shut w<sup>th</sup> a lid of iron or w<sup>th</sup> the fire shouel, and the holes of the corners must be left open,  $\text{v}$  thair mai haue entraunce. The bely ought to be placed in  $\text{v}$  middle of the fornice vpon such an yron which shall rest at both ends in  $\text{v}$  wals on both sides of  $\text{v}$  fornice: in  $\text{v}$  middle bought of this irō shall the bely be  
 xx laid. The mouth of the bely ought to loke out w<sup>th</sup> out  $\text{v}$  fornice a litle by a hole which must streight way be shut & stopt w<sup>th</sup> clay,  $\text{v}$  the air may haue no entrāce ther about. Thē must  $\text{v}$  mouth of  $\text{v}$  beli be ioyned w<sup>th</sup> the mouth of  $\text{v}$  receiue, so  $\text{v}$  thone be put into thother. It is requisit that the receiuer be of glas & good & great, perauēture lest whē it is stuffed w<sup>th</sup> the spirits it shuld chāce to bzeke, or els to  $\text{v}$  intēt it may be the further from the fornice. And  
 xxx wher thei ar ioyned together,  $\text{v}$  shall cōpas  $\text{v}$  ioyn-tes round about diligētly w<sup>th</sup> very good clay tēprede w<sup>th</sup> the whites of eggs & linnē clouts about it, lest  $\text{v}$



spirits shuld bze the out. This clai must be suffred  
 to be dzied, befoz ye begin the busines. Moreouer  
 ther must yet. ii. holes be made in the ii. contrary  
 sides of the forznace (not in y<sup>e</sup> side y<sup>e</sup> the bely loketh  
 out at, nether in the cōtrary, but in the other two.  
 These also must haue their stopples to shut thē w<sup>th</sup>  
 al, y<sup>e</sup> the heat may be kept in. The vse of these ho-  
 les, y<sup>e</sup> the coles which ar put in at the top of y<sup>e</sup> balt  
 may be had sōly disposed w<sup>th</sup> some iron prōg for the  
 purpose put in at y<sup>e</sup> holes, & ozdred in suche wise y<sup>e</sup> <sup>x</sup>  
 they be beneth, aboue & on euery side of the bely,  
 & it in the very mids of the fire : by y<sup>e</sup> same holes,  
 Chal it be taken hede, y<sup>e</sup> the floze of the grate be not  
 stopt w<sup>th</sup> coles oz ashes to much, & that thentrāce of  
 thair be not shut out, by mouing them w<sup>th</sup> the iron  
 prong: y<sup>e</sup> being don, by & by the holes must be shut  
 again w<sup>th</sup> their stopples. In the nether part also of  
 y<sup>e</sup> forznace must be left a doze indifferēt larg, y<sup>e</sup> the  
 air may haue entrāce beneth, lest the fire be smo-  
 therd. A litle aboue this doze Chalbe laid on cros <sup>xx</sup>  
 ouerthwart an other in ozdred bpō which must be  
 a floze & pauemēt made, an inch thik, ful of holes  
 as big as a mā may put in his thōb at thē, to thin-  
 fēt y<sup>e</sup> air mai haue acces: it must be sene vnto most  
 diligētly y<sup>e</sup> the fire may be cōtinued great inough,  
 for y<sup>e</sup> space of. 3. dais & nights, as it is said, & neuer  
 left oz let flake: for so also the oyl & the labor shuld  
 be lost. Thus whē eueri thing is apoynted, & the  
 forznace & the bely dzied, y<sup>e</sup> shalt begin y<sup>e</sup> destillatiō  
 cōtinuing a strong fire with coles as it is said. At <sup>xxx</sup>  
 lēgth whē. 3. dais are ended y<sup>e</sup> receiuer beginneth  
 to becom clere and white, the fire burning yet in

his full strength, and this is a token of perfectiō. Therfoze thou shalt let the fire to go oute and the forname once couled, take awaye the receiuer, and turning it in thy handes, and inclining it now to one side, now to an other, gather all the drops together that cleue vnto the sides, and the oyl or lyquoz so gathered, pour it into a vessell of the best Venice glas: for it is daunger leaste the common glas shuld be eaten thzough of it, for it consumeth and eteth like Aqua fortis, This liquoz that practicioner to cloke the thing, called it oyl of philosophers, the philosophers stone, and y leper: he said siluer wolde be dissolued in it, if it were put into it pure and thin made in a plate, & likewise coyngs of siluer: notwithstanding I found after his deathe hole peces of siluer. I heare that it chaunced him that an earthen bely claue a sonder once: wherfor a man muste pzouide, that one maye be had of the best erth, from Haganovv peraventure, or Colen  
 xx or Acon: for there men saye the best and strongest earthen pots of al are made. He affirmed moze o- uer that this liquoz did graue in the vessell it was kepte in. He had gotten the waye howe to make it first of a certain goldsmith.

Of the burninge or boylinge of Chalcantum, that is Vitriol, and his kindes. Bulcasis, writeth in a maner the same things in his thirde boke of the pzeparacion of medicines, whiche we haue declared afooze in his pzeparacion for the  
 xxx makinge of Vitriol Zimor, also he teacheth to pzepare

prepare after the same maner. But amongst diuers wayes of this oyl of Vitriol, I lyke that best which I described last. For the liquoz that is distilled that way is the sharpest of all, and also the tartest, in so muche that it may be called vinegar of metal, as me thinketh: Wherfoze of certain it is highly commended for the quenshing of thirst in somer tyme, one drop of it put into a draught of wyne, lyke as I found in a certain douchy writtē booke, where as this also is added: Vitriolum is x distilled in a bely laid ouerthwart, fensed w clay, in the flames of the fyer, it runneth out skant the third day, and first water.

An other way out of the same booke. Stiepe Vitriol in Aqua fortis, whiche may drawe out all the fatnes therof, from the which if thou separate the Aqua fortis by destillacion, an oyl shall remaine. But perauentur this way is to dangerous that a liquoz so distilled should be receiued within the body. But without the body and to the wheelles of xx cankar of the mouth it may well be ministred.

I remember I haue red in sum place in Lullius in his worke of Quintessence, where he maketh mention of oyl or Quintessence of Vitriol. But in what sort it should be made, I could neuer yet fynde in any booke that went abzode: so greatly haue they all kept secret this thing as a marueylous mystery. For the description whiche I will declare here after out of the booke of Nicolas Massa vpon the disease of Naples, can not be receiued within y body. xxx

When the Chalcanthum, that is the Vitriol, or

Et. iij.

my sis,

Myfifis that is Vitriol of Rome is bzent an oyll  
 moſte ſharp & hoat is drawn out of it by the force  
 of the fyze, in beſſels of glaſ wherwith if a man  
 touche wartes when they ar cut oz wounded, they  
 will go away. The ſame if a mā taſt it, it ſtriketh  
 the tong lyke as it were a hoat iron. Yet the vſe of  
 it is to dry byles within that be out of hoope of re-  
 couery, wher as thei be not much filthy, as it chaū  
 ceth in certain that be diſeaſed of Phthoe corrup-  
 x cion & matter without grief. It ſerueth alſo to cut  
 of cancars & corrupt members, with the wood O-  
 liue anoynted with it, Cardanus. The ſame coniec-  
 tur we wypte befoze, that oyl of Myfifis oz arſnick  
 anoynted without may ſeme to deliuer frō poſſō.  
 The ſpirit oz Quinteſſeuce of Vitriol is praysed of  
 certain practitioners againſt the falling ſickneſ  
 and Apoplexia oz benumbing of ſences.

Shomakers inck lowſeth the bely, both in hony  
 and meed drunck to the weight of a dram, & alſo in  
 xx wyne, ſpecially the oyll therof. George Agricola,  
 in his .iii. boke of the nature of things digd out of  
 the ground. Oyl of Vitriol doth kill not only men  
 but tries: wherfoz it muſt be made in ſum out ſyd  
 oz place where no man dwelleth. Albucaſis & other  
 ſhew the way of making it, Braſſauolus (In myne  
 opinion not the oyl, but y ſmoke of Vitriol whyles  
 it is bzent with fier & prepared vnto deſtillaciō is  
 ſo hurtful.) And again, of Chalcanthū, y is vitriol  
 oyl is made ſo burning, that we vſe it foz potēti-  
 xxx al fyer: foz it is of a cauſtical, y is a burning nature, &  
 with litle grief it cutteth members, if they be tou-  
 ched

ched with a knief anoited with Oliues. Whyles þ  
oylis pzeparing, ye must take hede of the smoke:  
bycause it doth not only kyl men but also the tries  
that be nye, it drieth thē vp. The tryal wherof Frá-  
ciscus de Mōte the notable bone setter whose tries  
of his archard euery one died w̄ the smoke of Vi-  
triol whyles he pzeared the oyll therof.

The oyl of Vitriol is maruelous, burning lyke  
a hoat irō without grief, & is made in this maner,  
xxx. vnces of Vitriol of Rome oz of Cypres, Salni x  
trum, roche Alum, of ether. iiii. vnces. When they  
are all beten let them be calcionated with fier ac-  
cording to arte. Afterward put this calcionated in  
a croked Bocia clayed for the fier of an alchymists  
fornace, and by the fier thou shalt haue the oyl in-  
crefed in the receiuer: which is a marueitous Cau-  
terium oz burning thing, and hath no pere in any  
operacion, and chiefly in takyng away of wens &  
great wartes. But the receiuer must be great, if  
thou wilt make the forsaide oyl: Nicolas Massa in xx  
his boke of the disease Naples, and Thomas Philo-  
logus, who taketh. xx. Drames of Vitriol, but of  
Alum and salt of ether. xxiii. ¶ A water of diuers  
metals (out of a certain dutch boke) for the lepro-  
si, spots & dunnes of the eies. The filing of siluer  
coper, stiele, gould, of euerye one as muche as ye  
can get: the first daye put it in wyne whyles it is  
warm made by a boy oz wenche that is a maide,  
the next day in the crums of hoat bread: the third  
in a whyte of an egge: the fourth in the milke of a xxx  
woman þ nurseth a wenche: the fift in reed wyne.  
Then

Then put all thies into a still & destill them with a litle fyer, and kipe it. For the vertue of it is incōparable. It is good against the leprozoly, and al the spots in the face, and it procureth vnto the face a youthfull brightnes, it maketh also cleernes of sight. thies shalt thou reed otherwoyse in the Addicions vpon the Breuiarium oz Bridgment of Arnold de Villa Nona. i. 18.

x

### Of Aqua fortis and such lyke.



**V**e described a litle befoze a certain water lyke Aqua fortis, destilled of Vitriol, Sal Nitrum, and Alum against greate wartes. &c. But the commun Aqua fortis also, and the simple oyl of Vitriol, if a man put a drop of them in to a wen oz warte first cut, they take it away: of the whiche thing I made a tryall in my self vpon a sied wart on my syngars ende, wherinto when I had first cut it with a razer, I put a drop of Aqua fortis, and although it wēt not away by & by, yet within a few wekes is was'gon. Aqua fortis oz to separate metalles is thus made. One part of Sal nitrum, liquid oz molten Alum (that they call roche. iiii. partes: sand half a parte, when they are dzyed diligently and purged with the fyer, let them be destilled in a vessell of glas. It is gathered by it selfe, that whiche issueth out first, at length when the glas looketh lyke a safrō colour, encrease the fyze and an other foloweth: whiche is receiued in the first for the moſte parte: and

xx

xxx

and yet if thou take it in water of the fountain oz well, it is yet so sharpe that neuer the les it dissolueth siluer, and separateth it from Goulde. It is separated in this wise. Take a litle quantity of  $\text{p}$  water drawn out, and put into it the weight of.  $\text{xii}$  grains of very pure siluer. and set it vpo ashes til the siluer be dissolved. This shall send down into the bottom of the vessell, groundes like vnto fine lime, which taken awaye the pure water that remaineth, put it to the hole water from the which  $\text{x}$  thou druest it, which in like maner shall it self also let down into the bottom groundes like the other, which taken away, thou shalt haue the hole water most pure and most strong to dissolve siluer and other metals except gould (gould also I suppose is dissolved of Chymists with Aqua fortis but of another maner of making.) But seing it vanissheth away easili and consumeth, it shall be kept in a glas diligentely shut. To a man that imagineth how great strengthes it hath, which takinge  $\text{xx}$  water (as I said) of the wel, yea withoute fyze in  $\text{xxiii}$ . hours doth bring siluer vnto water, but w<sup>o</sup> a little heate of ashes, in.  $\text{ii}$ . oz.  $\text{iii}$ . houres, there is no man but he wil graunt those last vapors, and water wherunto they be tourned to haue maruelous strength, oz rather incredible. Of the same kind is water that is made of the salts Ammoniak and Nitrum, with Chalcanthum ( $\text{p}$  is coproos) and Alum molten in equal porcions, putting vnto them at last one fourth part of roust: this made  $\text{xxx}$  after the same maner, spareth not very stones.

U b.

If yet

It yet a man ad and put to a litle of the obstracite  
 stone, called Smiris wherwith they polishe preci-  
 ous stones, thou shalt haue more plenty of water  
 and better, because it wil not bee burned. These  
 things therfor receued and found true by trials,  
 let vs see what shoulde be cause that this water  
 becommeth so strong: for manifest experience te-  
 cheth, that the drier part attenuated and fined by  
 the force of the fire, receiueth a fixe and a fret-  
 x ting or gnawing strength. But why burneth not  
 the water of separatinge, as burnyng water do-  
 the? Because that the burninge water is hotter  
 and thinner, and les dnye, therefore it maye bzen,  
 and excellentlye heaten, but not create. But the o-  
 ther can create, not burne, and also heaten a litle.  
 By like reason therfore the oyl that is take out of  
 Chalcantum by the force of the fire, for as muche  
 as it turneth the driest part into humoz, it is most  
 sharpe, and striketh the tounge like fire. Cardan.  
 xx Let no maune thinke that this liquoz perteineth  
 only to Chymists and goldsmithes. For it is pro-  
 fitable also for medicines vnto mans body. It is  
 droppd into warts that be cut and slit, as I said  
 afoze. Some dip the end of a litle band in it and  
 put it into a hollow touth, from which they wolde  
 take the sence & feling of the grefe and mortify it.  
 I haue hard the suffusion or web of the eie to be  
 cured in certain with the vertue of this liquoz, by  
 the same quick siluer is precipitated, as we shall  
 xxx now declare: and the oyle of Chalcantum or Co-  
 ppoos is drawn out by it, as we said. Take halfe  
 an ounce



an ounce of Aqua fortis: mixt it with an ounce and a half of Roosewater, soozes of the throte, palace, iawes and lips, let them be touched twice a daye with a little Cotton t'ide to the top of a sticke and moistned in this liquoz: Thom. Philologus.

Certain diuers maners of Aqua fortis, maiste thou read after, where we shall write of Mercury sublimated. ¶ Burning water, that a candle maie burne in the very water. Put a sextar oz. xx. vn-ces of the eldest wine, in a potte wide aboue and narrow beneath, wherunto thou shalt ad. ii. vn-ces of bothe kindes of Sulphur oz bzimstone, that is of the quik and dead. ii. vn-ces: and as much alum, and as much of gros salt. Let thē be sod together til the third part be consumed. A tallowe oz waxe candle annoynted with this shall burne in the water, as well as in the aire. If so be it thou sprin-  
 x  
 kle a heare oz cloth therewith, light it at the flame and it shall burne mooste manifestlye withoute hurte. Dute of a written booke. It wold appeare  
 xx  
 that a liquoz destilled of this matter by the force of the fyze, woulde be muche moze effectuous to the same conclusion.

A water to whitten the tethe whiche Isabella of Arragonia, the Duches of Millen did vse. A pound of Salte purged and beaten: an ounce of Glas-  
 sye oz Fly Alum, let them bee destilled in a lem-  
 becke. Mixt an ounce of this water with an vn-  
 ce of Blantaine water, and with a little wode woul  
 dipte therein rub the tethe, and they shall becom  
 xxx  
 most bzight. Furnerius.

U b. ii.

An other

An other like out of the same boke. Sall Ammoniack, Sall Gemma of ether. iiii ounces, Suger Alum an ounce and a halfe, commone Salte, an ounce. When they are beaten destil them in a lembecke of glasse: and with the liquoz drawne oute thereof rub the tethe with a stone, and after wash the mouth with a litle white wine. Read befoz in the end of the Cosmeticall waters, the same description, but without common salt, the vse wherof  
 x is declared without destillation.

Aqua Angelica of a maruelous bertue against blearednesse, Cankar, and burninge with fyze. Thzee ounces of vnsekt lime and halfe a pound of raine water, let them stande together in a vessell of glasse oz tinne a. iiii. daies. Then mixtunge them sturre them together, and let them settle again a. xiiii. hours oz moze in a vessell well covered. Afterwarde straine them tenderly throughe a linnen clothe till it bee cleare. Then put to it. x.  
 xx Drawmes of Sall Ammoniack the whitest thou cast finde, and finest beaten and molten wyth longe mouing in the said water. After when it is settled thou shalt straine certaine times the cleare water that standeth aboue, oz els destil it by a Filtrum. Thys water healeth the clothe oz spot (La Toile in frenche, that is the webbe) of the eyes, thzee Drops thise a daye Drept into them, continuinge till the eye be made hoole. It taketh awaye also the teares of the eyes, the rednesse and blearednesse, also the Cankar and burnyng if it be rightlye ministred. It taketh awaye all spots and  
 xxx stains

steines of cloth both silke and woullen, if they bee washt in it a litle warmed. Furnerius.

Wang bzin destilled, chymistes vse it to resolue goulde: printers for their inck that they vse to print bookes with all.

Diuers waters, wonderfully drying, Charpe, fretting, for healing of the whelkes of the frenche pockes without anoynting, maiest thou reade in Nicolas Massa, in his. vi. booke, the. ii. chapt. of the frenche pockes.

x

A certain burning water with ozpment. &c. destilled, is described of Rogerius a Surgion.

### Of the lyquors of precious stones.



Ardan in his second booke of subtiltie, serching a water whiche put in by a Syringe or Spoute mighte breake the stoones of the bladder, supposeth suche a one might be re-

xx

ceiued of the stoone called Tecolithos, or the stones of creuisses. &c. as we haue rehearsed befor, in the tretize of y<sup>e</sup> vertues of destilled liquors generally. If I may ad coiectur to coniectur, I would destill ether thies or other stones or glas, with the iuice of Parietary.

Certain chymistes do prayse highly the spirit or Quintessence of berill, against the stoone of the reines or bladdar.

Of certain massy thinges, as quicksil,

xxx

Ab. iij. uer pre-



it and kepe it in vessels of glas. This emongst all other heat the flesh without grief, & dry vp putrifying sores, if it be rightly made is the best, nether serueth it to any other purpose y<sup>e</sup> I knowe: Thies thinges writeth he. Perles are dissolued w<sup>th</sup> strong vinegar, specially being distilled, or with the iuice of limōs. &c. precipitated, and sublimated, & Cinnabriu, and they return into quicksiluer: Syllius.

A way to make red powder, y<sup>e</sup> is quicksiluer calcionated & precipitated, out of Mariantis y<sup>e</sup> surgeō. x

Six vneces of Aqua fortis. iiii. vneces of quicksiluer, mixt thē together in a hely or cucurbita of glas wel clayed, & with a hed vpo it, y<sup>e</sup> nose end wherof shall be put within a receiuer, let them be distilled with a moderat fyer (encreasing it by litle & litle. But aqua fortis that separateth gold frō siluer is made thus. Sal nitru, roche Allū, Vitriol of Rome, of eue ry one. ii. poudes: let thē be mixt in a moztter, euer beating & grinding with the pestil til they be well mixt. Then put the powder sumwhat groos into a

hely vnclayed, & al the mouthes stopt, let it be distilled. The tokē of his goodnes is this, if y<sup>e</sup> ground wherupō a litle of it falleth, do boyll stzeigthway.

The vertue of this reed powder is maruelious. Take out of the barbers shop. iiii. vneces of lye, of Precipitatu an vnce & a half, rosed honny. ii. vneces, mixt them diligētly. With this medicine without

doubt thou shalt dry & clēse a filthy sore and rotten (wherupō the flesh shall after begin to bzede) wher as other clensing things, as those made of y<sup>e</sup> iuice of Apiū, or of y<sup>e</sup> iuice of Cynoglos shall do no good.

Nicolaus

Nicolas Massa in his booke of the frenche disease, calleth Mercurium præcipitatum, Angelicall powder, because of the marueilous & as it were a diuine operacion of it in the frēch pockes, which he his selfe hath not seldom tryed. This medicin (saith he) dryeth, with a certain gentle eating of the soft and superfluous fleshe, and that withoute grief, remouing also the euill secret qualitie of the soozes, and chiefly of the disease of Naples. It digesteth any matter, and purgeth it, & letteth the disease called Corrosio of gnawynge & the canker: it dissolueth groos matter, hard and rawe, after y opening of gummes. And no medicine is to be compared with this in this disease. For if thou continew in the vse of it, it leadeth vnto the perfect breeding of the skin, as I haue oftentimes tryed: and it is excellent in the euill sozes of the yard. It is made in this wyse. But a pound of quick siluer in a litle bely of glas, and power as muche. Aqua fortis vnto it. Then put the bely in a pot and athes in space betwene the bely and the pot sydes, that the pot breake not assone as it toucheth the fyer. The put vnder fyer, slow at the first, and let it be encre sed by lytle and litle, yet after a certain mean: and so with a strong fyer let it be left, till all the water be consumed, whiche is perceiued when no moze vapours ascend out of y bely. So shalt thou haue Mercurium calcionated red. Grynde this, & if any parte of the quick siluer remaine with it, put the said powder in a cleen vessell of bras at the fyer, & so mixt it, let it stande till all the part of quick siluer be

When thou list make such a receipt against y<sup>e</sup> fren-  
che disease aswel that is flegmatike as Melan-  
coly. Take electuarii Conciliatoris (this is made  
of diuers cordiall medicins, and spices, p<sup>r</sup>ecious  
stones, pearles, gould, siluer, Camphora, Ambra,  
Mosch: & is described of him, Differentia, 196) half  
a scruple, perls, hyacinths, of ether. v. grains: the  
pouder of P<sup>r</sup>ecipitatum. v. grains: pouder of Dia-  
muscum, Diamargariton, of ether halfe a scrupull:  
Make. v. pills (let thē be gilded, Thom, Philolog<sup>o</sup> x  
who addeth Terræ Sigillatæ and Boli Armenia of  
euery. iiii. grains,) let these be taken of the paciēt  
an hour befoze day: & let him kepe his bed. v. hou-  
res. Shortly, beleue me, shal the french pocks be  
auoided with this receit. For the steum and blak  
choler also shal vanish away bothe by vomit and  
downwardes. Besides this there are very many  
kinds of diseases that we haue cured with such a  
pouder. For it puts not away onlye matter and  
rotten flesh being strawed vppon, but also wyth: xx  
out any difficultie it bringeth sores & biles vnto a  
skar: the pestilence also with a little Triacle, and  
with the iuice of the hearbe called Tuneci, whiche  
they call Carduum Benedictum, or w<sup>th</sup> an electua-  
rye of p<sup>r</sup>ecious stones, if it be not yet confirmed &  
stablished in the bodye, it driueth it away merue-  
lousslye. Manye also that bee Lymphatici, that is,  
mad, or Melancolike, whome they beleued com-  
monly to be resorted vnto of Devils, we haue cu-  
red them with y<sup>e</sup> same. What make I mani words xxx  
We haue deliuered with this pouder, those y<sup>e</sup> wer

R. ii.

almost

almost dead of the quartain, putting vnto it Saccharum Buglossatum or triacle, or Mithridatium, som digestion made, an hour before the fit, in. b. or vii. grains weight, according to the age and strength of the body of the diseased. Yea also it is holden to be ministred amongst the griefes of the yarde & great guts: for we haue cured some that auoyded their dung by their mouth: leaninge to the monuments and sayings of Paulus Aegineta, that saith,

x how certain phisitios haue ministred in that disease of the great guttes, quicke siluer killed. The same resisteth the taking, as they call it, or inchament: It hath besides this many notable vertues which when I haue moze leisure, I wil rehearse vnto thee (he speket to him y talketh with him) one by one: perauenture then it shall delite me to expres, in what sorte thou maist make pouder w gould and quicke siluer, or els the water declared before. These he. I hare of late that a certain phisician or chymist at Athesin, did prepare Mercurium præcipitatum with gould, and sold it like gold, which had suche vertue, to eat oute gnawinge or grief. Se those that we shal declare about the end of those that folow next after.

xx

How Præcipitatum is made, which is a remedy against all diseases growing of the rottennes of humors, out of a certain writen booke. Make a water of equal porcions of Vitriol of Rome and Sal Nitrum, with a heade and receiuer, in the whiche thou shalt put the sixt part of the weighte of rawe Mercury, y is to say, if ther be. 3. pounds of Vitriol

xxx

and.



and Sal nitrum, put. vi. vneces of Mercury. Afterward suffer the water with his spirites to descend in to the receiuer. Then auoyde all that is in the receiuer into a clean bely and that is claied: vnder the whiche put a head with a receiuer, and destill it again: and whē the water is in the receiuer, put it againe in the bely in the whiche the Mercury remained. Thou shalt repete this till the Mercury wax red. Then when it is red washe it with Cordiall waters, as Borage & Balme and such lyke. x.  
 But first washe it often tymes in fountain water or well water destilled. Mercury so prepared shalt thou giue to sick men within their bodies, in this maner. If the body be very strong, giue. x. grains if it be mean. viii. weakes, fiue: if it be a chyld, consider diligently what is necessary to be done. But vtterly mixt it with triacle: so shalt thou giue it to him that is infected with poyson; drooply, pestilēce or taken with other infirmitie. If a sounde man once a yeare, or euery thirde yeare, as it shall seme xx. him good, vse this Præcipitatum with a dew digestion of the humozs, that is with a preparacion of purgacion, he shall preuent many diseases. Note that in the stede of Mercury thou mayst vse Amalgama made of six partes of quick siluer and of one part of gold, and so shalt thou worke greater wōders. (This Amalgama must be made red lyke as Mercury alone with Aqua fortis: although Mattheolus Senensis, as we declared a litle before, wyrteth that the powder Mercurial may bee made of xxx. such a mixture, yee and that without Aqua fortis.)

Rx. iij.

And

And merke that thou maist heale woundes with the first or second Præcipitatum, whiche thou shalt vse thus: Put of it about the wound and within. And this is a great secret. And know that in .iiii. destillacions thou shalt bring this to pas: whiche doone, put it in a cleane bely in the fyre, that the spirites (that is of the Hydrargyri that is the quick siluer sublimated mixt with the Præcipitatum) as muche as is possible may departe, then  
 x make as is aboue specified.

Of the sublimacion of quick siluer, thou shalt read Bulcasis in his thirde booke of his worke that he calleth Seruitor. But of the vse of it in burninges and seerynges, and for the french disease, reade Nicolaus Massa the sixte booke, the seconde chapter, and of the same booke the fourth, howe it is to be ordezed to seerynges, both otherwyle, and that the seeryng or burning be done with none or litle grief. Certain vse it at this day for the ill and  
 xx angryskabes, and ring woymes or tettars. &c. aswell in men as in hozses.

Quick siluer (saith Cardan) is sublimated in this maner. Put Quick siluer and Shomakers inck of ether lyke weyght, and with mooste sharpe whyte bynegar mixt it so long, till the quick siluer be seen no moze: then in a vessel of glas parieted with clay sieth it till it growe together. If any doe run abzode & cum not together, break it again in a moztar with bynegar put to it, and sieth it yet  
 xxx again. Thei vse quick siluer so excoct for painting for it whytteneth and addeth a brightnes to wemens fa-

A certain practitioner told me that he did dres  
and prepare the stooone called Cyanence, that is,  
Lazulus in such wise, that it might bring by more  
stronglye and more safely black choler from me-  
lancholy men and those that were mad. And first  
if I remember me well he saide it must be calcio-  
nated, then sublimated: or first that the best Aqua  
vitæ shoulde be destilled vpon it, putte in a Cu-  
curbita or bellye, then sublimated, and be sprinc-  
kled or watered with Aqua vitæ. vi. times destil- x  
led, and dried again.

Salt that it may be more pure to be put to me-  
dicines or meates, after it is mixt with water let  
it be destilled by a Filtrum and again let it be sod  
till the water be consumed. The same purged in  
a gouldsmithes Crucibulo with a greate fyre is  
molten and fused. When it is so molten, lette it be  
mixt with Salt Alcalis (or in steade of it with the  
white gall of glas (for there is black also) which  
some call the nourishment of glas, other Zoza as xx  
I heare, and with Sal Gemma. When theese are  
beaten they vse them for Chryfocolla, or also they  
put a little of Chryfocolla vnto it. But this mix-  
ture hath to much sharpnes, and consumeth some  
of y gold. Wherfore they vse it only to courser wor-  
kes, but to finer they vse only Borax. Ther be soe  
that mixt Borax, commun salt molten and salt Al-  
calis together in equall porcions, and in secrete  
matters count it for Borax. But these are besides  
the matters pertaining to phisick. xxx

Soot how it is gathered of pitche and butter,

P. r.

thou

thou shalt read in Dioscorides and Bulcasis.

Of certaine other not Alchymis-  
ticall or not destilled or sublimated me-  
dicines, but cunninglye and wittilye  
prepared by other and diuers  
wayes.

**T**he medicins that we haue hitherto described  
x are all comprehended vnder the name of li-  
quors because they haue no earthy matter mixte  
with them, but they are ether of a watry, or aiery,  
or fiery nature, whether so euer they be waters or  
oyls, or any third kind of liquor. All are prepared  
in certain Alchymical vessels and by the force of  
the fire. But for as much as their scope and ende  
(that is to the intent that the best and chiefe in e-  
uery medicin, might be had drawn out, pure and  
liquid from the earthye, grosse and moze impure  
xx matter) semeth to be moze large, and to be exten-  
ded also to manye other preparations, makinges  
and compositions of medicines: I thinck it good  
to ioyne certaine thinges hereunto in manner of  
a Corollarium or addicion whiche are not verye  
common, nor to be met with euery where. But no  
man ought to looke heare for a full or exacte and  
generall way of composition at our hands: when  
as we shall teache only a fewe, and suche as shall  
come to minde by the waye, and all these as it  
xxx were by matters besides our necessary purpose.  
But if anye manne desire moze and moze fully of  
diuers

diuers kyndes and wayes of making and preparing of medicines, let him goe to the booke of Iac. Siluius and other of thies matters.

## Of diuers Oyles.



Se the moſte part of odoziferous and precious oils to be ſod in a double veſſel

It is an eaſy matter to preſ oute an oyl that ſhalbe like the plant in ſauoz & x

vertues, in thoſe that containe oyl aboundantly: (oz out of the frutes of them ſod in water it is gathered.) But in ſuch as haue no great plenty of oyle, we are wont to preſ oute the ſauoz and ſtrengthe with the oyl. iiii. waies. In the moze common and mooze aunciente waye, of Dioſcorides the flourg were poured into pure oyl. iiii. daies, & were ſet out in the ſun, then the oyl being preſt out, moſte diligently, as muche moze of the new flourg was added, and again it was ſet oute in the hot Sunne, xx & ſo oft might a man do ſo, til the oyl did drinke by the ſauour. They did ad alſo thickenings for oyntmentes, as of hony and odoziferous thynges.

The ſecond way it ſtandeth in preſſinge oute, in ſom thinges without any help of Art, as Myrobalano, in other that be dry and odoziferous by their own accord, as the Nutmeg, that is light ſtiept in wine and preſ out with a preſ. So may a manne draw oyl oute of ſpices. But they that be odoziferous, and lack the ſubſtaunce of oyles, as flourg, xxx they geue oyle in thys ſorte.

¶ ii.

¶ upon

bypon Almondēs and vnder them, and lay in order the leaues of Almondēs and of the flours by course, and kepe them so longe prest together, till the smel of the floures maye be vanished awaye, then put them away and in their steede laye other flours after the same sorte, and do this so ofte (for there is not one way in all) till the Almonds haue gotten a verye great smell, then haue them to the pres. A man must firste blaunch them and parch  
 x them a little at the fyre. By this meanes the oyle getteth the moze strengthe and bertue, and is les in daunger of corruption, because no (waterye) iuice is left in it.

The third way is by destillacion (whereof it is said afoze.) Cardan.

Unto the most parte of oyles that be to be sod and made by fire, they put some wine, by the whiche meanes they smell les of adustion & bzētnes, & they be sod til the wine be consumed. But flow-  
 xx ers and suche as be of a sclender substaunce, it is better they shoulde not be sodde in oyle, or at the leaste not to boyle in it. &c. A man muste adde the mooze wine, if there be many species that be mixt with the wine, and to be sod somewhat long: so that somtimes the wine be almost double vnto the oil. Som be stiepte firste in wine, and then the iuice prest out is added to the oyle, & is sod together, ether by it self, or with a part of Turpentin: as they do in oyl of Hypericō or S. Ihons wurt.

xxx Ialimum is made of. ii. ounces of flours of Ialmin sette in the Sunne, v. dayes in a pounce of oyle,

oyl, whiche afterward is sod with a slow fyre.

Oyl of swiet Almondes, hool Cloues beinge added therunto, let it be set in the sun. viii. daies, it shalbe marueylous swiet smelling. But thou shalt reed diuers wayes in Mesue, and in the annotations of Syluius vpon the same, of the pressing out of oyll of Almondes, whiche also may be applyed to diuers other frutes and siedes from the whiche oyll is prest out. ¶ We vse the oyll of Almondes am. (that is bitter) in stede of oyll of x kirnelles of peeches, but it dryeth vp moore then the other, Brassauolus.

I am wont to make an oyll of siedes and the reed codes of Capsicum, or Cardamomū Arabicū: other of the codes therof alone, put in oyll, whiche is wont to be vled in place of oyll of Peper, or also of Euphorbium, if it be put in in moze abundance, for it is far moze vehement then Peper. With vs (they call it reed Peper, sum of the comun people call it Siliquastrum, but not ryghtly) but fewe of xx those silique or codes do wax ripe, bycause of the hasty coold of haruest. But vnrype codes also, hanged in stoues a few daies and dried, may well be put into oyll. For they haue sharpnes inough: whiche is not to be found in the hool plāt besydes, when as the leest heares or stringes are without any taste, and the leeuies and stem are vnfaucry: but in the codes is so excellēt a tast, that it is worthy to be wondzed at. Sum bycause of the vehement heat therof reken it almost emōgst poysons, xxx as Cardan: whiche I prayse not. Nether was ther

euere any man said that fyre was benemous, butn it neuer so much: when it hath no benemous qualitie besydes. I haue my self bled both the sides of this Caplicum and the codes, without harm in potage but in a small quantitie.

An oyl of the kirkels of cherries clenseth y face, taketh away spottes and frakenes: it is good also for the gout, and the stone of the reynes & bladder. It is made as oyl of swiet Almondcs. Furne.

**X** Oyll of hay is thus made: Let the hay be set on fyre and quenched: and after let it be layde vpon cooles, and when it is resolved into smooke, lay an iron place vpon it and a certain vnctuositie oz fatnes shall cleue vnto it, whiche is called oyll of hay. This oyll with a fether is anoynted vpon ring wormes and tettercs: Rogerius.

**XX** Oyl of whete is made betwene two iron plates moderatiy made hoat (oz as Rasis hath, between a marble and a thick plate of iron,) but muche better as I heare, by destillacion: it is commended against the ruggednes of the skinne and ring-wormes: Furnerius and other. Sum say also that it is good for fistulas, & the chames oz chinkes of the skin: Mat. Read befor emogst y oyls destilled.

Oyll of Juyberies, drawen out lyke as out of Bayberies, is good against the gout of a could cause, oz of obstructio oz stopping: and it restozeth the astorted mebers & takē with the palsy. Roge.

**XXX** A maruelous oyl of Hypericon oz saint Johns wurt. Thre vnces of the tops of Hypericon are infused, .iii. daies in odoriferous wynn as much as is sufficient,



sufficient, afterward sieth it in a double vessell wel  
 stoppt, and pzes it out strongly. Lyke wyse stiep  
 new Hypericon, sieth it and pzeffe it, put to it. iiii.  
 vneces of Turpintyn, six vneces of old oyll, a scrup-  
 pull of Saffron. Sieth it till the wyne be consu-  
 med. This oyll (saith Syluius) no man knoweth  
 who was the authoz of it: Yet Galen wyrteth that  
 Tart oz harsch wyne, wherein the leues of Andro-  
 sanni oz Ascyri (whiche are kyndes of Hypericon)  
 are solde, doth cloose great woundes: and as sum x  
 thinke, Hypericon hoat, dry and of subtyll partes,  
 is hollesome for them to drynke that be diseased w  
 ache in the hippes oz Sciatica. Of the whiche, & the  
 bertues of other mirt heer, thou maiest gather, &  
 whiche oyl strengtheneth, digesteth and sclende-  
 reth. For it is composed of contrary substaunces.  
 Sylui. vpon Mesuen, Brassa, putteth the same dis-  
 criptio in Examine simplice. 519. chap. Sum (saith  
 he) put simply the flowers into a glased vessell, &  
 the oyl may be gotten out by it self w the strength xx  
 of y sun: other dig it vnder y ground, other make  
 it by infusing, ether of the flowers alone, oz other  
 mothings mirt with it, (as we haue declared al  
 redy out of the wordes of Syl. Thus prepared in  
 a glased oz glas vessell, they keepe it. But thies  
 thinges are cleerly expounded of Mesue & newer  
 authozs. Thies Brassa. Sum put to it wormes  
 oz bowels of the earth, and let it stande a moneth  
 oz moze in a wine cellar in a pot stoppt with clay oz  
 past, the they sieth it by litle & litle in y same about xxx  
 ten houres, they strein it thzough a bag & pze it.

That

That is the best that is streined first. The colour of the oyl is almost red, the tast is sumwhat sour. The vse of it is for woundes, prickinges and all kyndes of offenses and the swellinges that cum therupon. Sum vse them to the greuous soozes of the legges.

An other cōposition of oyl of Hypericon, which healeth any wound great or small within. xxiii. houres, out of a certain boke impzinted in french  
 x without an authoz. A handfull of Hypericon: Cōmun oyll two poundes, a pound of Axungia, that is swynes grees, clarified & streined. Turpintyn of Venice the third part of a pound. A dram of saffron. Cut all small and fyne and mixt them in a great phiall of glas, whiche when thou hast stopt diligently with wax and otherwyle, set it in dong two foot diep or moze, in a place that the mozning sun beemes and euening may cum to it. At the length when the yeare is gone about, take out the  
 xx phial, in the whiche thou shalt fynde an oyll lyke vnto Balm. That must ye vse as hoat as may be suffered.

An oyll is made also of Juniper beries, by expression, as of other siedeg. Brassauo.

An oyll of the beries of Bayes and Juniper, stept in wyne, is beatē out with a miln, wery profitable for thē that haue griefe in the huckle boon, and colde diseases of the ioyntes: Iac. Hollerius.

Oyl of Baies. The beries of Baies grene and  
 xxx beten, let them be sod in oyl and streined. An other way, Beat the rype beries of Baies with y leues, sieth them

ieeth them and strain them. Otherwise, set the berries beaten in wine, and when they are stiept. iiii. daies, let them be prest out in a pres. Or els fresh and ripe beaten, let thē be put in a sak, and the oyl drawn out. It is holiome againste the colick, the disease of the great guts & the Sciatica: Rogerius.

Oyl out of the Myrepical Nutte, prest with an Anail and a redde hotte iron is gotten oute. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyles to asswage griefes are made of certain x herbs bzused together and sod in oyl, as of Calendula (Mary goldes) Rosemary, Maioram and other. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyl of Nutmegs. Cut them in smal peces, and when they haue stand. iiii. daies infused in Malm Tye, Dye them in the shadow. ii. daies, then warm them moderatly in a fryinge pan: and thou shalt sprinkle them in the meane season with Rosewater, and pres them out in a pres. Cardan.

I hear say som do not stiep them in wine, but xx pres the very nuts alone beatē and heated. I my self made of late berye good in this wise, beinge taught of a certain French man. I put in a glas about. v. ounces of Nutmegs somwhat grosse beaten, for the space of one nyghte in wine so that the wine was higher by a finger bredthe. The nexte day I shutt matter in a sack of linnen, bound at the end, that they could not fal out: Thē I bound euery wher with thzed that they shuld not com all together on a hepe. But the matter must firste be xxx warmed in a skellet, not to much, but as much as

A. A

a fin-

a finger may suffer, and so put in a litle bag must they be by & by tied, and pressed in a litle presse of woad, with a litle lake oz gutter of woad, hauing a spout enclining downward, the litle bag put ther in. &c. They yeilde for the most part, the .viii. part of the weight of the nuts, so that one ounce of the nuts gene a dram of oyl, if the nuts be sufficiētly moystie. A man may warm y same matter again & pres it as before: but the second time yeldeth be-  
 x ry litle oyl and not so good. It is better therfor to leaue this matter and to dry it in the bag: whiche when nede shalbe may be laid to the stomak, oz to the mouthe thereof. This oyle lately prest oute is somewhat thick, and separated as though it were by Hillsks, al which must be diligently gathered out of the wine, and the wine streined from them with a linnen cloth, they be bzought into one mass and lump, pressing and wzinging it with your fingers to the dish side wherinto the matter is crusht  
 xx out, that al the wine may be most diligently sepe- rated. The substauce and the coloure appeareth like ware. The mountenance of a pease annoynted vpon the mouth of the stomack, dothe merue- lously strengthen it. I here say som vse the annoynting of it to the sturring bp of their luste. Seinge swallowed, it heateth moderatly the stomack, and maketh swiet bzeth. ¶ Here moze ouer that som sieth the nuts beaten a while (I can not tell whe- ther in wine oz in water) and gather the fattines  
 xxx that swimmeth aboue. I remember also y I saw once an iron instrument like a pair of tonges, the  
 two

two extreme irons or ends wherof, consisted of. ii. hollow half spheres, so that when they wer prest together they might hold a Nutmegge, or a little les, as occasion of the pressing serued. The one of the half spheres was bozed throughe with. iiii. or v. little holes, that the oyl might run out, whē the ends of the tonges moderately made hot wer prest together. I founde also this description in a certain woziten boke. Take. ii. pounds of Nutmegs. Thye ounces of Malmesey, wherewith the Nutmegs (somewhat grose beaten) may be sprinkled. Put to half a pounce of common oyle elect: when they are all mixed together, let them be prest cunninglye in a pres. But my waye, whyche I described afoze and tried my selfe, liketh me moore then the other.

There be many wayes to make oyl of Rooses. It is made ether with oyl and ripe Rooses, or bothe of them vnrripe, or the one ripe, thother vnrripe and so ther is. iiii. diuers wayes. Som in stead of common oyle take oyl of Almondcs. Rasis in hys Antidotario seperato putteth. iiii. wayes. Firste. Take a pound of comun oil washed, wherin thou shalt put the fourthe parte of Grene Rooses in a glased vessell (of glas rather) which thou shalt set in the sun for the space of. iiii. daies (ye. pl. as Aegina hath). Then straine it and put it in a glasse. This waye is better then the other. The second: Take oyl and Rooses as befoze, and hang the vessell in a well so that it maye be touched of the water: and after. ii. monethes take it oute, straine it

A. A. ii.                      and

and kepe it. The third: Oyl and Roses as befoze, put them in a glas anoynted within with honye, which stoppt thou shalt let it diep in y<sup>e</sup> erth, wher it shall not be touched nether with water noz other moisture. ii. months. This oyl wilbe better smel-linge then the other: These writeth Rasis oute of Aegineta as it appeareth. Aegineta biddeth in the xx. chap. of the seuenth boke, vnto a Sextarium oz wine pint of oyl Omphacinum (made of oliues not  
 x fully ripe) to put. iiii. ounces of red Roses the nails taken awai, and for the space of. xxiiii. hours laid out in the air, then the oyl to be set. xl. daies wout dozes in the sun, not vpon the ground, but vpon a bozde. ¶ Mesua in the. 411. chapt. describeth. iiii. waies. First that fresh and new red roses be set in the sun. vii. daies, then let them be sod in a double vessel. iiii. houres: then (the Rose leaues wozonge oute) let other be put in, and let them be set in the sun and sod as befoze. Which whē thbu hast done  
 xx thrise, put to the oyl water of infusion of Rooses, y<sup>e</sup> is wherin Rooses likewise haue staded, (which he saithe, we haue prescribed in the chapter of syrups,) as it were the fourth of the oyl (that is, the fourth part, as the Munkes haue it. Sylius trāslateth it, as much as the oyl is, which I like not so well.) So when it is set in the sunne. xl. daies, straine it and sette it longe againe in the Sunne. The second, mirting with the oyl washt the iuyce  
 xxx leaues beaten together: then setting it in the sun and chaunginge it as befoze. &c. The thirde, that  
 wyth

with sweet Almondes blanched, & exactly beaten  
 in a mortar, leaues of Roses be beaten again, the  
 make them in litle lumpes or caakes, and keepe  
 them in a hoat aire. xiiii. houres. Then beate the  
 again and kneed them in the mortar very exactly,  
 pouring vnto it a litle hoat water of infusion of  
 Roses. At length pzees out the oyll with a presse,  
 & put in a glas covered set it to sū. The fourth, & it  
 be made with Sefamum blanched after the same  
 maner as with Almondes. But Almondes are x  
 moze mete for vnrype Rooses: Sefama for ripe.  
 Thies hath Mesue, wher Syluius had it. The first  
 composition (saith he) of the. iiii. now rehered, is  
 vsed of many: but of the Parisians, the composition  
 of Nicolas, whiche shalbe declared in his Antido-  
 tary. And againe, I heare that oyll of Roses is  
 is made mozte odoriferous, by putrifying the ro-  
 ses one moneth in dung in a vessell well stoppt. Af-  
 ter the same maner of common Mastick, and Ro-  
 ses incarnate and Muske Roses and suche lyke, xx  
 I doubt not but it may be made most odoriferous  
 without the mixture of any oyll. ¶ Sixth Roses,  
 Wormwood, or any other odoriferous herb in wa-  
 ter with the fourth part of oyl, til all the water be  
 consumed, and the oyll shall haue the strengthes  
 and vertues of the herbes. So shalt thou make  
 oyll out of hand of any thing. Cardanus out of Sy-  
 meon. ¶ There be sum that when the Rooses are  
 beeten, and sod in only water, say there swimmeth  
 a certain fat foom, whiche may be streined or ga- xxx  
 thered with a fether. ¶ An other certain man told

A. A. iij.

me, that

me, that the leaues of Roses new should be sod in water til they be thicke as hony almost, then crusht with a spoon, that the oyll oz foom may enter in to it: but sun water wilbe mixt also with it, wherfoze when it is gathered in a glas, it is set in the sun & y oyl swimming aboue in y top is separated.

Oyll of the flowers of Elder purgeth and maketh smooth the skin, strengtheneth the sinewes, and helpeth the griefes of them. Furnerius.

x Oyl of Spick moste holosome for thē that haue the gout in their fiet, whiche a certain physicion of late did comunicate. fill a glas with the flowers of Spick nard dzyed in the sun, and power vpon thē oyl of Oliues, so that it be higher by a finger bredth. When it hath stande. iiii. daies in the sun, make it boyll in a kettell six oz seuen waues and streine it with might: then put in other flowers dzyed, set them in the sun. xvi. daies oz more. So shalt thou haue (saith he) an oyl to put away peyn  
 xx oz grief wurth gould, as I haue tried with often experience. Lay linnen cloothes moystened in it vnto the grief, it misleth very seldō, yea although a man do not consider the humoz offending. See more in the Antidotary of Arnold de Villa noua.

Oyll of the flowers of Verbascum is made, by settin them in the sun in a glas (as also of the flowers of Rosemary) moste comended & praysed for the gout of the fiet & of other griefs, specially hoat.

xxx Oyl of violets is made as oyll of Roses, but of grien oyll, oz oyll of Almondcs oz Sasamin; Mesue, Paulus Aegineta maketh this oyll of purple Violets oz



Ieth oz Leucoio that is yelowwe : oz he setteth them in the sun couering the vessell exactly that it breeth not through, only ten daies, the Violettes in the meane season thrys chaunged, and at lengthe he addeth dry Violettes.

Of oyll of Tartarum, that  
is the dry Lies of wyne.



Oyll of Tartarum deuysed by Peter Argil x  
lata, serueth to clense the face and to  
smouth it. Tartarum cleauing to the sy-  
des of the vessell, whyte rather then red  
made into powder, is stept in vinegar, after it is  
folded in a linnen cloothe, then lette it be put in  
Cowe moystened with water vnder the ashes:  
after that let it be laid in a dish hielding toward the  
one syde. iiii. daies: then shall a certaine humoz  
sumwhat red destill.

Nicolas way to make oyl of Tartarum cleauing xx  
to the sydes of the vessels. Take that Tartarū that  
is of good wyne beaten, folded in a linnen cloth,  
moysten it well with strong whyte bynegar: sieth  
it vnder hoat ashes (burn it) til it wax black, beet  
it again, kepe it in a vessell lying on the one syde  
enclyned eight daies, in a cold place, til it be resol-  
ued into oyl; whiche if it doo not, pres it out and  
kepe it. The same wayes doth Mesues make oyls  
of eggs. It wer better, whē y Tartarū is calcinated  
and put it in a Hippocras bagge, as they call it, & xxx  
let it be put in a dry place, till the oyll runne out  
into a

into a vessel set vnder it. Syluius. I fynd an other certain maner in Furnerius in a frenche booke of decking, where as he biddeth to take Tartarū burned and calcinated, as muche as can be taken at two handfulls and tied strait in a linnen clout to be burnt and calcinated in a furnace of Glas, Lyme oz Brick: thē to be powzed into a good quantity of water with as muche Alum as a nut and to be muche sturred aboute: then when thou hast  
 x let rest. xiiii. houres, streine this water (casting that away that remaineth in the linnen cloth) and sieth it in a skillet, till nothing els then a certayne whyte crust remaine. &c. (this place semeth to be mangled,) whiche (hanged in a litle bag) ny to the earth, within thre daies thou shalt see it turned in to liquoz: whiche muste be a certain tymes strained til it becum cleer.

Sum put Tartarum to be calcinated in a newe pot in a potters ouen, and when the vesselles are  
 xx all baked then take it out. But I thinke it should be calcinated better & moore purely in hoat ashes oz cooles, as apples oz wardens are wonte to be roasted happing them also with cooles. It shalbe inough burnt, when it shall appeare nowe whyte noz any moze black, whē it is so burnt, they hang it in a litle bag with a sharp end lyke a spyz stieple tūnd vpsyde down, the mouth oz wyde end put in a clouen stick wherby it shall hang and be prest together, w a phiall of glas set vnder with a tunnil.  
 xxx An other way. Take equall porziōs of Tartarum and Sal nitrum pund, burne them in a larg yotte

pot: then grinde or bzeake them with a hotte iron and put them in a little bagge in a wine celer, that they may destill.

An other. Beat Tartarum and Nitrum in equal parts, mixt them and burn them that the Nitrum maye be consumed. The Tartarum that remayneth: put in a bladder (that is a glas like a bladder) hang it in hot water, and it shall be streighte resolued into oyle. **C**An other. Tartarum well washte from the dregs and verve wel dried shalt x  
thou calcinat till it waxe white: Then when it is beaten and sifted, dissolue it with raine water destilled and made warme: when it is molten destill it by a Filtrum: then lette it gather into a Jellie: when it is so, calcinat it againe that it may waxe moze white. So at lengthe shalt thou hange it in a little bagge, as an Hippocras bagge in a moyst place: laye on some brode thinge for a couer, that no vncleane thinge fall into it, and setting a glassed pot vnder it. xx

Some destill it in a lembeck of glas (that is to say in ashes) from whence a water runneth first, then the fire encreased by litle and litle, the oyle.

The vse. It is good for all scabs and Ringwozmes, it maketh the skin white, cleare & youthlike. I haue sene it vled to runninge soozes of the head: to the which I thinck that is better wher vnto Nitrum is burned together. It maketh coper also & siluer white, and putteth away spots & steins in linnē clothes. It is put to colours to make thē xxx  
moze bzight, as I thinck, as they put to wyrtinge

B. B.

inke of

inke, of the coloure of the bzesill wode and other. Rogerius also. 4. 9. teacheth to make oyl of Tartarum. This (saith he) clenseth cloths and spots remaining after birth of a melancoly cause, & purgeth the face.

### Of oyls of the yelkes of egges, wozmes, and Scorptions.



x

Oyl of eggs, out of Rasis. Put the yelks of eggs in an iron kettel vpon the coles till they be burnt, and the oyl that drippeth out kepe it in a glas. It is good for the greues of the tuel or fundament, and of the eares and teethe. ¶ This oyl (saith the Mesues) is proued with much experience to purge the skin, to heale thozoboly tetteres, ringwozmes and other faultes of the skin, to bredde heare, to sores boyles and fistulaes. Thirty eg yolkes or there about hard roasted, crummed with the handes, let them be parched in an earthen frying pan or skellet leaden w<sup>o</sup> a moderate fire, stirring them with a wode spon<sup>e</sup> or erthen, til they ware red, and let the oyle be resolved from them, which being pressed yeld more then a sponeful. Or the same yelkes harde roasted let them be broken vpon a moler, than let them be beaten into lumps, and prest out in a pres as we haue declared in oyle of Almondes, and an Oyle shall be still from them. Or the same yelkes put in to a bealy with a lembecke let them be distilled by the force of the fire, as it shalbe said of oyl of Philosophers. These saith Mesues. Whereas Syluius in his

xx

xxx

in his

in his annotations saith. It taketh away merue-  
lously the foulnes of the skin, and skars, specially  
that be left in burnte places, for the moſte parte it  
smelleth ſomewhat ſtrong, yet at the laſte deſtilled  
by ſublimacion, les. It encreaſeth heare, as Sera-  
pion ſaith in his Antidotarie.

Oyle of egges of Nicolas faſhion. Frye ſodden  
volkes of egges with a ſlow fyre made of coles in  
an iron ſkillet, continually ſturringe them w<sup>th</sup>  
an iron rodde, till they be well roſted; preſſe them x  
oute in a ſtronge linnen clothe moyſtened in oyle  
of Almondes. But it is better (ſaith Syluius) to  
frye the yelkes rawe, and moue them continually  
with a ſpone, til they being roſted, and preſt with a  
ſpone, geue an oyl in a beſſel hielding, which put  
in a glas reſerued good a greate while. Oute of  
xx. volkes thou ſhalt draw oute in. ii. houres. iiii.  
ounces or there about.

Matthæolus wrytinge vpon Dioſcorides, pray-  
ſeth this oyl for the roughnes of y<sup>e</sup> ſkin, for ring- xx  
wozmes, for cleſtes of the lippes, handes, feete,  
and tuell: alſo for the griefes of ſozes, ioynts, and  
all ſinewy places: to conclude for the griefes and  
ſozes of the eares. Moreouer it is good (ſaith he)  
for places burnt with fire, and in the thin ſkins of  
the bzaïn, it ſeparateth the impaired partes from  
y<sup>e</sup> hole meruelouſly, whiche not without my great  
honor and commendacion and profit of the ſicke,  
I haue often tried in Surgery.

In a wounde vpon the bzaïne panne, poure in xxx  
the oyl of egges, and it wil take away the grieve, as

B. B. ii.

Abhome-

Abhomeron, Abyngoar teacheth, whiche we haue also tried with good succes: Marianus Sactus.

An oyle for the sores or boyles of children. xvi. yolkes of eggs sod: an vnce of Mirth.iiii. graines of black Helleborus, let them be mixte together w<sup>th</sup> an iron sponne in an iron skellet set vpo<sup>n</sup> a few coles, then pres the yelks, and get out the oyl, till it begin to be clere without skin: put y<sup>e</sup> oyl in a glas and kepe it for thine vse: anoynt the sores twice a  
x day, and the scabs shall fall awaye by their owne accorde: Alexander Benedictus in his .xxx. booke of experimentes.

I haue sene this oyl made .ii. waies: firste, fry-  
ing the yelks in a frying pan til they war red and  
yeld an oyl: secondly, siething them much longer,  
til they appere blak, & all the moisture gone oute  
of them: for at length they yelde an oyle sodenlye:  
which is separated with a sponne remouing y<sup>e</sup> fry-  
ing pan from the fire streightway, and pressing y<sup>e</sup>  
xx yolkes with the sponne: this some men thinke to be  
of greater vertue for places burnt with fyre: it se-  
meth in dede to dry more.

This oyl maketh skars subtil, dissolueth Tet-  
ters and ringwormes: Rogerius. But Brassauol<sup>o</sup>  
writeth that the Apothecaries do falsly attribute  
vnto this oyl the vertue to put away skars, to the  
intente they may get egges from folishe people.  
Thou shalt reade more of the vertues thereof in  
the Antidotary of Arnold. Some tie the yolckes  
xxx so fried in a linnen cloth, and pres them in apres

Oyl of

Oyll of wormes oz bowels of the earth is com-  
mended for the asswaging of griefes, specially of  
the sinewes & ioyntes, also if they cum of the frēch  
diseases. It is made, the worms purged frō their  
earthy excrementes, ether by styping these excre-  
mentes through the fingers, oz rather by letting  
them stande alyue in sun vessell where hay is, to  
crepe: then sod with a litle wyne in oyl and stray-  
ned: oz set in the sun befoze they be sod. Sum sieth  
them in water and gather the fatnes that swym- x  
meth aboue.

Sum get out the peth of biggar elder pypes &  
somwhat strong, & put the wormes into the pow-  
ring in also oyl: and so stopt, they let them stande  
in a furnace for the space of halfe an houre: then  
they take away the oyl and kepe it.

Oyl of Scorpions (saith Mesues) breaketh the  
stone of the reines and bladder, and expelleth it,  
being anoynted vpon the loynes, the priuy partes  
where heer is, and betwien the tuel beneath & the xx  
beginning of y<sup>e</sup> yard, oz els spouted in by y<sup>e</sup> yarde.

It is made of. xx. Scorpions oz a litle moo, oz fe-  
wer, set in the sun in oyll of bitter Almondēs for  
the space of a month in a glas well stopt. Oz roūd  
Aristolochia gentian, Cyperi, the barkes of the ro-  
tes of Capers, of euery one an vnce, let them be  
set to sun in a Sextar of oyll of bitter Almondēs,  
xx. daies in a glas stopt: then put in the Scor-  
pions from ten till. xij. in to the oyll: stop the glas  
and set them in the sun againe a moneth. He that xxx  
is diseased with the stone shalbe anoynted with it

℞ ℞. iij.

as he

as he cummeth out of the bathe, in the. iiii. forsaide partes, and let a litle portion of it be put in at the yarde euery houre. It is maruelous. Sum had rather vsed the first, sum y<sup>e</sup> latter as moze effectually and better working. Thies Mesues. But Siluius in his annotacions saith, it is prepared also nowe with old oyll putting to simple medicines good against poyson: and it becummeth an oyl of maruelous vertues against al poysons and pestilēce.

x I knowe a man with the help of this, that seteth light by any be it neuer so cruel and strong a poyson, but both he and his seruautes are preserved safe going with him to visite the sick of the pestilence: and with the only anoynting, diuers to haue bene deliuered from mozte cruel poysons dzunkē. The first because of the Scorptions is coulde, the latter bycause of the spices is hoat & moze strongly working, not bycause of the heet of thies and subtilnes of the substaunce ( wherwith it openeth perceth, sclendzeth, clenseth, & breaketh thozowe )  
 xx but also by the proprietie of the hool substaunce of Scorptions, and (as they speake) specificall form; wherwith it bzeketh both the kynde of stone of the reines and bladdar, anoynted only vpon the loynes, if it be in the reines: but if in the bladdar, vpon the priuy place wher the heer is, betwien the tuel and the yarde, and then also a litle put in at the yarde: Hitherto Syluius.

xxx In the secretes of Variguanus, we reed that certain haue been presently and out of hande deliuered from a cotidia ague being anoynted with the oyll of



## oyll of Scorpions.

Oyll of Scorpions whose operacion is mar-  
 uelous against poysons specially of Serpentes  
 and other beates, and peculiarly against Napel-  
 lum; is wzitten by Matthæolus Senensis in his sixt  
 booke of his commētaries vpon Dioscorides im-  
 printed in Italian, from whence we haue tran-  
 slated it into Latin. This oyll (saith he) anoynted  
 vpon the pulling beynes, where they appeare  
 moſte, as of the temples, handes and fiet, and in x  
 the place of the hart, so that euery third hower the  
 anoynting be repeted, deliuereth safely from all  
 poysons within the body receyued, that haue no  
 gnawoyng noz frettyng operacion: and lyke wyse  
 from the bytinges of Eddars, Alpes, and any o-  
 ther venemous beast. The composition therof is  
 thus, whiche I let bee knowen abzoodde, that the  
 hool worlde may knowe and confesse my lyberall  
 and good hart. In the begynning of May take  
 thze pound of commun oyll of a hundzeth yeare xx  
 old, oz certenly the eldest of all that may be found.  
 Thze handful of Hypericon oz saint Johns wurt  
 fresh, (with the herbe and flowers.) Put the oyll  
 into a bely of glay, twyle as big as for the measur  
 thereof, and when the Hypericon is a litle beaten  
 put it in vpon it. When the vessell being stoppt; set  
 it in moſte fyne sand by to the midst where it may  
 be made hoat the hool day of the sun, for the space  
 of ten oz twelue daies. After thou shalt put it in  
 Balneo Marie fowze and twenty howzes.

XXX

Then

Then pres out the oyll from the herbe and put to Hyperici, Chamedryos, Calaminthæ, Cardui sancti, of euery one a handfull moderatly beeten: and put them again into the bath for .iii. daies. Afterward thou shalt streine them and pres them: and putting to them .iii. handfulls of flowers of Hypericon well pickt from the stalkes, and wel beeten, set it again .iii. daies in Balneo Mariæ, and pres it out as befoze. This shalt thou repete .iii. or .iiii. <sup>x</sup> tymes, till the oyll haue gotten a colour as red as bloud. Afterward take the sedes of þ tender parts of Hypericon, or the huskes lyke to the cornes of barley, wherin the sedes ly hid, in suche plenty that it may be equall with the thzee handfulls: beate thies spzinkling vpon them a litle whyte wyne, & power it into the said oyll. Then bury it in sand in the sun eight daies, and straight after in the bath for .iii. daies. Streine and pres it as befoze. And do this thze or .iiii. tymes putting in new tender- <sup>xx</sup> lynes of Hypericon, till a very sad or darke reed colour remaine in it. After this, take fresh Scordium, Calamint, the les Centaury, Carduum sanctum, Veruin, Dictamnium Creticum, of euery one halfe a handfull. When they are beaten, put them into oyll: and put them in a bath for twoo daies. Strein them and pres them as befoze. Then take Zedoaria, the roote of whyte Dictamni, Gentian, Tormentillæ, Aristolochiæ root, of euery one thze Drans: of freshe Scordium a handfull. <sup>xxx</sup> When they are beaten together, power them in and let them stand thze daies in the bath, strein and pres. And againe,

again, put into the oyl *Styracis Calamitæ*, *Belzoi*  
 or *Laserpitii*, of ether. *vi. drammes*: the bearies of  
*Juniper. iiii. drams*: *Nigellæ. iiii. drams*: odorife-  
 rous *Cassia. ix. drammes*, white *Saunders. iiii.*  
*drams*: *Scœnanthi*, *Cuperis* of ether a dram and a  
 half, when they are beaten pour them in, and put  
 them into the bath. *iii. daies*, straine and pres.

After, take. *xxx. liue Scorpions*, gathered in the  
 Caniculer daies, and put them in a belly of glas  
 vpon hot ashes, and when thou seest them sweate x  
 for heat, and to send out an humoz, power vpon  
 them al the forsaide oyl hot (but not so hot, that the  
 vessell breake therwith,) and sodenlye stoppe the  
 mouth of the vessell, and put it in a bath. *iii. daies*.  
 Then strain it and pres it, and cast awai the scoz-  
 pions now sod: and put into the oyle *Rhabarbi E-*  
*lectissimi*, commun *Mirrh*, *Aloes Hepaticæ*, of eue-  
 ry one. *iii. drams*, *Spiknard. ii. drams*, one dram  
 of *Saffron*: *Triacle elect*, *Mithridatii perfecti*, of  
 ether half an ounce. When they are beaten poure xx  
 them in and put it in a bath. *iii. daies*, and strain it  
 no moze after that, but set it vp, and keepe it as a  
 balm. For it is a remeady of great admiration a-  
 gainst the forsaide poisons, & specially against the  
*Napellum*, wherewith those. *ii. theuzes* of *Corfica*  
 wer infected, whose history we recited in y fourth  
 boke, wher we made mētion of *Aconitum*, to whi-  
 che place I send the reader. These writeth *Matt.*

*Cardanus* thinketh that the oyl which should be  
 anoynted without the body against poysons, vpo xxx  
 the pulles and region of the hart, oughte to be of

C. C

metall

metall, as of orpment or drabone out of Myssi, see befoze in the beginning of the tretise of oyles distilled of metally thinges.

Of oyl of Serpents or blacke Edders, also of oyl of frogs, rede Mesua, &c.

Oyl of Castoreum is composed with manye other spices, and hot gums, &c. as Syluius describeth vpo Mesuen: it may also be made simple and single, and for the hard and Massy part of Castorei the fattines cleauinge to it to be added, or rather both, as I counsell.

Brimston is made hot in cnostragmate (I vnderstand burning water) till a certaine skin swim aboue (they call it an oyl) which a man must take in a shell, sometimes the water muste be chaunged, till oyl inough be gathered, where with they saye Hydargiron, that is quicke Siluer sunken in a body is entised oute, if it be anoynted streight waye when a man commeth oute of the bathes.

xx Jac. Hollerius. See befooze amongste the distilled oyles.

### Of fomentations and perfumes



xx Fomenta are called of the Grekes Pyriamata, all thinges that be laide hot to the bodye withoute, ether to asswage the grieffe, or to drawe oute the matter, both the otherwise, and also to dissolue swellings: this perauenture is done by dry fomentations rather, the other by moyste. Sometimes I woulde vse

uobv

now the one now the other both dry and moist by course, as in gouty greues ether in the feete or other ioynts, wher as it is ieopardy least the moze subtill parte of the matter drawne oute, the groser be lefte behinde and made moze hard. Moist fomentacions seme to prepare the matter for the drye, to extenuate and make slender, to mollesy, to digest, to make them vapoꝝ out: some perauenture do none of these, accordinge to the diuersitie of the matter. But dry fomentacions do drye and x draw outward, and heaten moze. Moist be ether liquid or running as simple water, or salte, Oyl, milk by it self, or with hony: herbs and flours sod in water or wine or other liquoꝝ, and laid vpon a linnen cloth or bag, or put into a bladder, or a spūg moistned therin, or a linnen cloth, or wul, or a Filtrum, that is a shzed of wollen cloth. Bladders or like thinges full of hot water or oyl. Cataplasmata also maye be numbꝝed amongste these, whyche are ministred hot, that is to saye hearbes sod, and xx beaten laide bypon a linnen cloth. Dry are suche, as Miliū, Salte, Sande, bran, Otes made hot in a kettle, and sturred aboute, are put into a linnen clothe or bagge. Celsus in some places commendeth the iuice of hotte Salte, and in an other place he saithe it is most hollsome to make fomentacions wyth moyste Salte. You shall, as he expoundeth putte a little bagge into hotte water, and laye it hotte to the place diseased: puttynge into the bagge nowe and then an iron Rife hotte, xxx whyles: it lyeth bypon the place that is grea-

C. C. ii.

ued,

ued, & spryngling water lightly vpon it: therefore you shal haue. ii. slices redi, that while the one sig is put into the bag the other may be heated in the fire. In the disease of the necke called Tetanus, whiche is the stifnes of the sinnewes (saith Celsus) it is necessarie to haue a moyste and warme fomentacion. Therfoze the mooste part of men do pour often vpon the neckes much hotte thinges. That procureth presently ease, but it maketh the

x sinewes moze apt to receiue cold: which ought to be auoided. Therfoze it were beter to anoynt the nek with some waxed moisture, then to laye Ore bladders, oz like thinges filled with hotte oyle, oz some hot plaster of bran, oz rounde Pepper with figs beaten. But the best of al is to make fomentation with moist salt. In the same we red a meruelous fomentacion for the touth. To put wilde Minte in a Basin, and water to it, somewhat aboue it: then to putte in hotte burnynge flintes,

xx the diseased gapinge with his mouthe receyueth the vapoure. I harde of a late of a woman deliuered from a longe paine of the touth ache, whyche receiued gapinge the vapoure of a black flint, (wherewith the streates are paued) be spryngled with wine. The same Celsus biddeth to vse fomentacions vnto soze nosthyrls, only w the vapor of water, out of a vessel w a narrow mouth. This appoz also is ministred to hot & greuous Herods.

xxx A certain woman that had ben long sick of a Paronychia oz whitflow, oz il gnawing soze vpo her toes, nie y nail, when now certain litle bones wer taken out,

out, and many medicines bled in baine, the laide  
 bnto it a fomentacion of the mos of a walnut tree  
 sod in wyne, so that the held the soze place a pzetty  
 whyle in that vapour: then bound part of the mos  
 hoat therupon, and was by and by made hoole. A  
 fyer bzand also bzent, foulded in a moyst cloth is  
 in stede of a hoat fomentacion in Celsus. I haue  
 put Caret oz Cumin sede beaten in a bag moyste-  
 ned with burning water hoat, bnto the nauell of  
 them that were sick of the colick, and haue had oft x  
 good succes thzough the same burning water set  
 on fyze, in a bath stouf oz sweeting hous narrowe  
 and close euery where, the aire wareth hoat, wher  
 in the sinewes, ioyntes, and other partes couled,  
 are pzoffitably fomentated, and if it be possible to  
 be done they sweet also. To moue sweet and to  
 warme the bathing place with the vapour of hoat  
 water, the commun people set great caudzons w  
 hoat water in their sweeting places, with chaf to-  
 gether ( to keepe the heat longer) and sumtymes xx  
 swiet herbes. Other haue a pot hoot without the  
 bath, with water and other herbes oz medicines  
 put in it, from whence the vapour entreth into the  
 bath by a pype beneth. This other do with other  
 instrumentes and vessels, as they in Italy in the  
 old tyme heated hoathouses. When the bathing  
 place is alredy made hoat, a burning coole might  
 be put into the pot, and dry medicines be strowed  
 in, the perfume wherof is desyzed oz mist, both o-  
 therwyle & also chiefly for wemens vse, to diuers xxx  
 diseases of the wombe, receiuing the perfume by

CC. iij.

a pype.

a pype. Hyppocrates describeth a peculiar vessel  
 for this purpose. Let them put out their head the  
 while, which are to weake for to abyde it, or such  
 as it is to be feared lest they swoound or chaunce  
 into ouer great thirst. &c. Sum in bathes power  
 water or wyne, simple or mixte with medicines  
 vpon reed hoat tyle stones or dzos of iron, or sto-  
 nes. Sweet in bed is prouoked with hoat tyle  
 stones foulded in moyst linnen clothes and put in  
 x to the bedde, or with tinnen bottelles filled with  
 hot water: or with litle bagges wherin herbes sod  
 are put yet hoat, and the better if a hoat tyle stone  
 also be put in withall. Moll vnscoured suppled in  
 wyne or vinegar, wherunto oyll is put, Dates  
 beaten, Bran sod in salt water or vinegar, do both  
 repyes and mollifie together. Wyne and vinegar,  
 do repyes and coule and moze yet ether bread or  
 meel, or a sponge, or ashes, or woull vnwasht, or a  
 linnen cloth, wiet in ether of thies, Celsus. Sum  
 xx put hoat ashes, or burning cooles rather in a ves-  
 sell of wood, filling it to the half, the rest they fyll  
 with what herbes they list, as wozmwood, mints,  
 to comfort the stomack, ether by them selues or  
 sprinkled with a litle wyne: then bynding vpon it  
 a linnē cloth they lay it to y part diseased, special-  
 ly where it is nedeful to heaten, to dry, to discus &  
 to drawe sumwhat strongly. It is conuenient for  
 partes couled and to them that haue gouty aches  
 to vse it with mugwort only or also chamemell, &  
 xxx vnto the diseases of the womb, with Matricaria.  
 This fomentaciō may be made with, ii. vessels to  
 be laid



be laid vnto by cours. Celsus willeth men in sun  
 place to lay about the places diseased wull perfu-  
 med with the smock of bymiston. Hereunto may  
 be referred all suche thinges as Fuchsius & other  
 wyrt of fomentacions, appositions, embzoches,  
 litle bags and inlessions. The greke word  $\alpha\omega\eta\iota\sigma$  in  
 signifieth the water vpon and power vpon, whe-  
 ther it be done bicause of fomentacion, that is w-  
 heat, or other cause. Galen doth prayse  $\psi$  perfume  
 of the fyer stone or miln stone sprinkled with vine x  
 gar, for the taking away of hardnes of  $\psi$  fleshe as  
 kirnels. Diuers perfumes for the french diseases  
 which are al made with Cinabrio that is made of  
 quiksilver, sum also with ozpinet & Marchasita. &c  
 that thou fynd in Nic. Mass. & certain other which  
 haue taught  $\psi$  heeling of this disease. The leues  
 dry of Tussilago made in perfumes, so  $\psi$  smok may  
 be drawn in at the mouth vpo, doth help  $\psi$  congh  
 and Orthopnaeu, and breaketh the impostumes in  
 the brest. The same operacion also hath the rout xx  
 perfumed. Dioscorides.

### Of certain iuices.

The iuices of certain herbes wrong and prest  
 out, are sod at fyer or dzyed in the sun, as Bul-  
 casis teacheth severally of the iuice of Hainsig,  
 Plantain, Lettis, Singrien, Pursetan, Rostrum  
 Purcinum, or hogges snout, Scariola, fenel, Sma-  
 lage, Volubili, Sorrell, and other.

A maruelous waye to drawe out the iuice out  
 of black Elleborum, whiche sum vse as a secrete xxx  
 mystery, the commoditie whereof I also tryng  
 would.

would not hyde, lest I should seme to be soꝝy that our posteritie shuld haue any excellēt knowledgē. who founde this way first I can not saye I learned it of certain my moſte ſecret friendes I mean that black Elleborum whiche communly all men in Germany name in lyke maner, lyke vnto Conſiligo, very many kepe it in their gardēs: but that whiche groweth vpon the moūtaines, to be found in our countrey Heluctia is beſt. A man may trye  
 x theſame way in Colocynthida Eſula, Laureola, &c. Sieth lightly in water the routes of black Elleborum cleen and waſht, ſet infuſed in the ſame firſt a night oz moꝝe, ſmall cut. Thou ſhalt take hede both in this and in the other decoctions that thou ſkim away diligently al the foom that ſwoymeth aboue, as venemous. This water ſhalt thou kepe and again power other vnto it warm, and heet it a whyle moderatly, chaunging the water ſo oft til the routes retein none oz very litle bitterneſ any  
 xx moꝝe: whiche ſhall run to paſ when thou haſt chaunged the water ſeuē oz nyne tymes. But in the meane ſpace whyle thou chaūgeſt the waters, deſtill the firſt euer with a Filtrum oz thꝛough a bzꝛth: and at length ſieth all with a ſlowe fyer, oz with burnt cooles rather, ſo that they boyl not, yet let them be alwayes at the poynt of boyling, vntil they be as thick as hony in an earthen pot glaſed, oz of bzꝛas tinned, the pot couered oz litle opē. Whē  
 xxx as now a litle water remaineth, about the ende of the ſiething, ſtir it about gently now and then w a ſtick, that the iuice be not burnt too, and at the ſame

same time for a pound of rotes of Elleborum, thou  
 shalt put. ii. drammes of Mastik pund, and cease  
 not to sturre it, other continuallye, or by little di-  
 stances, til the iuice seme out and out sufficient-  
 ly thickened, whiche wil chaunce sodenlye for the  
 mooste parte: and that the matter may be the les  
 burnt, the nere vnto the ende and to the thickning  
 the iuice is, so much byge it with les fyze: nor be  
 not weary of the time: for thou shalt haue a most  
 excellent and exquisite medicine againste diuers x  
 diseases, speciallye melancholik diseases. It shal  
 become of a darke red coloure, of mooste bitter sa-  
 uour, with a percing sharpnes, like as is in Afa-  
 rum or Asarabaccha, and Cloues, but stronger, ye  
 burning as it semeth to the taster: yet is not bur-  
 ning in deede, that is because of the tenuitie and  
 sclendernes of the partes, as I wold haue tried.  
 It is ministred an hour after supper, in the mou-  
 tenance of a pease, in all diseases whereunto Elle-  
 borus is conueniente, and where it is good to lose xx  
 the bealy. One pill of that quantity that I saide,  
 wil make a man to haue. iiii. stoules. But I hear  
 that certaine when they had taken to muche, as  
 much perauentur as a beane, they haue ben emp-  
 tied to ofte by the bealye and vomiting, and haue  
 bene verrye muche weakened: whiche I to take  
 heede of, vsinge the counsell of a certaine learned  
 Physicion I woulde byynge to iuyce, not the Elle-  
 borum alone, but infused and decocted with other  
 diuers medicines, as I shall declare by and by. xxx  
 I perceiue it skilleth little whether the rootes be  
 taken

taken grene or dry. But a man must take a pound at the leaste of the rotes. Lullius and other (Cardan) haue made mention of the quintessence of Elleborum, where vnto I thincke this iuice to bee nothing inferiour. This truelye is worthye to be wondred at, that the iuice so longe decocted is not onlye nothinge weaker but also muche stronger: for it seemeth, (that I may speake of coniecture) that one parte of this iuice to be tenne times and  
 x more stronger then Elleborus it selfe, and yet nothing more daungerous or hurtful: but the strengthe withoute harime is encreased. And although I my selfe woulde haue remitted and asswaged his strengthe, puttinge to manye medicines, yet I can commend more this simple waye alreadye described, where as nothinge but a little Mastik is added at the laste, specialllye for more hard and greuous diseases, where necessitie requireth extreame medicines: and for franticke persones  
 xx and otherwise madde and dotinge, whiche when they can not be compelled to take anye medicins, they are the easter deceived with so little a dosi in quantitye. Yea also withoute the bodye for venemous bitinges and sinnewes hurte, I canne beleue that the vertue of it shoulde be mooste excellent. I finde no iuice made in this sorte in anye authozs: the iuice of Acatia and of Berberies in Bulcasis. For the straininge of it onlye is decocted, not that which is depressed oute: also the iuice  
 xxx of Galbanus and Licozis: but the water in them is not chaunged.

Other

Other iuices are made all by expreffion, and are lod til they gather into a Jelly, as of Selandine, Poppy, Wormwood, nightshade, Vinæ Acerbæ, Memithæ, Agremony, Hypocisthidis, the barks of the rotes of Mandrag. The same Bulcasis also, willeth to put to a little gum to certaine iuices that be prest out which are lod by them selues at the fire, that the partes of thē may better cleue together, as the iuice of wormwood & gasid, that is Eupatorium or nightshade: also of Centaury, and x Gentian (which is made of a decoction strained.) But Mastik is mixt with þ iuice of Elleborus, not onlye for this cause, but also to amende the venemous vertue therof and contrary to the stomak. Moreover in certain other medicins, wher a mā list to encrease the strength and vertue of any medicin which is to be left and laid away in some liquoꝝ, we chaung not the liquoꝝ, but the medicin: that is ener when the first is strained, putting in new medicin into the same liquoꝝ, as in many de- xx coctions and oyles: but here in the iuice of Elleborus we do contrary: For keping the same rotes of the Elleborus, we chaunge oft the liquoꝝ. I maye tel the cause, because þ rote of Elleborus aboue all other things, hath most strōg vertues, not in þ superficial & other parts only, but in þ hole substance imprinted behemētly & fastly: wherfoze it may be also kept most long of al other. I my self vled it, when it was .x. yeares olde, in his full strengthe. And certaine common Practicioners bidde men xxx Drinke for the lousinge of the belly the wine wher

D. D. ii.

in a part

in a part of it hath looked a nighte and the nexte daye is strained, and the rotes to be dried again: for they are nothing or veri litle weaker therewith although they be somewhat often repeated to the same vse and dried again. But of Elleborus it self and what we haue tried and experimented thereof, perauenture we shal once haue an other place and occasion to wryte of.

**P**ills of blak Elleborus, or rather of his iuice, is  
 x to be taken euery seventh day in the curing of the  
 french disease that is Melancholy, as Matthæo-  
 lus couſelith. Thzee drams of the rootes of blacke  
 Veratrum or Elleborus fresh and new: Dauci or ye-  
 low Carot, Anisi, Peper, of euery one, a dram. vi.  
 grains of Mosth. ii scrupuls of Epithymii or the  
 harder time: let all these be lightlye beaten: then  
 when they haue stand to soke a day and a nighte,  
 b. poundes of Malmsye (heare semeth to be som  
 fault of the printer, for it is to great a measure of  
 xx wine) let them be mightilye prest oute. Take. iii.  
 drams of this expression: of the pouder of pills of  
 Fumitory, Cochiarum, Aurearum, of euery one. ii  
 drams and a half, knede them together, and then  
 let them be dried. Moreover when they are dry &  
 made againe in pouder, thou shalt stiepe them a-  
 gain in the same Malmsy, as befoze. iiii. tymes.  
 The pilles thereof, muste be taken at one time, to  
 the weight of one dram.

**P**ure iuice composed and made of Elleborus.  
 xxx Two poundes of Blacke Elleborus newe cutte:  
 Liquoris scraped and bzused with a pestil a poūd  
 stiepe

steep them a night in a good quantitie of water. The next day after sieth them an houre & a halfe with a slow fyre, oz. ii. houres, power it out straining it, and put in to it other water warm ( which Chalbe redy in a chafer by the fyre for this purpose. Repete this seuen tymes oz moze. Then castyng away the routes, take the hool water streined oz distilled by a Filtrum, and sieth it by litle and litle and when as yet a litle of it shall remaine, powder vnto it this decoctio: **S**euē handfull of Betain, **x**  
**A**grimony two handfull, Anisi. iii. vnces, steep the in water and sieth them till the consumption and wasting of the thirde parte: pres it out, strayne it twys oz thrys, at the length put to fiue vnces of Agaricum elect cut smal: stower deluce two vnces and a half: Cinamon six drams, Ginger halfe an vnce: sieth them to the half, pres them out & strain the water as befor. Then powder this decoction to the decoction of the Elleborus boyling moderatly: and let them be sod together to the thicknes of hony. **xx**  
**A** litle befoze the ende put to. iiii. drams of the powder of Mastick. ii. drammes of Scammonium: thies dissolved together in a litle of the decoction of Elleborus, that it may be lyke the substaunce of hony, not mucche befoze the end of the decoction powder it in, (when the iuice Chalbe moderatly thyck, oz beginneth to be thick) and thou shalt stir it about till the iuice be consumed. **Thou shalt trye now and then a drop of the iuice, let it fall vpon a tinnen trencher, and when it Chalbe so thick that it wil almost run no moze abzode when thou leenest** **xxx**

DD. iij.

the tren-

the trencher on the one syde or lifts it by, then is  
the iuice perfect. But by the space of an houre or  
more befoze the ende thou shalt now and then stir  
it about with a slow fyre, lest it burn too. Of this  
decoctio I had almost .xi. vneces of iuice: I thinck  
I should haue had skarshly y fourth parte, if I had  
had Elleborum alone. This iuice haue I vsed al-  
redy sumtymes: for I ministred it vnto a yonge  
man sik of the falling euill, with good succes, who  
x now of long tyme God be thanked, is well: but  
with many other medicines also therewith, as let-  
ting of bloud and sweeting. &c. And an other cer-  
tain person molested for .iii. yeares with the Asca-  
rides or litle round wormes breeding in the long  
gut, many medicines tryed in bayne, was resto-  
red with this iuice once receiued, and a few dayes  
after taking hartes horn burnt. Pilles of the big-  
nes of a pees, from .ii. to fiue may be ministred af-  
ter supper, that is from half a scrupull or there a-  
xx bout to a hool. But a man may try thies better in  
proces of time. This doo I admonish physicians  
that be litle exercised, that thei vse it not rashly but  
with diligent consideration: for it is a vehement  
medicine. It semeth to be conuenient and good for  
the quartain ague, that is no more rawe, and for  
other diuers great and long diseases, & specially  
for the scab cumming of black choler. I gaue of  
late to one sick of a quartain fyue pyles of the  
bignes of a pees, wherupon he perceyued great  
xxx anguiste, and was purged only by vomit: voyded  
nothing downward, uether was eased of the dis-  
eases. I imputed the cause to the distemperaunce  
of the man. I my self taking two pyles lyke pea-



ten after supper, & next day I felt no smal grief about my stomack, I auoyded sūtymes downward, but I vomited not. A man may more sally giue it to thē & be sufficiently ful of flesh or fat, of a moyst stomack, and a stomack of moe exquisite sence.

Again of the iuice of black Elleborus:

and of the drawing out of the vertues out of purging medicines and certain other, as I learned of a certin friend.

**T**his drawing oute was inuented for delicate <sup>x</sup> persones and such as be of a weake stomack, for thē that can not abyde nor beare a great potio of any lousing medicine, but ar loused w<sup>th</sup> the leest weight. The extractio of black Ellebor<sup>o</sup>. iiii. pou<sup>nd</sup> of blak true Ellebo. new & fresh, let thē be streight waies washt: thē cut smal power by<sup>o</sup> thē this manner of streining, & iuice of Buglos, Borrage, of ether. ii. poundes: let thē be purified strained mo<sup>st</sup>e diligently, & they may be as pure as gold, & let thē <sup>xx</sup> be laid or set by for a tyme. Thē take fenel rootes Cichori, sperage, persely, of euery. iiii. vnc. Iuiubarū, sebesten, of ether. ii. vn<sup>ces</sup>. Melon sieves, cucumer sieves, gourd sieves, citrul sieves, of euery an vnce, sieth thē accordig to art in. 16. pou<sup>nds</sup> of rain water. Unto this straining power & forsaide. iiii. pou<sup>nds</sup> of iuice: let thē boyll a litle at & fier: afterward put in & roots of & cut & beatē Ellebo. & sieth thē lightly by litle & litle till & the rootes appeare aboue, thē pres thē out again, strain thē through <sup>xxx</sup> a filtrū, sieth this strainig to & thiknes of hony w<sup>th</sup> a slow fier, taking cōtinually hied lest it be burnd to. Afterward take it of the fier & vse it, tryng & experimēting in the dosi or quātitie of ministratio

from half a scrupul to a hool oz further. It is ministred to louse þ bely, folded oz moulded in a litle moystned dow vnleuened, mixt with a drop oz two of oyll of Anis.

The extraction of Rhabarbari. Cut a pound of the pieces of Rhabarbarum elect small, and beat it sumwhat gros, and powder to it þ clarified iuices of Borage and Buglos, of ether two poundes, let them stande .xxiii. houres. Afterward sieth them  
 x at a slowe fyer, till the Rhabarbarum appeare and be higher then the rest. Then pzes it out strongly and put the decoction pzed out thzough a wullen sight, and pzes it out, that the substance may remaine in the sight. Sieth this sighting to the thiknes of hony, putting to it an vnce of þ best sugar. Sum sieth in Balneo Mariæ till it be thick lest it should put to whiche is better, as lyke wyse in a double vessell. In purging giue it to be swallowed down mixt with a drop of oyll of Cinamon and Anis,  
 xx & foulded in vnleuened dow, making a triall in the quantitie of ministracion, from a scrupul to ii. Sum bicause Rhabarbarum by it selve doth not purge greatly, do sharpen the hool extraction w a litle of the best Dacrydium, which hurteth not.

An extractiõ of pilles. Take any lump oz mas that yuo wil of pilles composed most diligently, & of the best medicines: when it is bzoken into litle pieces, stiep it eight daies in raine water iuice of Borage, iuice of Fenell, in equall porcions, as  
 xxx muche as suffiseth. Then sieth it in a glasen double vessell a hool daye: then pzes it out thzough a  
 moost

moste cleane wollen clothe, that will lose none of his heares, and lieth it againe in a bath and double vessel diligently to a conuenient thicknes, and frame little pills whereof thou shalt geue. ii. scruples oz ther about. A matter drawne oute in this wise is most pure, very tender and melteth easily in a mans hand. In like maner may also the vertues of other purging medicins be drawne oute. But hede must be taken, that ener softening and slippery iuices be mixt therwith in the decoction, x such as they befoze are: and it shall be muche the better if all be sod in a double vessel.

A description of a purging Electuari extracted, whiche a certaine excellent Phisition at Norinberg did vse. viii. Drammes of Colocynthidis, blak Elleborus, senæ Alexandrinæ, of ether an ounce, of mooste white Agaricum an ounce: Rhabarbarum Electum halfe an ounce, oz if the Rhabarbarum be not very good, an ounce: viii. Drams of Dacrydium: Turbirh, (if I rede right) Stichas Ara. of ether xx ii. vnces & a half: ii. Drams of Cinamon: red Roses Lignum Aloes, Mastik, red Mirrh, Asarum, Spiknard, Styrax liquid, of euery. v. scrupuls. Pour al together and digest oz putrify thē, as they cal it. x. daies oz. viii. in warm Aqua vitæ thrise destilled. The iuice prest out therof shall be ioyned and mixt with. iii. vnces of prepared Aloes. But the Aloes did he prepare in this wise. About a pound of Aloes is put into a basen, caudron oz pot, putting therto vinegar made with Rosewater, and Rosewater xxx as much as shall be sufficient, but so ȳ ther be moze  
 E. C. of the

of the vinegar of Roses, then of the water of Roses. Let them boyle together with a slowe fire. ii. or. iii. boylings: then straine them pressing them strongly. When it is strained, let it boyle againe with a slow fire to the thicknes of Aloes stirring it continuallye with a stife. When it is coude, let it be kepte for vse. The species or particulers referred are firste cut small, then beaten, infused in Aqua vitæ, as muche as is sufficiente, they are let stande in the infusion warme in Balneo Mariæ or  
 x sande. .iiii. daies, stirring and chafinge them in the meane season oftentimes euery day, then are they prest oute strongly throughe a grosse linnen clothe. Then are they put in a lembeck, and with the fire, is the waterye moysture drawne oute, till the consistence or thicknes of Diacydonion of the said medicin. If ther remain yet any moisture let it be put vpon burning coles in some vessel as much as is sufficient.

xx

### Of the iuice of the Flour Deluce and Rape. &c.



The flour Deluce is more stronge in operation in the Dropy, as semeth me, then the florentines: of the whiche opinion a friend of mine also a very wel learned Physicion is, who of late sente mee these  
 xxx hys experimentes and trialles of the iuice of the roote of flower Deluce and Rape. Take a hens egge, and pouringe oute the white, put the iuice of the  
 of the.

of the flower Deluce in place, and mixte it diligently with the yolke: and when thou hast a little warmed it in the ashes, geue it for a moznynges draught, which shall auoid downward aboute measure the droply water.

This also (saith he) haue I amongst my secretes for them that be sick of the droply and can not sweete: take the iuice of a round Rape beaten in a mortar and prest out, seasoned with Suger or cinnamon, that it taste somthing els then the Rape, x  
geue this in the morning to the sick well couered and he shall sweat.

The iuice of Purslan, Singreen or Houlike, Cotyledonis, and of other likewise that be slimye and Clammy, because of the clammines can not be prest oute alone: The herbe well punde wyth Omphacium is prest oute. Other when they are punde heat them at a slow fyre. Other heat them and let them stand in a colde place, as a wine celler, put in a basket of wikars, to destill downe in- xx  
to a dishe set vnder: Syluius, in whome thou shalt reade moore of the preparinge and preseruynges of iuices, in his boke of the preparaciō of simples.

Of Lignum sanctum and anye other, we draw oute teares, whiche is moore precious then the woode it selfe, in this wise. The Lignum is cut in pieces, the thicknes of a finger, which are put in the fire: therby is gathered what tere so euer is in the Ligno. Cardanus.

Milk is gathered of Esula & Selandin, cuttunge xxx  
E. C. ii. the

the highest bowes, and laid hielding in a vessell, pressing (milking or sipping) the one by one. The liquor so gathered shalt thou dry in the sunne. But the iuice is gathered when the herbes are punde and prest out: *Bulcasis.*

Gummes that be purginge and other, (if anye refuse to swalowe in the forme of pilles) put them in boylinge water, let them bee dissolued, strayne them: and put in oyl of swete Almonds, and geue x it in drink with rob.

But any stronge purginge medicine in water or wine: Then in the same liquor stiepe drye prunes, or drye figges, or Rasins till they swell, then washe them in wine: These frutes receiued within the bodye do maruelouslye and withoute greffe loose the bealye: *Arnold in his booke of wyne.*

*Sieth.iiii.* ounces of Passularium with water of Violets half an hour, sift them throught a siue: the xx sprinkle in .ii. drams of Scammonium, lette them be dryed. Then when thou wilt geue .xxx. oz. xl. and no mo with Panatella, *Epiphanius Empericus.*

Some stuffe a fat Goose with medicins, with well lykinge Kitlinges chopte small, with Salt, and roastinge it softlye vppon a broche, gather the liquor that drops therout, to annoynte goutie members therewith. *Io. Goenrotus.* I harde saye howe a certaine practicioner rosted a gosse stuffe with. *Adise,* chopte smal, and ministred the liquor gathered there of to the annoynting of the croked xxx bunche vpon the back.

Of de=

## Of decocted thinges.



**V**cal decoctions liquors, water, wyne,  
 oz vinegar: in the whiche any medicins  
 be sod at the fyer, and then streined. &c.  
 of the whiche for thortnes sake at this  
 present we will speake nothing, sauing that we  
 wyl admonishe, that whē they are beaten oz chopt  
 they ought to be first stiept whiche should be sod  
 and decocted in a vessell diligently stopt and cloo- x  
 sed. Of grien plantes, the decoction is more plea-  
 saunt then of dry wherfoze dry thinges beten and  
 stiept longar tyme then fresh, may be streined and  
 prest out, then alone oz with sugar oz hony to bee  
 decocted and sod. &c.

A decoction in vinegar against the pestilence,  
 Sieth two handfull of the biggar Salandin, the  
 herbe and root together, in .iiii. pound and a half  
 of the best vinegar, vpon cooles in a glased pot w  
 a couer the mouth wherof shalbe fensed with clay xx  
 for an houre and a half, till the thyrd part be con-  
 sumed. Then straine the vinegar and set it vp in  
 a glas. Giue .iii. sponesfull of this to a man taken  
 with the pestilence, and if he vomit it again, giue  
 him again, and will him to sweet: One vnnamed  
 in the dutche wyzten booke. Other which Selan-  
 dine, take as muche Rewe, and dres it as befoze,  
 and to one taken with the pestilence thei giue one  
 sponesfull to drinke with a litle tryacle, by whose  
 help both I my selfe haue holsum and helthful ex xxx  
 perience, and also I haue hard it muche commen-

CC. iij.

ded of.

ded of other. And of late I red almost ybery same medicine in a certain boke of a certayn practicioner, wryten in frenche, and a few yeares past whē the pestilence was here, a certain friend of myne sent vnto me a lyke description. Many woulde haue the Selandine sod in the vinegar, but other put other thinges to: sum, as I saide, Rew only: other also Sage noble, Rosemary, the leeuēs of flower deluce, not the roote., Zedoaria and sieth it  
 x in a pot wel couered: therof they giue a few drops for p̄seruacion: but to them that be alredy infected, a sponefull with triacle, and bidde them too sweet. Sum stiepe the same thing almost in wyne in a phiall well closed, they stir and chafe it sumtymes, then they destyll it: they gyue it for p̄seruacion oz to the infected as befoze is specified, and when that is receiued, they bid them not to sweet, but to walke as far as is possible, and if it be nīed full to be led of two men.

xx Otherwyle. R̄. Wormwood, Rewe, the yonglinges oz thoutes of brēble, of euery one one part, Selandin. iii. partes. Sieth thē in whyte vinegar q. s. that is as muche as is sufficient in a pot clayed, till the third part be consumed, let it be giuen as sone as a mā is infected, & after let him sweet.

Otherwyle. R̄. A pouud of the rootes of Selandine, Brimstone, Saffron, Turmentill, an vnce, Triacle. ii. vnces: pimpernel, Gentian, of euery an vnce and a halfe: Pilosella oz mous ear, with the  
 xxx roote and all. Rewe, of ether an handfull, Sage a handfull, Sieth them in a new pot well clayed,  
 with



with .ii. quartes of whyt vinegar til the third part be consumed. In this decoction dissolve electuary of an eg (oz triacle) to the quantitie of a been let it be giuen to the pacient as thou knowest.

Of made vvyne, and mixt  
with medicines.



All of all wee wyll teache and declare here certain thinges of made and counterfeit wynes, yet not of all of purpose, x  
whiche should be to long. Who so desireth mo kindes of made wynes, and their compositions and vertues let him go to Dioscorides, Aetius in his last booke, and to the booke of Arnold Villanouani of wynes. ¶ Wyne mixt with medicines are made diuers waies: first siething the medicines with the wyne whyle it is must and new, for the moste part to the consumption of the third part, skimming in the meane season & straining afterward. Sum sieth the wyne alone: other till y<sup>xx</sup> third part be consumed, other much les: afterward they hang within the wyne in a litle bag the medicines sumwhat gros betē. And bitter medicines specially ought to be put in decocted and sod wyne (for so it wareth sweter) in a litle bad, oz els to be sod together, oz both. So are wyne made w<sup>o</sup> wormewood, with Zedoaria, with Inula, also w<sup>o</sup> Borrage and Melissa, in Arnold. Sum sieth a litle newe must and when it is couled, they powder it vpon the herbes in the vessell. Secondly putting the xxx  
herbes them selues oz the medicines dry in y<sup>e</sup> new wyne.

wyne, before it be hoat, that by the heet of it in the  
 vessell, the vertue of the medicin may be mixt with  
 it: So the mooste men with vs prepare wyne of  
 woymwood, and they let it stande a hooll wynter  
 in the vessels, euer filling the vessels again, if thei  
 draw any thing out of it, in the beginning of vere  
 they take the herbes out: sum leue them in al sum-  
 mer also, but yet it is easely cozrupted, waxeth hooz  
 and mouldy, and sower specially if the vessell bee  
 x not full. Sum set a plate of iron tinned boozed  
 thzough with many hooles, within the vessell a-  
 bout the tap oz spigot, that it be not stopt with the  
 medicines that are put in. A man may any tyme  
 of the yeare put woymwood oz other herbes in old  
 wyne in a litle vessell, specially in cellers that bee  
 sumwhat coule, oz in a great glas well stopt: if so  
 be it the route callet Cariophyllata dry be put to, &  
 wyne shalbe pzeserued the logar. Other sieth sim-  
 pely with wyne the medicine whose vertue they  
 xx would haue to pas in the wyne, at any time of the  
 yeare: but sod wynes for the mooste parte, bzeeth  
 out and becum almoste sower: therfoze I allowe  
 rather the medicines beaten to bee stiept in wyne  
 together w clarified hony oz sugar a fewe houres,  
 and then after to be strained sumtymes thzough  
 an Hippocras bag. So haue I made sumtymes  
 wyne good for them that were lick of the dropsy,  
 of the rout of stowze deluce, and for them that wer  
 thort wynded of Inula, &c. Wyne may also be mixt  
 xxx and streined with the iuices of herbes clarified: oz  
 els the iuice of them whiche dry beaten, haue been  
 hanged

hanged in a litle bag in it a few daies, to be prest oute and when it is strained to be mixte with the wine, and newe medicines to be put into the bag, &c. for if the matter be prest oute often and newe put to, the wine shall be the stronger, and we shall fil the vessel now and then for that that is drawn oute: for if not, the wine will become euerye foote weaker.

Wines medicined (as we haue saide) maye be made, leauinge the medicines put in a bagge, or x simply in Must or new wine, that they may heat together: or in wine sethinge at the fire. But the first way is preferred bycause by it the vertue of the medicines is not resolued, nor altered or weakened. The hole of the conseruatiue vessel ought to be couered with a litle couer, that the heat may bze the out moderatly, and yet the odour fewm not out to much. Yet if ye thinke good to sethe them in wine at the fire, let the fire be made moste slowe, and continued without smoke, with the vessel co- xx uered, least it bze the out, and let it be sod a certain space (with a bigger or les fire, according as the substance of euery thing requireth), Arnold in his boke of wine. Such as a mā list to sethe, it shuld be best to sethe it in a double vessel or in Baln. Ma.

Aromaticall made wines or with spices maye be kept for .iii. or .iiii. daies clear, afterward they are troubled. Plinius teacheth the confections of wines of diuers simple medicines. 14. 16.

Wine of Wormwoode howe it is made, I haue xxx alreadye saide befoze. Some make it with onlye worme-  
f. f

Wormwoode: other mirte with it other diuers herbes, speciallye hotte: as Hy Top, Rue, Sage, Cardus Benedictus, Penny royall, Costus Hortensis, Phyllitides, the floures of Eldar, the Barkes of Althe. I make somtimes in a glas forth with, putting the leaues of Wormwoode dry, into Malmsy and burninge water, thise distilled of ether like much. This may be long kept: a litle of it put to a great deale of wine, doth season it holly with the  
 x qualitie of Wormwoode. It is good for a cold stomake, it duscuffeth winde, it healeth the fleumatick colik, and that is bred of wind: it healeth scabbednes being annoynted vppon: Arnoldus in hys boke of wines. ¶ A better way of making it saith he, that the Wormwod grene or dry be beatē, and that the wine warme be strained vpon it certaine times, til it receiue the sauour and vertue of it, and to season it with Suger or Honye: this waye to  
 xx make this wine is better then other, because all the strength of the Wormwod is in the superficial and outward parts of it, which by this menes is best draw out: then is he long in rekening the vertues of it, Galangal or Anise maye also be added, or any other thunge as a man thinkes good. ¶ Wine of Mugwort is made in the same manner that wormwoode wine is.

Wine of the kernels of Alkekengi or Haliacatas bus, is made the same way, straining the wine vpon them beaten, for one Dosis, of it thou shalt take  
 xxx from .v. to .x. it bringeth out stony matter fro the rains and bladder manifestlye, and guideth oute the water that is reteined and kept in (see Arnold

in his boke of wine) wherof I my self also made a trial of late, straining together Anise, the rote of Carlina, the kirnels of Peches, and y<sup>e</sup> litle stones of crabs, wherupon the bzin holden now of long space, followed within an houre. Some put the graines of Haliacacabus hole into newe wine in a litle vessel, that they may sieth together, and kepe it for their vse.

Wine of Betain is good for the griefes of the stomacke. Alexan. Benedictus, x

Wine of Buglos of the rotes of Buglos steeped in wine, is maruelously commended of Arnold against the diseases of Melancholy, with a story of a certaine woman healed with the drinking therof, which through anger, became oftentimes a fole. Wine of Buglos, wherein the rotes of Buglos wel washt haue ben a day and a night or the yzup of it, it bringeth mirth and is good for melancholical persons. Certain me haue ben cured by the vse of that wine from madnes, and the mixture & alienacion of reason: Arnold, of the conseruacion of youth, the. iiii. chap. ¶ An other wine composed with the rotes and floures of Buglos, with Sena or without it, shalt thou read in Arnold in his boke of wine, with this title. A maruelous wine for Melancholik persons and cardiacal. &c  
Wine of bozage is made, if in new wine y<sup>e</sup> flour of bozage be put til the perfect fining: or els if Diaborruginatum or conserue of Bozage be dissolved in new wine, and kept for the vse: Arnoldus in his xxx  
boke of the conseruacion of youth.

f. f. ii.

A compo-

A composition of wine against burnt humors, and for Cholericke persons and freneticke, inducing mirth. Take a pounde of the rotes of Buglos made cleane: Red Rooses. Flowers of Violets. Borrage and Buglos, of euery a pound and a halfe: Beene white and redde, of ether an ounce. When they are beatē together put them in a bag, and the bagge in a vessell containinge .iii. burthens of good wine (newe I suppose) freshe and  
 x newlye prest oute white and clearest that maye be founde. Let halfe this wine be sodde with the saide species, and the other half alone skimminge it well. Then straine that where the species be in to a vessell: fill it vp w<sup>th</sup> the other, till the heate be gone, and it become sufficientlye cleare. The vse of it oughte to be continuall, Arnold, of the cōseruacion of healthē.

Wine made with Inula. The Rootes of Inula cut small as hearbes to the potte, sethe them in a  
 xx new earthen potte glased in. ii. pintes or more of Must or new wine, til some partes of it be consumed. Thē sieth. xx. sextars or more, that is about xvii. pintes of the best new wine swiet, in a kettle till it w<sup>re</sup> swiet: afterward, poure vnto it the rotes of Inula together with the newe wine wherein they sodde, and when as yet they haue sodde a little while together, ye shall set it downe from the fire and keepe it.

An other waye. When the newe swite wyne is  
 xxx skimmed and sodde to the consumption of the thirde parte, euen when it is sodde nowe inoughe  
 put in

put in þ roots of Inula. (foz. xxv. congies oz there about, whiche is about. xv. galons of our measur, take. ix. vnces:) and when the must oz new wyne hath yet a litle boyled, take it of and whē it is cold kiep it, and hange the rootes of the Inula (the very same that were separated in the streining of the wyne) in a bagge within the vessell. The rootes should be gathered in October in the spring of the mone, oz in the beginning of summer, & to be dzied in the sun. This did I translate out of a certayn dutch booke. Se Dioscorides, which nameth this wyne Nectarite. x

Wyne Arceuthite. foz. xx. congies oz ther about of must, take half a fourth deell of Juniper beries (a fourth deell we call of the measure of Heluetia, but that varieth also, the fourth part.) First thou shalt straw the bottom of the vessell w thin chipes of hewed ashe, lest the beries may stop þ entrance of the tap: then strawe the half parte of the beries in vpon that: thirde the rest of the chipes, furthly the rest of the beries, with a handful of Mugwurt together, and a half of the hartes tong comunly so called: last of all thou shalt fill the vessell with the best and swiet new wyne, that it may heatē together. The vse of this wyne is to pzeserue a man against poyson and many sickneses. A draught of it oz two must be drunke at the beginning of dinner, and one after supper befoze ye go to bed: The authoz is nameles. xx

Our contrymen make wyne in summer, with þ black sower chery, which, they call Visula, putting  
 I I. iij. them. xxx

them hoot into the vessell, leauing the fourth parte  
 emptie, powring in vpon them whyte olde wyne,  
 whiche in short space will haue a reed colour, and  
 soner if all the stalkes be cleen taken away, moze  
 slowly if they be so cut that part of them be left in,  
 but yet thus; they kepe the colour longest. But they  
 are wont when they haue drawen any wyne out,  
 to fill the vessell again by & by. It strengtheneth  
 the hart and stomack, allwageth thirst, couleth,  
 x dryeth, byndeth. Other put them not in holl but  
 pund, oz els they hange them in a litle bag, by the  
 whiche meanes the wyne becommeth moze odo-  
 riferous, bycause of the kirules, and byndeth les,  
 and moze prouoketh vrine. It may be made at a-  
 ny tyme of the yeare of dry cherries. Sum put the  
 iuice of thies cherries alone in a vessell, and when  
 it hath sod, thei stop it and vse it for wyne, ether by  
 it selte, oz mixting a litle of it with a good deale of  
 wyne. The same iuice with siething is made thicke  
 xx and the Cherries them selues are seasoned with  
 Sugar.

Wyne of wylde Plums Bulies oz Sloos, is  
 made in the lyke maner in heruest, when they shal  
 be now sufficiently tender and rype inough.

Wyne Raspoticum (Dutche men call it rapps)  
 Raspish wyne, that is, which biteth the tung with  
 a certain sharp biding, it prouoketh appetite byn-  
 dyng the heares of the stomack. It helpeth the bo-  
 dy dissolved with heat, chiefly in summer it is prof-  
 xxx fitable for Cholericke and Sanguine persones:  
 it is



It is made in this wyse. Some sober grapes together with the rype are put in the wyne pres to be prest out together. Or this better, let the grapes be kepte and brooken together with Raspaciis, & put into the vessell with the Must: That Must or newe wyne, by the iuice of this Raspacia (Scapos Frenche men cal grappes, our cōtrymen rappen, wherupon the wyne taketh the name) or kernels in the grapes whiche are sower, dothe get a certain pōnticitie or fast lyke wormwood and binding: Arnoldus de Villa Noua. In our countrey they make it othervyse, they fyll the wyne vessels with holl clusters well rypet, and power old wyne in to them, and as often as they drawe any wyne out of it, they fill it againe. Sum put in clusters and Sage leeuēs in cours. It refresheth the stomacke, asswageth thirste. Nicolaus Myrepsus in the letter D. the 85. Chapter, describeth the making of a certayne Dysentericall drinke with good Rhaspe, or pure Marathratum, that is wyne made with fenell, or Elelisphacatum wyne, that is wyne made with Sage. Fuchsius sayeth, for Rhaspe, peradventure ought to be reed Rhoites or Rhodites. In the same authoz, the first preservative is made with good reed wyne or Rhaspe: and lykewyse the last preservative. I vnderstande that to be Rappsh wyne: whiche alwayes is made with Sage. &c. and reed alwayes.

Sum put spices also to the Rappsh wyne, as Galangal fiue unces, Cinamon, Cloues, of ether

two

two drammes, Zedoaria halfe an vnce, Coriander  
iii. vnces, make sumwhat a gros powder therof.

Wyne of small raisins, whiche Arnold calleth  
honed, is made siething, the Raisins in wyne (in  
must) till it wax swiet, whiche is put furthwith in  
to a vessell, and the small raisins beaten are cast in  
to the same, which go to the bottom into y<sup>e</sup> dregs.

But the same Arnold, describeth an other also  
very excellent, which he calleth Passulatu or made  
x of small Raisins, the Raisins sodde with Cinna-  
mon in Must not much, which afterward is pow-  
red to the other Must put in the vessell alreedy.

### Of Aromaticall vynes that is made of Spices.



xx Aromaticall wyne are wont to be made  
two waies, ether hanging the spices on-  
ly in a litle bag, within the vessell which  
is let stand in a wyne celler: or also put-  
ting to hony, that so muche as we would so muche  
may be made out of hande, and the spyces beaten  
together, sighed & strained a few tymes through  
a streiner or Hippocras bag of wull, as they call  
it. This wyne may be called Mulsum or Melitum,  
they cal it comunly Claret and Nectar and Me-  
licratium but improperly, with whyte wyne. If  
they put to sugar for hony, with reed wyne, they  
cal it Hippocras. There are made at the Apothe-  
xxx caries thies spyced and aromaticall wyne for the  
moste part in that propozcion, that. xiii. vnces of  
hony

hony be put to. .vii. dramms of spices: and .iiii. poundes of white odoriferous wine. Or to .vi. dramms of spices, half a pound of most pure Suger. .iiii. poundes of red wine, or les: other put to muche moze suger, and spices also. Sometimes halfe a dram of saffron or much les is put to, to couloure it, specially vnto Mulla, that is such as are made with honny. But befoze y wine be streined, it shuld be let stand in a hot place or in a stoue with y spices infused, certain hours. .xxiiii. at the most. x

Wine called Hippocras is of the kinde of made wines, after an easye waye: mooste acceptable to the frenche men, specially on this side the Alps. Cinnamon, Suger and Carpesium are beaten & bzused in a bagge, thzough it the wine is poured, that in passinge thzoughe, it maye dzyncke and soke those qualities. This is bzoughte forthe in pzinzipal feastes, with Escharite pane in steade of banketing dishes, the which fashion, but with an other kinde of wine, we read, was peculier to the Athenians. Hermolaus Barbarus Corollarii, libr. 5. in the chapter of the Grape of œnanthe. xx

Another. The inner barkes of Cinnamon. .vi. drammes: halfe an ounce of white Ginger hoole, Nutmegges elect. .ii. drammes, Cloues, graines of paradise, of ether & dram: Cardamomum, Pepper, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander pzeared, of euery one a scrupull, mirte them and beate them somewhat groose. Eight poundes of wine, clarified honny. .xxvi. ounces, mirte all, and strayne xxx

them accozdinge to Arte. Some clarifye theese  
G. G. spiced

Spiced wines with Almond milke.

An other for Cardiacall persons, described by Alexander Benedi &, in his tenth booke. Take a pint of Austere and harde wine odoriferous, white sugar half a pound, cinnamon, Ginger, of euery one half an ounce, Galangall, a dram.

An other of the same mannes for weakenesse of the stomacke. Take Cinnamon half an ounce, white Ginger two drammes, Cloues, long Pepper, Nutmegge, of euery one two scrupulles, when they are well beaten wyth halfe a pounde of white Sugar, mixt them together in a .v. pintes of pure white wine and straine it: for it is the chiefe remeadye for them that bee dissolved in their stomacke.

An other. Take an ounce of Cinnamon, halfe an ounce of Ginger: Galangal two drams Cloues a dramme: Graines of Paradise two drammes: white Sugar .viii. ounces: of the best wine. q. s.

An other. Cinnamon an ounce and a halfe: Ginger halfe an ounce: Cloues .ii. drammes, Graines of Paradise, Galangall, of ether a dram Sugar a pounde and a halfe: Red wine .ii. measures, (that is .viii. poundes,) mixte them, and it wil become Hippocras.

An other. An ounce of inner Cinnamon: White Ginger halfe an ounce, Graines of Paradise three drammes: Clooues. Moschoearyi, of ether .ii. drammes: Naces, Galangall, of ether a dramme

a dramme and a halfe, white Ginger halfe an ounce, Graines of Paradise.iii.drams: Clooues, Moschocaryi, of ether two drammes, Macis, galangall, of ether a dramme and a halfe: long Pepper a dramme: Spiknard, Folii, of ether halfe a dramme, make a pouder thereof. To euery ounce of these put.ii.poundes of wine, with a pounce of Suger, and Coznsoil (so called a kind of Purple wull,) to colour it.q.l.

An other that semeth to be ordeined for the de- x  
faultes of the breast and lunges. R. the best Ci-  
namon, scrapte from the goose barke an ounce,  
Cloues an ounce and a half: Anis, fennell, of e-  
ther a dramme, Lycoris.iii.drammes: Macis,  
Cardamomum, floure Deluce, of euerye a dram  
and a halfe, Suger most white.iii.ounces, when  
euerye one are diligentllye pund, let them be infu-  
sed with these that followe. Take Malmsye.ii.  
ounces, a pound of water of Borage, Rosewater  
an ounce and a half, water of Melissa.iii. vn- xx  
ces after they are let stand.iii.houres by the for-  
nace or  
Coufe, at length strain it oft through a Filter bag:  
and it shal becom cleare Hippocras.

Hippocras Laratiue. A wine againste the  
Quartaine, Quotidian, and bastard Tertian, it  
concocteth and prepareth the humoures and lea-  
deth the same by and by oute by the siege. Take a  
pound of Esula: Epithymi.vi.drās, Polipodii, cina-  
mō, smal rasins, of euery.iiii.drās, Mastik, gin.  
Zcdoria, cloues, of euery one an ounce, Suger as xxx.

S.S.ii.

much

much as nedeth: Arnold.

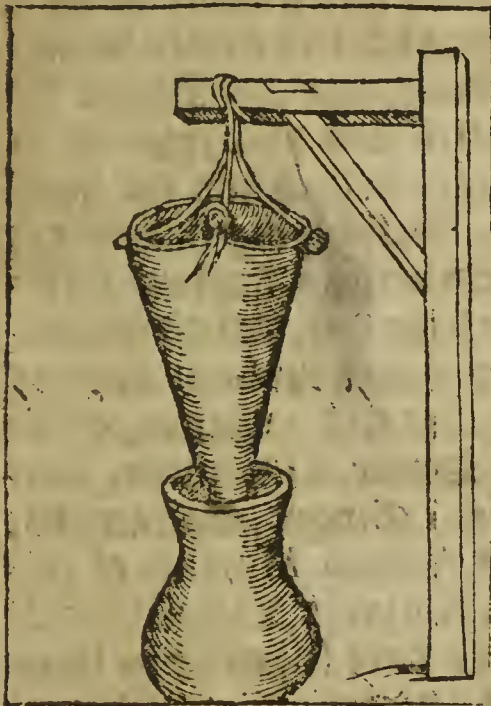
Nectar in Arnold. For a pinte of wyne, take Ginger electe scraped, Cloues, Cinnamon scraped, of euerye. ii. Drammes, graines of Paradise, a dram. Let it be made wine, or Brekish, which is better: and in steade of honye put Sugar, wyth a grant of Musk, and it is mooste noble. A syrrop of Tulep is made of wyne to conserue helth and youthe, puttinge into. iiii. poundes of good wine, two poundes of Suger. Let it be made a Sirup, the vse wherof is with water. It may stand in steade of meat and drinke, and refresheth nature. Arnold in the boke of conseruacions of youth.

Wine made with Suger decocted, is good for olde persones, colde and feable, and in whom the naturall moysture and heate are diminished: for it noyseth, and breedeth bloude, and filleth the principall parts with spirits. Take the best wine of Vernacia, or Brekish, or like vnto them. iiii. poundes: a pounce of white Suger Cafferini. Let the be sodde with a softe fire in manner of Syrrop, keepe it and vse it with. ii. partes of water, or otherwise as vse requyret. This wine, (or rather syrroppe of wyne) Rabi Moysses in his booke of the maner of diet for olde men and such as are in recouering their helth, doth approue and allow.

### Of svviet vvines spiced.

XXX. **O**f wine made with suger & spices it is alreadye spoken, and also generallye of Mulfa or wines

wynes made with hony and spices. A man may in all the forsaide compositions, both in steed of Sugar put hony, and in steed of reed wyne, whyte: in those that followe contrary wyse. So of Hippocras wyne, maist thou make claret oz clear: and of clear, Hippocras. Sum make no difference of the colour of the wyne.



The hony ought alway to be sod first w a litle water and to be diligētly clarified. Sum put a litle hony also to those wynes <sup>x</sup> are made with sugar, to make them more swiete: Other sum a great deale. See the spiced wyne in Diosc. Alchandicū is a wyne sod with spices & su- <sup>xx</sup> gar oz Hony: and in certain places of Ita

ly it is called cleare. the description wherof is had in the booke of Simples of Eberēsis.

The spices of claret. Ginger, Galāgal, of ether an vnce, Cinamon two vnces, Cloues. ii. drams: Graines of paradys, long Peper, of ether a dram, Hony a pound and a half: Sugar. ii. poundes. Whyte wyne. lvi. poundes. Other make it with only Hony, adding a litle Spike and nutmegges <sup>xxx</sup> and with the whyte of an egge they clarify it.

GG. iiij.

The

The claret that Philip Vlstadius in hys Cælo Philosophorum Describeth, the. 57. chapt. R. the best whyte wyne. iiii. poundes: whyte hard sugar iiii. vnces, Cinnamon an vnce, Coziander prepared. iii. drams, Cloues. ii. drams, Graines of paradys, whyte Ginger, of ether a dram & a half, lōg Peper. ii. scrupuls, Zedoaria half a dram. All most fine betē & streined shalbe kept in a tinnen vessel.

A wyne for them that wax olde, proffitable for  
 \* them that be melancholick and phlegmatick in wynter tyme: it heateth the reines and the hool body: it taketh away the swelling of y<sup>e</sup> hemrodes, it helpeth concoction, it maketh good colour, it cleareth the sight, Charpeneth the wit, tarieth and differreth hooz heares, & worketh the same thinges that Hierapicra, sauving that it is not bitter, & louseth not the bely. Take Spike, Cinnamon, Carpopalsamum, Xylobalsamū, Ginger, Gallangall, Calamus aroma, Macis, Asarum, Myrtilla, of euery  
 xx ry one a dram, Mastick. ii. drams, Licoris, small Rasines, of euery half an vnce, sugar as ye think good. It may be made by decocting, or without it lyke claret, putting the spyces in a large bag, and the bag in a streiner, & straining it so oft, til y<sup>e</sup> vertue & strenght of the spyces be hooly past in to the wyne, whiche shalbe perceiued by tasting: Arnold in his boke of wyne.

An other. R. Ginger. ii. drams, Cinnamō half an vnce, Cloues a dram, whyt wyne. iii. mesures, that is. xii. pound, an vnce of hony, whyte Sugar half a pound: make claret therof accoꝝding to art.  
 xxx  
 An other



An other laxatiue. ℞. Galangall six drames:  
Cinnamon an vnce, Turbit, Esula, Billes, Hermol  
daCTyla, of euery a dram & a halfe. Beat it & make  
it claret with hony and sugar.

An other. ℞. Ginger. ii. vnces, cinnamon, liii.  
cloues. ii. Galangal, as much, Grains of paradis  
one. Euery one finely beaten & sifted, must be mix-  
ted: Then kepe by it self an vnce of easterly saffrō  
well beaten. When þ wilt make thy claret, make  
hoost ouer the fier. ii. pounds of hony in a new ear x  
then bessel, & when it begins to boyll, take it frō þ  
fier, & pausing a litle whyle, skim it: Then take. ii.  
measures (about. viii. pounds of wine, which shal  
be so much the better so muche as it is more swiet  
and cleer) & mixt w it. ii. vnces of þ spyces afoz said  
and a dram oz more of þ saffron. Then shalt thou  
straine it through a bag, the vpper part wherof (at  
moste to. ii. third partes of the hool length) shalbe  
linnen, the nether, for one third part of þ hool bag  
oz a litle more, shalbe wullen. When the wyne is xx  
inough streined, þ maist power þ dregs into Hy-  
dromel, oz Apomel, þ is, drinck made of hony, as it  
is cōmunly made, þ they may leue their strength þ  
yet remaineth in thē, in it. This wyne if it be for þ  
vse of any womā oz delicate person, in steed of ho-  
ny take sugar, out of a dutch-boke wzyten.

An other, pzeferuing wyne in tyme of pestilēce.  
Take of the best wyne, a measur. iiii. pounds, half  
an vn. of Angelic2, Bole Armenia a drā: nutmegs  
ii. drāz, Galangal, long peper, coziander, of euery xxx  
one a drā & a half, ginger a drā & a half, cinnamon  
six drams, sugar half a pound,

Certain compositions of Nectar of claret, out of a certain booke wryten in Latin, whē a man would haue a greater quantitie thereof to be kept in his celler in a barill oz vessell of wood. Lotum, as it appereth, is a name of certain mesure of wyne, in Spain perauenture.

Claret oz good Nectar shalt thou make in this wyse. Cinamon a pound, Galangall, Ginger, Cardamom, Graines of Paradis, Cloues, Cubeba,  
 x Macis, of euery an vnce: Long peper, and black if thou wilt, of ether halfe an vnce: Spick narde, Nutmegs, Schenanthum, of euery one. iiii. Drams, Saffron a dram: Let all be beten very small and mixt. So hast thou spices for half a hors lood, y is for one barell, (perauetur a. 128. poundes. The nectar shalt thou make thus. Put all the wyne in the vessell, then put the spices in sum linnen cloth large inough, and let the clothe with spices into y barill wherin thou wilt make thy nectar, in suche  
 xx sort that the sides of the cloth may hang ouer the mouth of the barill. After put. iiii. poundes of hony in sum vessell, & mixt it strongly with the wyne so that the hool be sufficient clear, then powder in the wyne vpon the spices streiuing it, and at last the wyne with the hony. Then cloosing the barill, leue the spices in it with the cloth for. ii. days: Then take it away and pres it with strength, and thou shalt haue very good Nectar. But if thou wilt make it for sum Prince oz very ryche man,  
 xxx ad to the forsaide, Lignum Aloes of the best, Foliū, of ether half an vnce a dram and a half of Musk, and in

of a  
uld  
his  
s it  
in

his  
Ca

α,

ack

rde,

,  
and

dd. y

The

ne in

cloth

nto y

uche

r the

of ho-

wyne

oer in

at last

e bar-

days.

y, and

thon

man,

oliu,

Susa,

and in

